

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

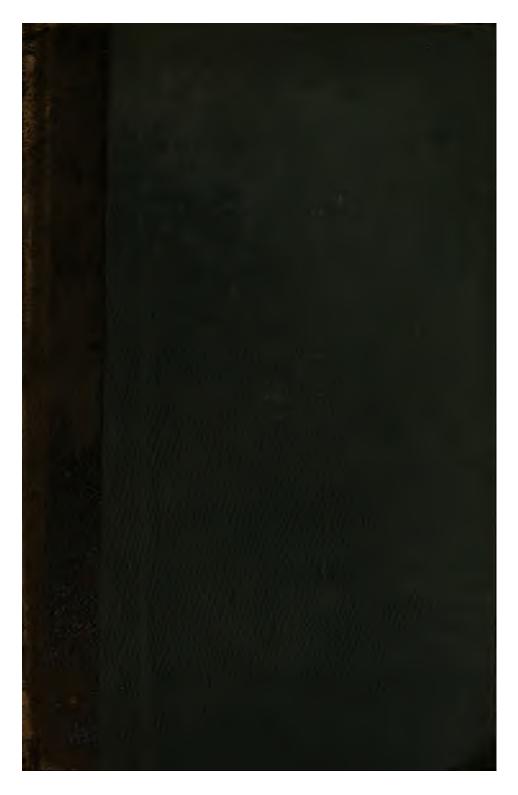
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

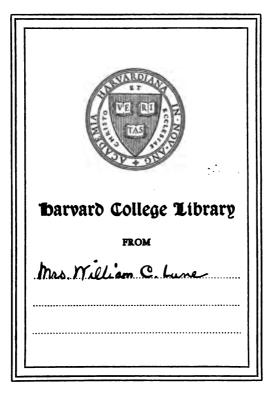
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/







. .

Empfehlungen.

Mus bem "Rem-Borter Demotraten".

Fasquelle's, Rene frangofifche Grammatif. — Diefe Grammatif ift nac Boobbury's berühmtem gramatifalifchen Plane entworfen, welcher durch feine Borgüglichteit jum Erlernen einer Sprace burch Lebrer ober durch Selbfunterricht eine solche duerkennung gefunden bat, wie noch tein Entwurf biefer Art. Deutsche, welche die frangöfische Sprace erlernen wollen, und nur einigermaßen mit der englischen Sprace bertraut find, werden durch die Benühung tieses Buches einen doppelten Bortheil gewinnen, indem fie wahrend ber Erlernung ber frangösischen Sprace sich gugleich is der englischen vollends ausbilden.

Boobbury's Plan ift beshalb so ungemein nublid, weil er fich mehr mit bem praftischen Theile ber Sprace, als mit bem trodenen und ermübenden Theoretischen beschäftigt und beibe Besenheiten ber Sprace auf eine solche angenehme und sagliche Beise verschmitgt, bag ber Lernenbe jebe gelernte Lection sogleich anwenden tann, und sohn die Theorie unter dem Gewande der Praxis fich aneiguet.

Die einzelnen Lectionen find auf eine folde ausgezeichnet praftifche Art abgetheilt, bag ber Souler nach bem Durchgeben einiger berfelben fogleich in ben Stand gefest wird, felbft-fanbige Sape zu bilben, und biefelben in Conversation anzuwenben.

FROM THE "NEW-HAVEN PALLADIUM."

Fasquelle's New French Course. — This work is regarded by students in French as possessing qualities not found in any other, and there are none which so effectually and naturally blend the analytic and synthetic systems as this one now before us, which is substantially Woodbury's New Method.

FROM THE "ZION'S HERALD AND WESLEYAN JOURNAL."

This grammar is before all others that we have yet seen, for its thorough practical and idiomatic course of instruction. In fact, it seems to us scarcely capable of an improvement. We are glad to learn that it is rapidly making its way into our schools and academies.

FROM THE "NEW-YORK EVANGELIST."

Boobbury's neue Methode 3ur Erlernung der englischen Eprache. — The title of the work gives the reader an accurate idea of its object—it is a gramma and chrestomathy for the acquisition of the English language by Germans. Its great merit, and it is very great, lies in its admirable perspicuity. The precise difficulties which a German would experience in learning our language have been detected by close observation and long practice; and these are met and removed with a skill and na norder that may lay claim to true philosophy. The idioms of the two languages—the different force of letters in pronunciation, the difference of grammatical construction, and of the general usage of words, are clearly defined, and illustrated by such varied and perspicuous examples, that the student cannot fail of the right impression. It is a work of evident and long attention to the subject; and we are not surprised that it has acquired sufficient popularity in Germany to be republished there. For the purpose of learning the German it is also highly useful, and might profitably take the place of many a larger grammar.

FROM REV. R. ALLYN, PRINCIPAL OF EAST GREENWICH ACADEMY, R. I.

The philosophy upon which the "Metroop" is founded is the method of nature, and therefore best adapted to a rapid acquisition, a thorough knowledge, and a ready use of any language. As the German is full of the treasures of literature, its worth to a scholar is immense. To all who wish to learn it well, and at the same time rapidly and pleasantly, this book is worth more than their money.

FROM THE "CATTARAUGUS CHRONICLE."

There is every thing in having the right kind of a book. It is 25 years since we had our initiation into the German Language, and what obstacles did we not find in our way for want of such a book as the one now before us! We now say to teachers and students get Woodbury's New Method with German, if you would have a pleasant, plain practical and thorough introduction to reading, speaking and composing this interesting language.

Empfehlungen.

Mus ber "Dem - Forter Allgemeinen Beitung".

Fasquelle's Rene frangofifche Grammatik. — Es liegt uns bes Dr. Fasquelle nach Wood be urp's berühmten grammatifden Plane bearbeitete, englisch ge-chriebene Sprachlebe gun Erlerung bes Frangofifchen vor, und wir nehmen keinem Anftand biefes Wert benjenigen als febr brauchdar zu empfehlen, welche schnell und leicht bie ausstische Sprache erlernen und fich zugleich im Englischen üben wollen. Berfchiebe mitche Blätter, u. a. die ebemalige Schnellpoft, haben schon früher dieses nügliche Wert empfohlen, und wir find recht gern bereit, uns an biefe Empfehlung anzuschlieben.

Boobbury's neue Methobe jur Erlernung ber englischen Sprache. Unter allen praftischen Sandbidern jur Erlernung ber englischen Sprache erfcheint mir bas vorliegende Bert des hen. Woodbury als eins ber zwedmößigften. Der Lernende sindet barin eine rühmenswerthe Berbindung zwischen There zwerte und Praris, wie er ihr in andern Werten dieser Art selten begegnet. Der Deutsche hat hierzulande weder Zeit noch Gelegendetl, noch auch führt es ihn zum Zwede, die englische Sprache blos rein wissenschaftlich zu fubiren. Auch erfordert das Studium der größeren Werte eines Wahlert, Wagner und anderer Sprachfor ich er eine Kasjungsgaße, die nicht Jedem zu Theile geworden ift, der sich beite Kenntnis ber englischen Sprache anzueignen genötigt fieht. Das vorliegende Wert dalt den rechten Mittelweg zwischen Abeorte und Praris und verdient daher don Schulmännern emvfoblen zu werden.

Rem-Bort, im Juni, 1852.

M. Eidbaff.

Lehrer ber neuern Sprachen und Rebatteur ber "R. J. Allgem. Beitung".

Bom "Rew-Borter Demotraten."

Woodbury's neue Meihode zur Erlerunug ber englischen Sprache. — Dieses bekannte Wert hat nummehr seine zweit Auflage erlebt. Dieselbe wurde volkandig ungearbeitet und nach dem Plane des herrn Berfassers, welchen derselbe bei seinem großen Werte 'Method with German' anwendete, berbestert. Allen jenen, welche ie englische Sprache schnel und gründlich zu erlernen wünschen, empfedien wir diese Grammatil' in der vollken Uederzeugung, daß sie die beste it, die diehe erschen. Durch den Gebrauch der sollken Uederzeugung, daß sie die beste trodenen theoretischen. Durch den Gebrauch der selben ist der Lernende des Simbirens des trodenen theoretischen Theiles beinde gänzlich daburch überboben, daß dieser Abeil mit dem Praktischen auf eine solche vorzügliche Weise verschung eine habe Kerken er erlernt wird. Ziebe erkernte Zestion ist solleich in Conversation anzuwenden, und der Lernenden wird. Derbe erkernte Bestion ist solleich Gebrauch davon machen zu können. Der ganze Plan ist se Kanda und natürlich, daß er auch die sicherke und der Lässigke Wirtung auf das Gedächniß und die Erwerdung eines Wortreichthumes bervordrinat.

Mus bem "Chriftliden Apologeten."

WOODBURY's NEW METHOD WITH THE GERMAN LANGUAGE. — Diefes Wert haben wir icon früher unsern Leien empfohlen. Wir haben feit ber Beit neue praftig Dr. Woodbury's Wethobe ift, und find ju der Ueberzeugung gelommen, daß es nicht nur die beste beutiche Grammatil für Amerikaner ift, sondern daß auch geborene Deutiche, welche ibre Muttersprache noch nicht grammatikalisch verkeben, dieselbe mit eben so viel Bortheil gedrauchen Konnen, vorausgeseht, daß sie in englischer Sprache gegebenen Regelu versteben können.

Aus bem "Weftbsten," Columbus, Ohio.

Bir haben bas Buch forgfältig geprüft, und bezeugen bemfelben, baß es in einfacher, gründlicher Darftellung, genauer Ordnung und Alarheit, über allen andern ahnlichen Werten fiebt. Der herr Berfaffer ift vollommen Meifter ber beutichen Sprache, und tonnte barum, als gelebrter Amerianer, diefe ausgezeichnete Sprachlebre für feine Mutterfprache engliche, auf die für ben Deutschen faßliche Weife entwerfen. Bir glauben, baß Jeber, ber bas Buch in die hand nimmt, unferm Urtheil über daffelbe beistimmen wird

SHORTER COURSE

WITH THE

German Langnage.

ΒY

W. H. WOODBURY,

AUTHOR OF "NEW METHOD OF LEARNING TO READ, SPEAK AND WRITE
THE GERMAN LANGUAGE": "ECLECTIC GERMAN READER":
"Reme Brithode jur Erlernung der englischen Sprace," &c.

NEW-YORK:

LEAVITT AND ALLEN, 27 DEY-STREET

-1853.

Educ T 1718.53,880



ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1852, by
W. H. WOODBURY,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States, for the Southern

District of New-York.

PREFACE.

This "Shorter Course" with German is designed as a response to the off-repeated call for something less elaborate than the author's larger work. Its aim, therefore, is simply and rigidly practical.

The plan differs not materially from that which characterizes the author's English Course for Germans, published in 1848: the exercises throughout being alternately English and German.

The details of the method, therefore, need not here be pointed out; as a glance at the following pages will convey a better impression of the leading features of the course, than any amount of statement and specification.

With this brief prefatory note, with sincere thanks for the favor shown to his previous productions, and with the hope that the present one will not be less deserving of regard, the author commits the work confidingly to the public.

New-York, June, 8, 1852.

~ .

INDEX TO THE LESSONS.

- LESS. I. German Alphabet.
- LESS. II. Sounds of the letters. 1. Vowels. 2. Umlauts. 3. Diphthongs. 4. Consonants. 5. Compound consonants.
- LESS. III. Current hand.
- LESS. IV. 1. Definite article. 2. Gender of nouns. 3. Pres. sing. of haben.
- LESS. V. 1. Interrogative conjugation. 2. Pres. sing. of loben.
- LESS. VI. 1. Cases. 2. Position of genitive. 3. Dative, how rendered. 4. Decl. of def. art. 5. Agreement declension.
 of art. with noun. 6. 7. 8. Forms of Less. XVIII. 1. Formation of diminutives. decl. of nouns. 9. Paradigm.
- Less. VII. 1. Dative with prepositions. 2. Conj. of verbs.
- Lass. VIII. 1. Demonstrative pronouns. 2. & 3. Decl. of biefer, jener, &c.
- LESS. IX. 1. Indef. art. 2. Poss. pron. 3. Decl. of indef. art. and poss. pron.
- für separated. 4. Welch and was für in exclamations. 5. 230s for Barum. 6. Jemanb, Riemanb. Etwas, Nichts. 7. Bas for Etwas. 8. Decl. of Jemanb. 9. Gar, or Gang unb gar.
- Less. XI. Adjs. of old Decl. Forms of the adjective. 1. Used predicatively. 2. Three forms of declension. 3. When inflected according to the old declension. 4. Rejection of ¢ before I, tt or r. 5. Endings of old decl. in the nominative. 6. Adjs. qualifying Etwas, &c.
- Less. XII. 1. Adjectives inflected accord ing to the new declension. 2. Endings of new declension in the nominative.
- Less. XIII. 1. Adjective inflected according to the mixed declension. 2. Form of words requiring an adjective to be in the mixed decl. 3. Endings of the mixed decl. in the nominative
- Less, XIV. Speaking and writing German

- LESS. XV. 1. Preps. with the dative. 2. Preps. with the accusative. 3. Preps. with the dat. or acc. 4. Preps. and def. art. contracted.
- Less. XVI. 1. Negative conjugation. 2. Po-sition of Richt. 3. Sonbern and Aber. 4. Richt mahr? 5. Noune of the new decl.
- LESS. XVII. 1. Articles and pronouns in the feminine gender. 2. Declension of feminine nouns. 3. Appellations of females. 4. Adjectives in the old declension. 5. Adjectives in the new declension.
- 2. Use of diminutives. 3. Formation of compounds. 4. Gender of compounds.
- LESS. XIX. 1. Gender of nouns. 2. Appullations of persons. 3. Masculine. 4. Feminine. 5. Neuter. 6. Having two genders. 7. Generic names of animale.
- Less. X. 1. Interrog. prons. 2. Decl. of Less. XX. 1. Plural of article, possessive flat and Bas für ein. 3. Bas and demonstrative pronouns, &c. and demonstrative pronouns, &c. 2. Adjectives in the plural. 3. Old declension. 4. Present plural of Baben and Gein. 5. Nouns of the old declension ending in e, el, en, er, chen and fein. 6. Nouns not ending in e, el, &c. 7. Nouns having more than one form for the plural.
 - LESS. XXL 1. Adjectives of new declention. 2. Nouns of new declension. 3. Feminine nouns. 4. Nouns of old and new declension. 5. Nouns following the old decl. in the singular and the new in the plural. 6. Declension of proper names. 7. Feminine proper names ending in t. 8. Masculine nouns adding ens. 9. Use of the article. 10. Connected view of all declensions.
 - LESS. XXII. 1. Comparison of adjectives. 2. Umlaut. 3. Irregular. 4. Uninflected form. 5. Superlative with am. 6. How declined. 7. Superlative combined with Muer. 8. Compared by means of Mehr. 9. 3ebefto. 10. Position of subj. and verb

Lass. XXIII. 1. Adject. used substantively. 2. 3. 4. Terminations dropped. 5. Old and new decl. ,6. Used adverbially. Superlative with Aufs and Bum. 8. Eitel and Cauter. 9. Formed from nouns. 10. Sentences used adjectively. 11. Following a noun. 12. Derived from names of countries. Less, XXXI. 1. Ronnen. 13. From names of persons.

Lass. XXIV. 1. Gen. of pers. prons. 2. Pers. pron. used reflex. 3. Refl. pron. Sidy. 4. Sidy translated by a pers. pron. 5. Pers. and refl. prons. used as reciprocal. 6. 7. Use of the pron. of the second pers. sing. 8. 9. Use of the second pers. plur. 10. Third pers. sing, for the second. 11. Third pers. plur, for the second pers, sing. or plur. 12. Prons. referring to neuter appellations of pers. 13. Gender of prons, referring to inanimate objects. 14. Adv. substitued for a pron. and preposition. 15. Use of @6, as grammatical subj. 16. Position of the grammatical subj. 17. Various uses of Cs.

Lass. XXV. 1. Absolute possessive prog. 2. Used substantively 3. Inflection of Rein and Gin. 4. Meinesgleichen, &c.

LESS. XXVI. 1. Pres. rendered by the perf. 2. By the fut. 3. Use of the imperf. 4. Position of infinit and partic. in compound tenses. 5. Perf. in referring to past time. 6. Use of the fut. 7. Verb repeated, or auxil. omitted. 8. Coni. of Baben. 9. Idioms with Saben.

Lass. XXVII. 1. Form of infinit. 2. Root. 3. Pres. particip. 4. Perf. particip. 5. Formation of pres. indic. 6. Formation of imperf. 7. Formation of Less. XXXVII. 1. Compound verbs. 2, 8. perf. and pluperf. 8. Formation of 4. Position of the particle. 5. Prethe futures. 9. Conj. of Lieben.

Less. XXVIII. 1. Relat. pron. 2. Forms of the genitive. 3. 4. Position of the verb in relat. sentence. 5. Relat. and princip. sentence. 6. Conjunctions. 7. Det, Die, Das as relative. 8. 60 as a relat 9. Use of Ber. 10. Use of Bas. 11. Belder in the signification of "some". 12. Adv. substituted for a pron. and preposition. 13. Omission of the copula. 14. Use of the relat. with pers. prons. 15. Inversion of relat. and antecedent.

Lass, XXIX. 1. Determinative pronouns. 2. Der for berjenige. 3. Derfelbe

instead of a personal pronoua.
4. Solder instead of a demonstrative or personal pronoun. 5. @best. 6. 7. Gelbft.

LESS. XXX. 1. Der as demonstrative. 2. Use of bas and bieß. 3. Dan.

2. Darfen. 8. Mogen. 4. Collen. 5. Bois len. 6. Muffen. 7. Laffen. 8. Conj. of. 9. Fo.m of perf. and pluperf. 10. Collocation. 11. Omission of the main verb. 12. Form of second and third persons.

LESS. XXXII. 1. Sein. 2. Conj. 3. 2Berben. 4. Coni.

LESS. XXXIII. 1. Irregular verbs. 2. Form of infinitive. 3. 4. 5. Formation of imperfect tense, and perfect participle. 6. Irregular in the present tense. 7. Formation of the second and third persons. 8. List of irregular verbs.

XXXIV. Saben as auxiliary.
2. Sein as auxiliary.
3. Saben LESS. XXXIV. or Cein.

LESS. XXXV. 1. Infinitive without #11. 2. 3. Rendered by our present participle. 4. As subject of a verb. 5. After particles. 6. Used passively. 7. Um with infinitive. 8. After Wiffen.

LESS. XXXVI. Present participle. 2. Used predicatively. 3. Perfect participle after Kommen. 4. With Schen. 5. Used imperatively. 6. Future participle. 7. Imperative. 8. Indicative, and Sollen, used as, 9. Deburch bag.

fixed to a verb not accented on the first syllable. 6. Signification of.

LESS. XXXVIII. Adverbs. 1. With verbs of rest. 2. With verbs of motion. 3. Out and Off separated from Da and 280. 4. Sitt and Ser, defined. 5. How translated. 6. Da, Sier, &c., compounded with preps. 7. Formation of adverbs.

LESS, XXXIX. 1. Collection of subordinate sentence. 2. Correlative worde. 3. Dbgleich, &c. 4. Aber, &c. 5. Inversion of subject and 6. Conjunction omitted in verh. translation, 7, Position of adverba with adjectives. 8. With verbs. 9. Adverbs of time and manner.

LESS. XL. Compound verbs. 1. Unaccented particles. 2. 3. Unaccented, or accented. 4. Augment.

Lass XLI. 1. Subjunctive as potential. Rendered by the indicative.
 As imperative. 4. Conj of subjunctive. 5. Formation of subjunctives. LL. 1. Declens. of twei and brei. tive: of regular verbs. 6. Of irregular verba.

LESS. XLII. 1. Conditional. 2. Imperfect and pluperfect. 3. Condition not expressed. 4. Conditional used interrogatively. 5. Conj. of Baben Luss. Lil. 1. Aller. 2. Ander. 3. Roch. and Gein.

LESS. XLIII. 1. Reflexive verbs. 2. Rendered by intransitive or passive verbs.

Luss. XLIV. 1. Impersonal verbs. 2. Omission of Es. 3. Beben: 4. Sebs ien, &c. 5. Impersonal and reflexive.

LESS. XLV. Passive. 1. Formation of. 2. Morten. 3. Used impersonally. 4. Paradigm.

Lass. XLVI. 1. Def. art. omitted in translating. 2. Supplied in translating 3. 4. Indef art. omitted. 5. Dergleis den, &c.

LESS. XLVII. 1. Proper and common nouns. 2. Date. 3. Nouns of weight, &c. 4. Art. 5. Gin Baar. 6. Mann.

LESS. XLVIIL 1. Prepos. with the gen. 2. 3. With gen. or dat. 4. Salb, &c. 5. Um-willen. 6. Salben, &c, compounded. 7. Milfatt. 8. Adjectives governing the genitive. Adject, governing the accus. 10. Adject. followed by prepos.

Lass. XLIX. 1. Verb governing the gen. 2. Used passively. 3. Reflex. with the gen. 4. With impersonal verbs. 5. With transit verbs. 6. Verbs followed by prepos. 7. Genitive omitted in translation. 8. Genitive used adverbially.

Less. L. 1. Verbs governing the dat, and accus. 2. Governing the dative. Lzss. LXVIII. Titles of address.

3. Dative with left thun, &c 4. Passive verbs with dative. 5. Verbs governing dat. or accus. 6. Dative with adject. 7. Dative instead of the genitive or a poss, pron. 8. Remote reference. 9. Position of dat. and accus. 10. Dative with bon. bei, &c.

2. Of vier to swolf. 3 Cardinal numbers used substantively. 4. Suns bert, &c. 5. Fractional numbers.
6. Salb. 7. Salb in compounds. 8. Suffixes er and ling.

4 Ginanber. 5. Beibe. 6 Giniger. 7. Etwas. 8. 3rgenb. 9 3es ber. 10. Reiner, e, es. 11. Rein, not a, &c. 12. Gigen. 13, 14, 15, Biel and Benig. 16. Deift with art. or poss. pron.

LESS. LIII. An.

LES LIV. 1. Auf. 2. Aus.

Luss. LV. 1. Bei. 2. Durch. 3. Sur.

LES LVI. 1. Gegen. 2. Gegenüber. 3. Entgegen. 4. 3n.

Less. LVII. 1. Mit, 2. Nach. 3. Nach Baufe.

LESS. LVIII. 1. Db. 2. Ohne. 8. Geit. Luc. LIX. Ueber.

LESS. LX. Um.

Lung. LXI. 1. Unter. 2. Bon. 3. Bor.

LESS LXIL 1. 3tt. 2. With names of persons. 3. Bu Saufe.

LESS. LXIII. 1. Aber. 2. Mis. omitted. 4. Alfo. 5. Auch.

Luce. LXIV. 1. Balb. 2. Bis. 3. Da-4. Daß.

Lem. LXV. 1. Dann. 2. Denn. 3. Doch, 4. @ben. 5 Ghe. 6. Grft. 7. Gtwa. 8. Gar. 9. 3mmer. 10. 3a. 11. 3e.

Less. LXVI. 1. Richt. 2. Noch. 3. Nun. 4. Schon. 5. So.

Lem LXVII. 1. Conft. 2. Bielleicht 3. 4. 2Bie. 5. 2Bobl.

GENERAL INDEX.

LESSONS,	LESSONS
Aber, fonbern, distinguished . 16. 3.	Doch,
Accusative, 6. 1. With prepositions 15.	Dative,
Acc. or dat. with preps. 15. With verbs	Declension, adjective, article, noun, de-
50. 5. Acc. or gen. with adj. 48. 8. 9.	monst. and poss. pronouns . 21. 10.
With verbs	Demonstrative pronouns, 8. 30.
Adjectives, predicative and attributive 11.	Der, 4. 28. 7. 29. 2. 30.
Old Decl. 11. New Decl. 12. Mixed	Derjenige, 29.
Decl. 13. Comparison of, 22. Used sub-	Determinative pronouns 29.
stantively, 23. 1. Used adverbially, 23. 6.	Diminutives, 18. Gender. 18. 2. 24. 12.
With the gen. 48. 8. The dat. 50. 6. The acc. 48. 9.	
The acc. 48. 9. Adverte, Formation of, 38. 6. 7. 23. 6. 7.	Diphthongs
Position, 39. 7. Nouns, used as, 49. 8.	Dürfen, 31. 2.
Allein, 63.	Eben, 65.
Aller, prefixed to superlatives, 22. 7. Ap-	(Ehe, 65,
plied to number and quantity . 52.	Gi, termination, 21.4 s.
216 63.	Gigen,
21m, 15. 4. With the superlative 22. 5.	Giu, 9. 4. 25. 3.
2In	Ginanber, 52.4.
An,	Einige, etliche,
Anberthalb, 51.7.	ent annix in initialing adjocures . No. o.
Unftatt, 48. 7. With infinitive . 35. 5.	D. D
Article, forms of, 4. 9. Decl. 6. 4. 9. 3.	
Contracted with preps. 15. 4. Rules for	Es, 65.
the use and position of . 46.	Etwa, 65. Etwas, 52.
Auch, 63.	Feminine, adjective, article, noun, de-
Auf, 15. 3, 54. With superlatives, 23.7.	monstrative and possessive pronouns 17.
Aufs, with superlative, 23.7.	Characteristics 60
Auxiliary verbs, of tense, 27. 7. 8. 34.	
Omitted, 28. 13. Of mode, 31. Infinitive	Future tenses, use of, 26. 6.
instead of participle, 31. 9. Main verb	Gender,
omitted 31.11.	Genitive, position of, 6. 2. With preposi-
25010,	tions 48. 1. Adjectives 48. 8. With
Bei,	verbs, 49. Used adverbially, 49. 8.
Beibe, Beibes,	
	Saben, Conjugation, 26. As auxiliary 34.
Capitals, Rules for, 4. Note, 11. 6. 23. 1.	
Cardinal numbers	Balben, halber, 48. 4. In compounds, 48 6. Seifien.
	hett, suffix
Comparison of adjs	Berr,
of	7.1
Compounds, formation of, Adverbs, 38. Con-	Divy in compound
sonants, 2. V. Nouns, 18. 2. Verbs separ-	Bunbert,
shie 37 Incongrable	Sin,
able, 37. Inseparable 40. Conditional mode 42.	Imperative, 36. 7.
Conjugation of verbs regular 27 irregular	Imperative,
lar 33 and P. 178.	3n, as prep. 56. As termination, 18.
Conjunctions 39.	Indicative used as imperative . 36 8.
	Infinitive,
Dann, 65.	Intermentive conjugation
Dan, 65.	Interrogative ordinal number . 51. 13.
Denn 65.	Interrogative pronouns

GENERAL INDEX.

LESSONS	LESSONS.
Irgenb, 52. 8.	native, 29. Interrogative, 10. Recipro-
Irregular verbs, . 33, P. 178.	cal, 24. 5. Reflexive 24. 2. 4.
3a, 65.	Proper names 19.
Je, 65.	Quantity, weight, &c. Nouns denoting, 47.
Seber, 8. 3. 52. 9.	Reciprocal pronouns 24.5.
NEULLUELA	Reflexive, pronouns, 24. 2. 4. Verbs . 43.
Rein, 52. 10, &c.	Relative pronouns 28.
Reit, suffix 21.	Schon
Ronnen, 31. 1.	Seint, as pronoun, 9. 5. Verb . 32.
Laffen, 31. 7.	Seit 58.
Rein, diminutives in, 18.	Gelber, felbft 29. 6.
List of irr. verbs 178.	Sentence, construction of, principal, 26.4.
Man, 30.3.	Subordinate 28.3.
Mancher, 8. 3.	©o 68
Mit, 57.	Collen, 31. 5; as imperative . 36. 8.
Mixed declension of Adj 13.	Some 52. 6. Note.
Mögen, 31. 3.	Subjunctive mood 41.
Moods, Conditional, 42. Infinitive, 35. Im-	Taufenb 54. 4.
perative, 36, 7, Subjunctive . 41.	Tenses, how formed, 27. 5. &c. How
Daffen, 31. 6.	used 26,
Mach, 57.	Ueber 59.
Negative Conjugation 16.	Um, 60. Um - willen 48. 5.
Richt, 66.	Umlaut 2. 11.
Rody 66.	Unter 61.
Nouns, Gender of, 21. Declension, (Old)	Verbs, auxiliary, of mode, 31. Of tense,
Nouns, Gender of, 21. Declension, (Oid) 6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quan-	
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47.	32. 3. 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irre-
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quan-	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37.
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. 58.	32. 3. 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 27. 41. 5.
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43.
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. \$\tilde{\Delta}\$ 58. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ by inth infinitive 35. 5. Ordinal numbers 51.	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 27. 41. 5. 52. 13. Sielleicht 67.
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. 55. 58. Ohne, 58; with infinitive 35. 5.	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular Sici
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. 55. 55. 56. 56. 56. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 52. 16. Sicil. 52. 16. Sicil. 67. Son 61. Sor 61.
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. 2b 58. 3b, 5. 58. 3b, 5. 50. 3cdinal numbers 51. Paradigm of Paten, 26; Sein and Mers	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 27. 41. 5. 21. Siell. 52. 13. Sielleicht 67. 23 on 61. Sor 61. Vowels 22. 1.
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. 55. 55. 56. 56. 56. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 52. 16. Sicil. 52. 16. Sicil. 67. Son 61. Sor 61.
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. 55 5. 58. 58. 59. 68; with infinitive 35. 5. 50. Ordinal numbers 51. Paradigm of Gaben, 26; Seitt and Elerben, 32. 41. 42. Passive 45. Participles, formation of, 27. 3. 4. Declemants 47. 51. 48. 68. 69. 69. 69. 69. 69. 69. 69. 69. 69. 69	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular Sicil 52. 16. Sicil 67. Son 61. Sor 61. Vowels 21. 28. 10. 28.
6.6. (New) 16.5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51.52. \$\tilde{\Delta}\$ 58. \$\tilde{\Delta}\$ 59. \$\tilde{\Delta}\$ 58. \$\tilde{\Delta}\$ 59. \$	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 27. 41. 5. 21. Siel. 52. 13. Sielleicht 67. 20 11. Sour 61. Sour 61. Sour 61. Sour 10. 28. 10.
6.6. (New) 16.5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51.52. Sb .58. Shot, 58; with infinitive .35. 5. Ordinal numbers .51. Paradigm of Saben, 26; Sein and Elerben, 32. 41. 42. Passive .45. Participles, formation of, 27. 3. 4. Declension and comparison of, 27. Obs. Past part. for imperative, 36. 5. Future participle Passive verbs .45.	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 52. 16. Siell. 52. 16. Sielleicht 61. 61. Sor 61. Vowels 2. I. Bas 10. 28. 10. Bas für ein 10.
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. 2b 58. 2b, e. 58. 2b, e. 58. 2c, e. 51. 52. 2c 50. 2c	32. 3. 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular Siel
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. \$\tilde{2}\$ 55. \$\tilde{5}\$ 58. \$\tilde{5}\$ 59. \$\tilde{5}\$ 58. \$\tilde{5}\$ 59. \$\tilde{5}\$	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 27. 41. 5. 21. Siel. 52. 13. Sielleicht 67. 30 1 61. Sor 61. Yowels 2. 1. 1836 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 20. 10. 28. 20. 20. 20. 20. 20. 20. 20. 20. 20. 20
6.6. (New) 16.5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51.52. \$2. \$5. \$5. \$0. \$0.00 to 58; with infinitive 55. \$5. \$5. \$0. \$0.00 to 58; with infinitive 55. \$5. \$5. \$0. \$0.00 to 59. \$0.0	32. 3. 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular Siel . 52. 16. Siel . 52. 16. Siel . 61. Vowels . 61. Vowels . 2. I. Has für ein . 10. 28. 10. Bas für ein . 10. 28. 10. Bas für ein . 10. 28. 10. Bether . 10. 28. 3. Bether . 32. 3. Bether . 32. 3. Bether . 32. 3. 3. Bether . 35. 8. 67. Biffelt, with infinitive . 35. 8.
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. 2b 58. 2bn., 58; with infinitive 35. 5. Ordinal numbers 51. Paradigm of Goten, 26; Stin and Effective, 32. 41. 42. Passive 45. Participles, formation of, 27. 3. 4. Declension and comparison of, 27. Obs. Past part. for imperative, 36. 5. Future participle 36. 6. Passive verbs 45. Personal pronouns 24. Plural, nouns having two forms 20. Possessive pronouns, (conjunctive) 9. 21.	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular Siel. 52. 16. Sielleticht 67. Sour 61. Sour 62. I. Staff für ein 10. 28. 10. Staff für ein 10. 28. 10. 28. Sour 10. 28. Sour 67. Source 67. Sou
6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. 58. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. 58. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. 59. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. 59. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 56. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 56. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 56. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 56. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 57. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 57. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 57. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 57. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 57. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 58. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 58. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 6. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 58. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 59. \$\Omega	32. 3. 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 27. 41. 5. 21. 3. 22. 41. 5. 21. 3. 22. 41. 5. 23. 27. 41. 5. 29. 27. 41. 5. 29. 27. 41. 5. 29. 27. 41. 5. 29. 27. 41. 5. 29. 27. 41. 5. 29. 27. 41. 5. 29. 27. 41. 5. 29. 27. 41. 5. 29. 27. 41. 5. 29. 27. 27. 27. 27. 27. 27. 27. 27. 27. 27
6. 6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. 2b 58. 2bn., 58; with infinitive 35. 5. Ordinal numbers 51. Paradigm of Goten, 26; Stin and Effective, 32. 41. 42. Passive 45. Participles, formation of, 27. 3. 4. Declension and comparison of, 27. Obs. Past part. for imperative, 36. 5. Future participle 36. 6. Passive verbs 45. Personal pronouns 24. Plural, nouns having two forms 20. Possessive pronouns, (conjunctive) 9. 21.	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular
6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. 58. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. 58. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. 59. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. 59. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 56. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 55. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 56. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 56. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 56. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 57. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 57. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 57. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 57. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 57. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 58. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 58. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 6. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 58. \$\tilde{\Omega}\$ 59. \$\Omega	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 52. 14. 5. 21. Siel 52. 16. Siel 61. Sor 61. Sor 61. Vowels 2. I. Bas 10. 28. 10. Bas für ein 10. 28. 10. Bas für ein 10. 28. 10. Belder 10. 28. 10. 28
6.6. (New) 16.5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51.52. Dbnc, 58; with infinitive 35.5. Ordinal numbers 51. Paradigm of Saben, 26; Seitt and Elerben, 32. 41. 42. Passive 45. Participles, formation of, 27. 34. Declension and comparison of, 27. Obs. Past part. for imperative, 36. 5. Future participle participle 36.6. Passive verbs 45. Perfect tense 26.5. Personal pronouns 20. Possessive pronouns, (conjunctive) 9. 2. (absolute) 25. Prefixes, of verbs, separable, 37. Inservations.	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 27. 41. 5. 52. 13. Siel. 52. 13. Siel. 61. Sor 61. Sor 61. Sor 61. Sor 61. Sor 61. Sor 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. 10. 28. Series 10.
6. (New) 16. 5. Of measure, quantity, &c. 47. Numerals, 51. 52. 25 58. 258. 258. 258. 258. 258. 25	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37. Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irregular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43. Regular 52. 14. 5. 21. Siel 52. 16. Siel 61. Sor 61. Sor 61. Vowels 2. I. Bas 10. 28. 10. Bas für ein 10. 28. 10. Bas für ein 10. 28. 10. Belder 10. 28. 10. 28

•

WOODBURY'S SHORTER COURSE.

fection I. LESSON I.

GERMAN ALPHABET.

German	English.	Pronunciation.
A a	8.	ah
9 6	b	bay
G c	C	tsay
D •	d	day
Œ e	•	e (as in prey)
χř	f	eff
E e F f B 8 5 b 3 * i 3 * i	g	gay
JS 18	ĥ	hah
3*1	g h i j	i (as in pique)
3* 1	j	yote
R t	k	kah
19	I.	ell
M m	m	emm
N n	n	enn
D 4	0	oh
報 り ね q 例 t ら f & (21. 6 .) エ t	P	pay
Ďå	q	koo
Of r	r	err (as in error)
S f & (21. S.)	8	ess
X t	t .	tay
ll u	u	o (as in do)
N n	V	fow (as in fowl)
W w	w	vay
Жx	x	ix
D D	y	ipsilon
W v L v D v S t	2	. tset.

^{*} I, before a consonant, answers to I; as in Smmer, Sgel; before a vowel, to Y as in Sahr. 11

UMLAUTS.

DIPHTHONGS.

Me or a, De or d, Ue or ü.

ai, au, ei, eu, au.

COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

d), ch; ď, ck; fd), sch; ff, 88; ft, st, tsay-hah; ess-tsay-hah; tsay-kah; ess-ess; ess-tay;

> ß, 88; **5**, ts. ess-tset: tay-tset.

LESSON II.

Section II.

Sounds of the letters.

I. Vowels.

- 1. A, a sounds like a, in ah, car. Ahn, Arm, Aal,* Blatt.*
- 2. E. e sounds like e, in tete, very. Mehr, Erz, Geer, # Gerr. *
- 3. I, i sounds like i, in pique, pin. Ihr, Dir, Mit, Trinf. 4. D, o sounds like o, oo, in no, door. Mohr, Mond, Boot.*
- 5. U, u sounds like o, in do. Uhr, Hut, Bur, Run, Murren.+ 6. N. n sounds like i, in Ihr, &c., (see 3 I). Non, Styr.

II. Umlauts.t

- 7. Ae, a sounds nearly like e, Aepfel, Gartner, Bader, Spat.
- 8. De, b sounds as in Romer | Del, Bobel, Tobten, Robre. 9. Ue, n sounds as in Fur, | Uebel, Muller, Gute, Fullen.

III. Diphthongs.

- 10. Ai, ai (or an) sounds nearly like ay in aye. Hai, Aai, Mai.
- 11. Au, au sounds like ou in out. Haus, Mans, Laut, Brauer.
- 12. Ei, et (or ey) sounds like i in die. Bein, Rein, Rein, Bein.
- 13. Eu, eu sounds nearly like oi and oy in oil, boy. Seu, Eule. 14. Meu, de sounds nearly like eu. Raufer, Meugeln, Baumen.

^{*} A vowel, when doubled, is thereby lengthened: followed by a double consonant, it is shortened.

[†] Dissyllables, unless otherwise noted, are accented on the first.

[‡] Umlaut signifies changed or modified sound. The Umlauts are produced by a union of $\mathfrak e$ with $\mathfrak a$, $\mathfrak o$, $\mathfrak u$, respectively. Except when they are capital, the $\mathfrak e$ is usually expressed by two dots, thus; $\tilde{\mathfrak a}$, $\tilde{\mathfrak o}$, $\tilde{\mathfrak u}$ (instead of $\mathfrak a\mathfrak e$, $\mathfrak o\mathfrak e$, $\mathfrak u\mathfrak e$).

^{||} For 5 and 5, there are in English no corresponding sounds. Nomer and für, for example, might, perhaps, be understood, if pronounced ray mer, and fear, but this is by no means correct. The French su in pour answers pretty nearly to 0, and u in

IV. Consonants.

15. B, b, f, h, f, I, m, n, p, q, g sound like b, d, f, h, k, l, m, n, p, q and x.

16. C, c, before e, i and y in the same syllable sounds like i (ts): otherwise, like k; Ceber, Civil', Specia'l, Copal'.

17. G, at the beginning of a syllable, sounds like g in gig; but never as in gin, &c. After n in the same syllable it sounds like our g hard in like position; Gar, Angft, Bringen, Gellen, Ringel, Bang. Otherwise its sound approaches, usually, that of the Greek χ , or ch (see 26 ch); Xag, Regnen, Magd, Leipzig.

18. 5, h, in the midst or at the end of a syllable is sirent, but serves to lengthen its vowel; Mehr, Lohn, Thun, Muth.

3 j, sounds like y consonant; Jahr, Jube, Januar, Jubel.
 R, r is uttered with a trill or vibration of the tongue, and with greater stress than our r; Rohr, Reim, Brob.

21. S, f, at the beginning of a syllable followed by a vowel, has a sound between that of z and s; Sohn, Sage.

Otherwise it sounds like s; Gas, Diefes. At the end of a word s, instead of f, is employed.

22. I, t sounds like t in test; Text, Axt. Where in English t sounds like sh, t has the sound of ts (3); Station, station, Nation, nation.

23. B, p sounds like f in fit; Better. In foreign words p sounds

like w; Benedig, Balois.

24. B, w has a sound between that of w and v; Belt, Baffer. After a consonant in the same syllable it sounds
like w; Schwer, Zwei.

25. 3, 3 sounds like ts; Bahl, jahm, Binn, Belg, Bahn, Bimmer.

V. Compound Consonants.

26. Ch, ch, in primitive words, followed by f, sounds like k; Duchs, Achfe. Otherwise ch has its guttural sound; Nach, Hoch*, Luch, Nachschrift (compounded of nach and Schrift). In foreign words ch retains its original sound; Character, Chaife.

^{*} To aid in producing this sound take, for experiment, the above word \$1000: pronounce \$100 precisely like our word ho! observing, only, to give as full and distinct a breathing at the close as at the beginning; thus, hoh, \$1000. When not preceded by \$1,000 pt. or \$1,000 pt. as light hissing sound of \$100 pt. at a light his at a ligh

- 27. Sch, sch sounds like sh; Schnur, Schille, Schiller, Schule, Schiff, Schwere, Schutt.
- 28. § (though compounded of f and 3) sounds like ¶ and occurs only at the end of a syllable; nag, Jug.
- 29. \$ (compounded of t and a) sounds like a, and, like \$, is used only at the end of a syllable; Play, Stuyen.

Exercise 1. Aufgabe 1.

Vowels. Umlauts. Diphthongs.

- Altar, Ball, Bant, Canb, Lamm, Sand, Mann, Ader, Baar, Fall. (e) Deer, Meffer, Reller, Erbe, Erbe, Gfel, Gben, Gbel, Fett, Beffer.
- (i) Bitte, Diftel, Finben, Finne, Flinte, himmel, hinten, hirt. Girt. (o) Boble, Bolus, Bombe, Borb, Born, Bote, Brod, Forft, Folter. (u) Ufer, Und, Bund, Mund, hund, Kund, huhn, hald, Gulben, Rund.
- (4) Symen, Sybra, Symne, Syperbel, Pyramibe, Symboll, Thrann'.
- (ai, ei) Sain, Beil, Main, Mein, La'ib, Leib, Bair, Mai, Bei, Bein, Bell.
- (au) Bau, Baum, Laub, Staub, Haut, Faul, Fauft, Sauer, Mauer. (au, eu) Saufer, Laute, Leute, Haute, Deute, Laufer, Beutel, Reuen.
- (a, e) Ehren, Aehre, Beben, Bar, Feber, Falle, Fehler, Gater, Geben.
- (6) Defen, Borne, Dorren, Blobe, Bloten, Del, Dehr, Topfer, Trofter.
- (a) Urbung, Ueben, Tumpel, Tulle, Duble, Munfter, Ruffe, Rufter.

Exercise 2. Aufgabe 2.

Double Consonants. Consonants.

- Cabett', Cafur', Cebern, Ciber, Claffe, Cober, Comba'l, Lection.
- Gabel, Geben, Beift, Baul, Bift, Girren, Blas, Singen, Talg.
- Saar, Gebel, Giob, Gobel, Guf, Geilanb, Gohl, Johe, Goheit. Za. Zammer, Zubel, Ze, Zunker, Just, Jeder, Jäger, Jener. Rab, Rahm, Reben, Reis, Rind, Rohr, Rolle, Rost, Ruber, Rype.
- (**R**)
- Saat, Sabel, Sanb, Seele, Sehr, Seife, Sieb, Sinn, Solb, Spann. Label, Tanb, Leig, Teller, Linte, Litel, Lobt, Lorf, Trank, Lroft. (**S**)
- **(T)**
- Benus, Berbum, Berfe, Boll, Borber, Borfall, Bieh, Biel, Biper. **(B)** (BB) Maare, Webe, Bahn, Meber, Wind, Bolle, Wurft, Wieber, Wille.
- Kantippe, Text, Mixtur', Axiom', Axthelm, Bexerei', Bexa'meter. (X)
- Bahlen, Bitter, Bettel, Bauber, Beiger, Belt, Bent, Bettel, Beuge.
- Chaos, Bachs, Beich, Flachs, Milch, Bichfe, Chor, Chur, Chrift.
- (Sh) Shachtel, Fischer, Shabe, Schau, Busch, Schwager, Schwach.
- (f ff) Meffer, Definer, Schiegen, Sag, Deffe, Laffen, Bag, Saffen.
- (b a) Trop, Fige, Milg, Blig, Agurn, Schanger, Schap, Scherg. Bebe.

Bechsel ber Jahreszeiten.

Die icon ift ber Wechfel ber Beiten, Bie fdminbet mit ihnen bas Jahr! Bie herrliche Freuden bereiten Und bieten ben Menfchen fie bar!

LESSON IV.

Section IV.

DEFINITE ARTICLE IN THE NOMINATIVE SINGULAR.

1. The definite article in the nominative singular, has a distinct form for each gender; ber masculine, bie feminine and bas neuter.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

2. Some nouns denoting inanimate objects are called masculine or feminine,* and some denoting animate objects are called neuter; as

MASCULINE, ber Binter,† the winter; ber Stahl, the steel; FEMININE, bie Brigg, the brig; bie Rose, the rose; NEUTER, bas Kind, the child; bas Schaf, the sheep.

3. PRESENT SINGULAR OF haben.

Affirmatively.

Interrogatively.

ich habe, I have; habe ich? have I? Sie haben, you have; haben Sie? have you? er hat, he has; hat er? has he?

Bier, n. beer. Brauer, m. brewer. Brod, n. bread. — Glas, n. glass. Glaser, m. glazier. Geld, n. gold. — Ja, yes. — Lever, n. leather. — Mehl, n. flour. — Nein, no. — Oter, or. Sattler, m. saddler. Schmied, m. smith. — Und, and. — Bas, what. Bein, m. wine. Ber, who. See Vocabularies, pp. 190, 217.

Exercise 4. Aufgabe 4.

1. Wer hat das Gold? 2. Der Brauer hat das Gold. 3. Hat ber Brauer das Glas? 4. Rein, der Glafer hat das Glas, und der Brauer hat das Brod. 5. Haben Sie Mehl oder Brod? 6. Ich habe das Brod, und der Schmied hat das Mehl? 7. Hat der Brauer Bier oder Wedn, und der Schmied hat das Mehl? 7. Hat der Brauer Bier oder Wedn? 8. Er hat Bier, Wein, Mehl und Brod. 9. Hat der Sattler das Leder? 10. Ja, er hat das Leder, der Schmied hat das Bier, der Glafer hat das Mehl, Sie haben das Glas, und ich habe das Brod.

Exercise 5. Aufgabe 5.

1. What has the saddler? 2. He has the leather. 3. Has the glazier the gold? 4. No, he has the glass, and the smith has

^{*} This is true of nearly all languages. Many words however, though denoting the same objects, are regarded in different languages as being of different genders. Thus, for brig, the French, le bric, is masculine, while the German, bit Brigg, is feminine. For "head," the German, bet Ropf, is masculine, the French, la tete, is feminine, and the Latin caput, is neuter.

[†] All nouns, and the pronoun Cit, of the second person, begin with a capital.

the gold. 5. Has the smith the flour or the bread? 6. The smith has the gold, you have the bread, and I have the flour. 7. Have you the leather? 8. Yes, I have the leather, the brewer has the beer, and you have the glass. 9. Who has the gold and the glass? 10. The smith has the gold, and the brewer has the glass.

LESSON V fection V.

INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. All German verbs are conjugated interrogatively, in the present and imperfect, by placing the subject *last*, as in the case of the English verb to be; as,

Ift ber Mann hier? War ber Mann hier? Haben Sie das Buch? Sehen Sie das Buch? Is the man here?
Was the man here?
Have you the book?
Do you see the book (see you the book!)

2. PRESENT SINGULAR OF loben.

Affirmatively.

Interrogatively.

ich lobe, I praise; lobe ich? do I praise? (praise I?) Sie loben, you praise; loben Sie? do you praise? (praise you?) er lobt, he praises; lobt er? does he praise? (praises he?)

3. PRESENT SINGULAR OF Equipen, ich neiben and trinfen.

ich kaufe, I buy; ich schneibe, I cut; ich trinke, I drink; Sie kaufen, you buy; Sie schneiben, you cut; Sie trinken, you drink;

er kauft, he buys; er schneibet, he cuts; er trinkt, he drinks.

4. PRESENT SINGULAR OF horen, fagen and verfteben.

ich höre, I hear; ich fage, I say; ich verstehte, I understand;

Sie hören, you hear; Sie sagen, you say; Sie versteb'en, you understand;

er hört, he hears; er fagt, he says; er verfteht', he understands.

Eisen, n. iron. Entwe'der, either. Essig, m. vinegar. — Kasse, m. cosse. Roch, m. cook. — Noch, nor. — Del, n. oil. — Psesser, m. pepper. — Salz, n. salt. Sens, m. mustard. — Thee, m. tea. — Basser, n. water. Beder, neither. — Juder, m. sugar.

Exercise 6. Aufgabe 6.

1. Wer fauft das Eisen, und was fauft der Sattler? 2. Der Schmied kauft das Eisen, und der Sattler fauft das Leder. 3. Trinken Sie Bier oder Wein? 4. Ich trinke weder Vier noch Wein, ich trinke Wasser. 5. Was fauft der Brauer? 6. Er fauft entweder Kassee oder Thee. 7. Was fauft der Roch? 8. Er fauft Del, Essig, Sens, Piesker, Salz und Jucker. 9. Wer schneidet das Brod, und was schneidet der Sattler? 10. Der Koch schneidet das Brod, und der Sattlers schneidet das Leder. 11. Hören Sie, was der Schmied sagt? 12. Ja, ich höre und verstehe, was Sie sagen und was er sagt. 13. Was kauft der Glaser, und wer kauft das Eisen?

Exercise 7. Aufgabe 7.

1. Does the smith drink coffee or tea? 2. He drinks neither coffee nor tea. 3. Do you buy bread or flour? 4. I buy bread and the glazier buys flour. 5. What does the smith buy? 6. He buys the gold and the iron. 7. Either the brewer or the saddler cuts the leather. 8. I buy sugar and the cook buys vinegar, oil and mustard. 10. What does the saddler buy? 11. He buys leather and glass, and I buy iron. 12. Do you hear and under stand what I say? 13. I hear and understand what you say, you hear and understand what I say, and what the brewer says.

LESSON VI.

fection VI.

CASES.

- 1. There are four cases, namely: the Nominative, which answers to the English nominative; the Genitive, which answers to the English possessive; the Dative, which has no corresponding case in English, and the Accusative, which answers to the English objective.
- 2. The genitive may either precede or follow the governing noun: the latter arrangement being the more common; as,

Er hat bas Buch bes Schülers. (Er hat bes Schülers Buch). Das Dach bes Hauses ist steil. He has the book of the scholar. He has the scholar's book. The roof of the house is steep.

3. The dative without a preposition generally answers to our objective governed by to or for; as,

3d gebe bem Rinbe bas Blas. Er macht bem Manne einen hut.

I give (to) the child the glass. He makes (for) the man a hat.

4. DECLENSION OF DEFINITE ARTICLE MASC. AND NEUT. SINGULAR.

Masculine.

Neuter.

Nominative, ber, the; bas, the;
Genitive, bes, of the; bes, of the;
Dative, bem, to or for the;
Accusative, ben, the; bas, the.

- 5. The article agrees with its noun in gender, number and case.
- 6. German nouns have two forms of declension, called the old and the new. In the old declension the genitive, like our possessive, is formed by suffixing \$ (or e\$) to the nominative.
- 7. Nouns ending in el, en, er, chen and lein form the genitive by adding &, while the dative and accusative are like the nominative, as: nom. ber Sattler; gen. bes Sattler-&; dat. bem Sattler; acc. ben Sattler, &c.
- 8. Nouns not ending in el, en, er, chen, and lein, add es* for the genitive and e* for the dative: the accusative being like the nominative; as, nom. das Buch; gen. des Buch-es; dat. dem Buch-e; acc. das Buch, &c.
 - 9. DECLENSION OF NOUNS ADDING & IN THE GENITIVE.

Musculine.

Neuter.

Nom. der Bruder, the brother; das Eisen, the iron; Gen. des Bruders, the brother's; des Eisens, of the iron; Dat. dem Bruder, to the brother; dem Eisen, to the iron; Acc. den Bruder, the brother; das Gisen, the iron.

10. DECLENSION OF NOUNS ADDING 68 TO THE GENITIVE.

Masculine.

Neuter.

Nom. der Mann, the man; Gen. des Mannes, of the man; Dat. dem Manne, to the man; Acc. den Mann, the man; bas Kind, the child; bes Kindes, of the child; bem Kinde, to the child; bas+Kind,+ the child.

^{*} Words of this class, also, often drop the t of the gen. and dat.; as, gen. det Bucht; dat dem Buch. This is especially true of words of more than one syllable, when the last is not under the full accent; as, det Kaufmanus; dem Kaufmanus, instead of det Kaufmanus, dem Kaufma

[†] As in Greek and Latin, neuter words have the same form in the accusative, as in the nominative.

11. PRESENT SINGULAR OF geben, fchiden, and berfprechen.

ich gebe, I give; ich schiefe, I send; ich versprechte, I promise;
Sie geben, you give; Sie schiefen, you send; Sie versprechten, you promise;

er gibt (L. 33.6) he gives. et schieft, he sends. et verspricht, he promises.

Båder, m. baker. Bauer, m. peasant. Bruder, m. brother. Buch, n. book. — Es, n. it. — Gehö'ren, conj. like hören, to belong. Geld, n. money. Hut, m. hat. — Kind, n. child. Korn, n. grain. — Mann, m. man. Müller, m. miller. — Ring, m. ring, — Schüler, m. scholar. Sohn, m. son. Stock, m. cane. — Bater, m. father. Berkau'sen, conj. like kausen, L. 5. 3, to sell.

Exercise 8. Aufgabe 8.

1. Schicken Sie bem Schmiebe bas Eisen? 2. Rein, ich schieke bem Glaser bas Glas. 3. Schicken Sie bem Brauer bas Korn bes Bauers? 4. Rein, ber Bauer schickt es bem Müller, ber Müller schiekt bem Bäcker bas Rehl, und ber Bäcker verkauft bem Roche bas Brod. 5. Gehört ver hut bem Bater ober bem Sohn? 6. Der hut gehört bem Sohner ber Stock gehört bem Bater. 7. Geben Sie bem Manne bas Gelb? 8. Ich gebe es bem Manne, und er gibt es bem Rinbe. 9. Was schickt ber Bauer bem Brauer? 10. Wer verkauft bem Koche bas Brod? 11. Gehört bas Eisen bem Schmiebe ober bem Glaser? 12. Wer gibt dem Bruder bes Schülers ben Ring, das Buch und den Stock? 13. Was versprechen Sie bem Bäcker, und was verspricht der Bäcker dem Kinde? 14. Versprechen Sie dem Schüler den Ring? 15. Nein, ich verspreche dem Manne das Gelb.

Exercise 9. Aufgabe 9.

1. Does the book belong to the brother of the baker? 2. No, it belongs to the peasant's son. 3. Do you promise the child the money? 4. No, I promise it to the man. 5. Who sends the miller the grain? 6. The father of the scholar sells the miller the grain? 7. What does the man sell to the scholar? 8. He sells the scholar the book, the cane and the hat. 9. What does the baker send to the cook? 10. Does the cook give the baker the money? 11. Who sends the saddler the iron? 12. Who sends the baker the flour? 13. The child's father gives the brother the ring. 14. The iron belongs to the smith. 15. The cook sends the miller the grain, and the miller sells it to the brewer.

LESSON VII.

fection VII.

THE DATIVE WITH PREPOSITIONS.

1. The relation of the dative to words which precede it, is often expressed by prepositions*; as,

Tr fommt aus dem Hause.
I am going to the house.
I am going to the forest.
The brother goes with the child to the teacher.
Der Anecht fommt von dem Market.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

2. For the three forms of the present and imperfect, found in English, the German has but one; as,

ich gehen, I go; I do go; I am going; Sie gehen, you go; you do go; you are going; er geht, he goes; he does go; he is going.

3. PRESENT SINGULAR OF fpielen, fommen, AND fchreiben. ich fpiele, I play; ich fomme, I come; ich schreibe, I write; Sie spielen, you play; Sie fommen, you come; Sie schreiben, you write; er spielt, he plays; er fommt, he comes; er schreibt, he writes.

Amtmann. m. magistrate. Apfel, m. apple. Aus, out of, from.—Bei, with (L. 55). Bleistift, m. pencil. Brief, m. letter. — Dorf, n. village. — Haus, n. house. Hunt, m. dog. — Jäger, m. hunter.—Markt. m. market. — Weffer, n. knife. Mit with (L. 57). — Nach. to (see 1. note). — Bou, from, of. — Balb, m. forest, woods. Banu, when. Behren, to live, reside. Su, to.

Exercise 10. Aufgabe 10.

1. Kommt ber Jäger aus dem Walbe, aus bem hause, ober von bem Markte? 2. Er geht entweder mit dem Bauer nach dem Dorfe, oder mit dem Kinde zu dem Amtmanu. 3. Bas schneibet der Schüler mit dem Meffer? 4. Wer spielt mit dem Hunde? 5. Spielt das Kind mit dem Schmiede? 6. Bohnt der Jäger bei dem Müller, oder bei dem Backer? 7. Der Schüler schreibt den Brief mit dem Bleistift. 8. Schneibet das Kind den Apfel mit dem Messer Pruders? 9. Rein, es schneibet das

^{*} A preposition is required with the dative after verbs indicating direction towards an object: 11 a h being employed before the name of a place, and 3 u before the name of a preson; as et acht ua h bem Derfe, unb ich gehe 3 u bem Lehrer, he is going to the village and I am going to the teacher.

Brod mit dem Meffer bes Baters. 10. Gehen Sie zu dem Sattler, ober nach dem Dorfe? 11. Der Müller wohnt bei dem Bauer, und geht mit dem Schüler nach dem Dorfe zu dem Amtmann. 12. Bann gehen Sie nach dem Dorfe? Bann gehen Sie zu dem Amtmann, und was geben Sie dem Amtmann?

Exercise 11. Aufgabe 11.

1. Who is coming out of the forest? 2. Is the hunter coming from the market, or is he going to the village? 3. Does the scholar live with the miller, or with the magistrate? 4. Who is going with the child to the glazier? 5. Is the man cutting the bread with the knife of the saddler? 6. Are you writing with the magistrate's (L. 6. 2) pencil? 7. Who is playing with the dog? 8. Who lives with the miller and who is going with the scholar to the peasant? 9. Who is going to the forest, and who is going to the miller? 10. When is the child going to the smith? 11. When does the hunter go to the forest? 12. When does the hunter come from the forest, and when do you go to the village? 13. The cook is coming from the market, and I am going to the magistrate.

LESSON VIII. / fection VIII.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS. Diefer and Jener.

1. Dieser refers to the nearer and jener to the more remote of two objects: when however an object not remote from the speaker is alluded to, and no comparison is made, bleser is often used, where "that" is employed in English; as,

Dieser Rann ist reich, und jener ist This man is rich, and that (one*) arm. is poor.
Ber ist dieser Rann? Who is that man?

2. DECLENSION OF Diefer AND jener, SINGULAR.

Masc. Neut. Masc. Neut.

N. biefer, biefes, this; jener, jenes, that;

G. biefes, biefes, of this; jenes, jenes, of that;

D. biefem, biefem, to or for this; jenem, jenem, to or for that;

A. biefen, biefes, this; jenen, jenes, that

3. Like bieser and jener are declined those indefinite numerals, and adjective pronouns, which like the definite article, have a distinct form for each gender: namely; aller, alles, all; einiger, einiges; etlicher, etliches, some; jeder, jedes, every; mans

^{*} For "one" after a pronoun, or an adjective, no corresponding word is required in German.

ther, manthes, many a; folther, folthes, such; and welther, welsthes, which.

4. PRESENT SINGULAR OF fein, figen, and liegen.

ich bin, I am; ich fitze, I sit; ich liege, I lio; Sie find, you are; Sie fitzen, you sit; Sie liegen, you lie; er ift, he is; er fitzt, he sits; er liegt, he lies;

Mller, all. An, at. Auf, on. — Baum, m. tree. — Che, adv. before (see vor). — Fenster, n. window. — Garten, m. garden. Greß. great, large. Gut, good. — Hinter, behind. — In, in. — Jeder, see list 3. — Neben, beside. — Ofen, m. stove. — Bapiet', n. paper. — Reich, rich. — Stahl, m. steel. — Stehen, to stand; conj. like verstehen, L. 5. 4. Stuhl, m. chair. — Tisch, m. table. — Ueber, over, above. Unter, under, among. — Bor, prep. besore, see ehe. — Bahr, true. — Zimmer, n. room. Zwischen, between.

Exercise 12. Aufgabe 12.

1. Welchen Hund hat biefer Mann? 2. Er hat den Hund des Jägers. 3. In welchem Hause ist der Glaser? 4. Er ist in dem Hause jenes Bauers. 5. Liegt das Buch auf diesem oder auf senem Tische? 6. Es liegt auf jenem, und das Papier liegt unter diesem. 7. If jeder Mann reich? 8. It jedes Haus groß? 9. Dieses Kind wohnt in senem Hause. 10. Dieser Mann sitzt auf dem Stuhle an dem Kenster. 11. Der Haud liegt zwischen dem Ofen und dem Tische. 12. Der Baum steht vor dem Hause, und der Garten liegt hinter dem Hause. 13. Er schreibt, ehe er spielt. 14. Der Sohn steht neben dem Mater. 15. Das Jimmer des Echülers ist siber dem Jimmer des Amtmanns. 16. Haben Sie solches Eisen oder solchen Stahl? 17. Ich habe dem Stahl des Sattlers. 18. Ik aller Stahl gut? 19. Was er sagt, ist wahr.

Exercise 13. Aufgabe 13.

1. Has this hunter the dog of that peasant? 2. Which book has this man? 3. In which garden is the brother of this glazier?

4. Is all coffee good? 5. Which pencil and which paper have you? 6. On which chair is the book lying, and at which table is the man sitting? 7. Is the dog under that tree? 8. The tree stands between the house and the garden. 9. This room is over the room of the scholar. 10. Is every tree large? 11. Have you such tea, and such bread? 12. Has every smith such iron? 13. Is the peasant in this house? 14. In which room is the stove? 15. Which man is in that house? 16. In which house is the peasant? 17. Is the book lying before the scholar? 18. Are you going before he comes? 19. He says you have the paper: is it true?

LESSON IX.

fection IX.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. The indefinite article is less varied than the definite: having, for the nominative, masculine and neuter, but one form; as,

Masculine, ein Mann, a man; ein Aisch, a table. Neuter, ein Pferd, a horse; ein Buch, a book.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

2. The possessive pronouns constitute a distinct class of words, agreeing, like the article, with the noun in gender, number and case, and answer to our *personal* pronoun in the possessive; as,

Wo ist mein Hut? Where is my hat? He has my hat. I have a hat from my friend.

- 3. The indefinite article and the possessive pronouns (unlike the words in L. 8. 3.) take an additional syllable in forming the oblique cases. Except the accusative neuter. (See L. 6. 9. Note.)
- 4. DECLENSION OF INDEF. ART. AND POSS. PRON. SINGULAR.

Masc. Neut.

Nom. ein, ein, a; unser, unser, our;
Gen. eines, eines, of a; unseres, unseres, of our;
Dat. einem, einem, to or for a; unserem, unserem, to or for our;
Acc. einen, ein, a. unserem, unserem, our.

5. Like ein and unfer, are declined bein, thy; euer, your; ihr, her, their; 3hr, your; mein, my; fein, his, its, and fein, no, not any.

Brett, n. board. — Denn, for. Aber, but. — Dold, m. dagger. — Gener, n. fire. Freund, m. friend. — Hammer, m. hammer. Hobel, m. plane. Hof, m. court, yard. — Ihr, see list 5. — Ralt, cold. Ramm, m. comb. — Leuchter, m. candlestick. Licht, n. candle. — Methel, m. chisel. — Bferd, n. horse. Pfing, m. plow. Bult, n. desk. — Schwert, n. sword. Sehr, very wurch. Lifchler, m. cabinetmaker, joiner. — Better, m. cousin. — Barm, warm. Baschtisch, m. washstand. Wetter, n. weather.

I

Exercise 14. Aufgabe 14.

1. Sat Ihr Freund ein Schwert ober einen Dolch? 2. Mein Freund hat ein Buch, und fein Better hat einen Meißel. 3. 3ft unfer Freund in unferm Saufe ? 4. Rein, er ift in bem Bimmer feines Bettere, bes Tifchlers. 5. Wer hat bas Licht meines Brubers? 6. Der Sohn meis nes Bettere hat bas Licht und ben Leuchter Ihres Brubers. 7. hat bas Rind ben hammer feines Batere? 8. Rein, es hat feinen hammer. 9. Der Tifdler hat feinen Gobel und fein Brett; Sie haben Ihr Gifen und Ihren Sammer, und ich habe mein Pferd und meinen Pflug. 10. 3ft Ihr Freund in Ihrem, in feinem, ober in meinem Saufe? 11. 34r Freund ift in Ihrem Saufe; mein Freund hat mein Pferd in meinem Garten, und fein Rind fpielt mit feinem Gunde in bem Sofe. 12. Liegt 3hr Buch auf Ihrem Tifche, ober auf meinem Bulte ? 13. Dein Buch liegt auf meinem Tifche, und mein Bleiftift auf Ihrem Bult. 14. Liegt mein Ramm auf meinem Pult? 15. Rein, Ihr Ramm liegt auf Ihrem Bafch= tifche. 16. 3ft es falt in Ihrem Bimmer ? 17. Rein, es ift fehr warm, benn ich habe ein Feuer in meinem Ofen, und bas Wetter ift nicht fehr falt.

Exercise 15. Aufgabe 15.

1. Who has my horse and my dog? 2. Your brother has your dog, my father has your house, and the cabinetmaker has your table. 3. Has the child its brother's knife, or its father's pencil? 4. It has its father's pencil, its brother's book, and your cousin's plane and chisel. 5. Is the miller in his house, or in the house of his friend? 6. He is in the house of our friend the baker. 7. Has your friend's father my brother's horse? 8. No, he has no horse, but he has his candle and his candlestick. 9. Have you your friend's chisel, or his hammer? 10. I have his plow and his horse, and my cousin has his dog. 11. Have you a stove and a candle in your room? 12. Yes, I have your brother's stove, my candle, your candlestick, and my brother's ring. 13. Have you a horse or a dog? 14. No, I have neither a horse nor a dog. 15. Has your brother your desk? 16. No, he has no desk, but my desk is in my room in my friend's house. 17. It is cold in my room, for I have no fire in my stove; the room is very large, and the weather is very cold.

LESSON X. fection X.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The interrogative pronouns are mer? who? melajer? which? or what? (declined like biefer, &c., L. 8), mas* (indeclinable) what? and mas für ein? what kind of a, or what?

^{* 23}cf (also weffert) sometimes occurs as the genitive of was.

2. DECLENSION OF wer and was für ein.

Masc. Neut.

N. wer? who? was für ein? was für ein?

G. wesser? was für eines? was für eines?

D. wenn? to, for whom? was für einem? was für einem?

A. wen, whom? was für einen? was für ein?

3. Was is sometimes separated, by other words, from für ein; as,

Was ift dies für ein Haus?

What kind of a house is this?

4. Welch (contraction of welcher), and was für ein, are also used in exclamation; as,

Beld (or was für) ein Riefe!

What a giant!

- 5. Was is sometimes used instead of warum? why? as,
 "Bas weint ihr Mädchen, warum Why (what) weep ye maidens,
 flaat ihr Beiber?" why complain ye matrons?
- 6. Semant answers to "anybody, somebody", and etwas to "anything, something." Niemant answers to "not anybody, nobody"; and nights to "not anything, nothing"; as,

Bemand hat mein Buch. Hat Temand mein Buch? Hat nicht Temand mein Buch? Hat er nicht etwas? Er hat nichts. Ich sehe Niemand. Somebody has my book.
Has anybody my book?
Has not somebody my book?
Has he not something?
He has nothing (not anything).
I do not see anybody. (I see nobody).

7. Etwas is sometimes abbreviated to "was"; as, I have something good.

8. declension of Jemanb.

Nom. Jemand,

anybody;

Gen. Jemands or Jemandes,

anybody's or of anybody;

Dat. Jemand or Jemandem,

to or for anybody;

Acc. Jemand or Jemanden,

anybody.

Mieman's is declined like Jeman's; etwas and nichts are indeclinable.

9. Sar (or gang und gar) before a negative answers to "at all" after a negative; as,

Ich habe gar nichts. Er hat gar fein Gelb. Es ift gar nicht falt. I have not anything at all. He has no money at all. It is not at all cold. Aber, but, however. — Bled, n. tin. — Etwas, see 6. — Gar, see 9. — Zemand, see 6. — Zept, now. — Kafe, m. cheese. Rein, not any, no. Roffer, m. trunk. Rorb, m. basket. — Lefen, to read. Los ben, to praise. — Waler, m. painter. — Nichts, not anything, nothing. Miemand, not anybody, nobody. — Schub, m. shoe. So, so, as. — Traurig, sad. — Barum', why.

Exercise 16. Aufgabe 16.

1. Wer lobt ben Schüler, und wen lobt ber Schüler? 2. Jemand lobt ben Schüler, aber ber Schüler lobt Niemand. 3. Wessen Buch lesen Sie setz? 4. Ich habe gar kein Buch. 5. Haben Sie etwas in Ihrem Korbe? 6. Nein, ich habe etwas in meinem Kosser. 7. Wem geben Sie das Geld? 8. Ich gebe Niemand das Geld, aber ich gebe Iemand das Blech. 9. Iemand hat meinem Schuh, und ich habe Iemands Ueberschuh. 10. Was für Käse haben Sie auf Ihrem Tische? 11. Ich habe gar keinen Käse. 12. Wen loben Sie? 13. Ich lobe Niemand. 14. Haben Sie nichts in Ihrem Kosser? 15. Nein, gar nichts. 16. Was sagt Ihr Freund, der Maler? 17. Er sagt gar nichts. 18. Warum sind Sie so traurig? 19. Ich bin gar nicht traurig. 20. Mit was für einem Messer schneiben Si Ihren Apfel? 21. Ich habe keinen Apfel und kein Messer. 22. Zu wem geht der Schüler? 23. Er geht zu Niemand.

Exercise 17. Aufgabe 17.

1. Whose pencil has your brother, the painter? 2. He has the pencil of his friend the scholar. 3. Has anybody your horse? 4. Yes, somebody has it. 5. Does anybody praises your brother? 6. Somebody praises my father, but nobody praises my brother. 7. What kind of paper has the scholar? 8. He has no paper at all. 9. To whom do you give your money? 10. I do not give it to anybody. 11. With what kind of a pencil do you write? 12. I write with the pencil of your cousin. 13. Have you anything in your hat? 14. No, I have not anything in my hat, but I have something in my trunk. 15. To whom is the child going? 16. It is not going to anybody. 17. Somebody has our horse and our plow. 18. What kind of a shoe is this? 19. It is the overshoe of our friend. 20. Who has my book? 21. Nobody has your book. 22. Has anybody anything in your room? 23. Yes, somebody has something in my room.

LESSON XI.

Section XI.

FORMS OF THE ADJECTIVE.

1. Adjectives when used predicatively,* are uninflected; as,
Der Stahl ift hart.

The steel is hard.

Das Eifen ift hart.

The iron is hard.

^{*} The terms attributive and predicative bave, in Grammar, a strictly conventional sapes, and should be distinctly understood. If we say, the deep river is here (but fief-t

- 2. When, however, adjectives are used attributively, they are subject to three modes of inflection, called the old, the new, and the mixed declensions.
- 3. Adjectives, when not preceded by one of the words in List L. 8. 3. or 9. 5, are inflected like Diefer, (L. 8. 3.) and are then of the

OLD DECLENSION.

Masculine.	Neuter.
Nom. gut-er, Gen. gut-e8, (en*)	gut-e8, good; gut-e8, (* en) of good;
Dat. gut-em,	gut-em, to or for good;
Acc. gut-en,	gut-es, good.

4. The e of the terminations el, en, er, is generally dropred when, by inflection, another syllable is added; as,

Er ift eitel. Eitl-er Stolz (not eit-eler).

He is vain. Vain pride.

5. ENDING OF THE OLD DECLENSION IN THE NOMINATIVE.

Attributive. Predicative.

Gut-er Stahl ift hart. Gut-es Eisen ist hart. Hart-er Stahl ist gut. Hart-es Eisen ist gut. Good steel is hard. Good iron is hard. Hard steel is good. Hard iron is good.

6. Adjectives which qualify the neuter pronouns, etmas, was and nichts, are inflected according to the old declension, and are written with a capital initial; as,

3ch habe etwas Schönes. Er fagt nichts Schlechtes. Sie fprechen von etwas Neuem. Bas haben Sie Neues? I have something beautiful. He says nothing bad. You speak of something new. What have you new?

Alt, old. An'genehm, agreeable. Auch, too, also. — Blank, bright. Blau, blue. — Fein, fine. Füttern, to line. — Gelb, yellow. Geset, n. law. Grau, gray. Grob, coarse. Grün, green. — Immer, always, ever. — Rönig, m. king. — Machen, to do, make. Mantel, m. cloak. — Neu, new. — Rock, m. coat. — Sammet, m. velvet.

Bluß ist hier), the adjective deep (ficf.e), is attributive; for the quality depth is referred to, as a known and recognized attribute of the river. If we say, the river is deep here (bet Bluß ist hier tief), the adjective is predicative; for we then merely affirm or predicate of the river, that it has the quality depth.

^{*} The genitive of the old form is now seldom used; that of the new form being preferred Thus, gut-en Stahls; gut-en Eifens, &c., instead of gut-es Stahls; gut-es Eifens, &c.

Schlicht, bad. Schneiber, m. tailor. Schuh'macher, m. shoemaker Schwach, weak. Starf, strong. — Tuch, n. cloth. — Weich, soft.

Exercise 18. Aufgabe 18.

1. Dieses Leber ist gelb, und jenes ist schwarz. 2. Ich habe gelbes Leber, und Sie haben schwarzes. 3. Ist der Wein des Bauers alt oder neu? 4. Ist alter Wein immer start und neuer Wein immer schwach? 5. Haben Sie starken oder schwachen Wein? 6. Ich habe starken, alten Wein, und der kanten der schwiede Bier. 7. Ist das Eisen des Schwiedes gut oder schliecht? 8. Der Schwiede hat gutes und auch schlechtes Eisen. 9. Der Schneider macht den Rock von seinem grauem Tucke. 10. Der Mann stättert den Mantel mit grobem blauem Sammet. 11. Der König schreibt das Geseh mit blanken Stahl und schwarzem Eisen. 12. Der Schuhmacher macht den Schuh von grünem Leder. 13. Ist weiches Eisen gut? 14. Ich und weicher Stahl ist schlecht. 15. Haben Sie guten Stahl oder schlechtes Eisen? 16. Der Wein ist alt und das Bier ist neu. 17. Er hat alten Wein und neues Bier? 18. Sehr warmes Wetter ist nicht ans genehm. 19. Mein Rock ist von schwarzem Tuche. 20. Haben Sie gustes Wasser, guten Käse und gutes Brod?

Exercise 19. Aufgabe 19.

1. Is your cloth black, green or blue? 2. I have black cloth and the tailor has blue cloth. 3. Has the shoemaker green, yellow or black leather? 4. The shoemaker has black leather, and the saddler has yellow leather. 5. Has the blacksmith good steel, or good iron? 6. He has good iron. 7. Do you line your coat with green or with blue velvet? 8. The tailor lines my coat with blue velvet. 9. Is your wine strong or weak? 10. I have neither, strong wine nor strong beer. 11. New wine is not always weak, and old wine is not always strong. 12. Have you good bread and good coffee? 13. I have good bread, but my coffee is not very good. 14. Is very cold weather agreeable? 15. What kind of weather is agreeable? 16. Warm weather is agreeable. 17. Is good steel always hard, and is good iron always soft? 18. Why has the smith soft steel? 19. Why has the tailor old cloth? 20. Why does he line your coat with green velvet?

LESSON 12. fection 12.

ADJECTIVES OF THE NEW DECLENSION.

1. An adjective when preceded by der, diefer, aller, einiger, etlicher, jeder, jener, mancher, folcher, welcher (relating to the noun that the adjective qualifies) is inflected according to the

NEW DECLENSION.

Masculine.

N. ber gut-e, the good;

G. des guten, of the good;

D. bem guten, to, for the good;

A. ben guten, the good;

Neuter.

bas gut-e, the good; bes guten, of the good; bem guten, to, for the good;

bas gut-e, the good.

2. ENDINGS OF THE NEW DECLENSION IN THE NUMBER ATIVE.

Attributive. Predicative.

Aller hart-e Stahl ift nutlich. Alles hart-e Gifen ift nüglich. Der nuglich-e Stahl ift hart. Das nüglich-e Gifen ift hart. Diefer fcon-e Bogel ift weiß. Diefes fcon-e Papier ift weiß. Giniger febr gut-e Bein. Giniges nicht fehr fein-e Tuch. Jeber gut-e Mann ift ehrlich. Jebes gut-e Rind ift ehrlich. Jener ehrlich-e Mann ift gut. Jenes ehrlich-e Rind ift gut. Mander * gut-e Mann ift arm. Manches gut-e Rind ift arm. Belder folecht-e Mann ift gludlich? Beldes schlecht-e Rind ift gludlich? Which bad child is happy?

All hard steel is useful. All hard iron is useful. The useful steel is hard. The useful iron is hard. This beautiful bird is white. This beautiful paper is white. Some (a little) very good wine Some not very fine cloth. Every good man is honest. Every good child is honest. That honest man is good. That honest child is good. Many a good man is poor. Many a good child is poor. Which bad man is happy?

Arm, poor. — Bitter, bitter. — Dumm, stupid. — Fleißig, diligent, industrious. - Gerber, m. tanner. Sindlid, happy, fortunate. -Jung, young. - Rlein, little. - Lehrer, m. teacher. Lehrling, m. apprentice. Lieben, to love. - Mander, many a. Menfc, m. human being, man. - Scharf, sharp. Schon, beautiful, fine. Seben, to see. Stoly, proud. — Trage, idle, indolent. — Un'gludio, unfortunate, unhappy. — Bagen, m. carriage, wagon. Bitflid, really. - Bufrie'ben, contented, satisfied.

Aufgabe 20. Exercise 20.

1. Sehen Sie ben großen hund unter biefem großen Baum? 2. 3ch febe ben großen Baum, aber nicht ben Gund. 3. Wem gehort biefes fcone haus und biefer fcone Bagen? 4. Das haus gehort bem alten Jager,

^{*} Mancher, folder and welcher sometimes drop the final syllable; the adjective that follows being inflected (see L. 11) according to the old declension; as. mand, are mer Mann (instead of mancher arme Manu); many a poor man. Mauch gutes Kind (instead of manches gute Kind); many a good child. Welch schores Wet-ter! (instead of welches schone Better); what fine weather! Gold grobes Tuch (instead of folches grobe Tuch); such coarse cloth.

und ber Wagen gehört bem unglucklichen Freunde biefes reichen Mullers. 5. hat ber fleißige Lehrling bes guten Golbschmiebs bas scharfe Meffer bes alten Lehrere, ober bas alte Buch bes tragen Schulers? 6. hat ber junge Gerber bas gelbe ober bas fdmarze Leber ? 7. Er hat bas fdmarze; er hat auch bas grune Tuch bes alten Schneibers. 8. Der Sattler bat bas gelbe Leber und ber Schuhmacher hat bas fcwarze. 9. Ift aller alte Bein ftart, und alles neue Bier bitter ? 10. Ift jeber reiche Mann wirklich gus frieden ? 11. Mander bumme Menfch ift ftolg. 12. 3ch febe ben großen, fconen Baum in bem fleinen Garten bes armen Bauers. 13. Das fleine Rind liebt und lobt ben alten Mann. 14. Diefer junge Mann hat ben scharfen Meißel jenes fleißigen Tischlers. 15. Futtert ber alte Schneiber ben neuen Mantel mit bem blauen Tuche? 16. Trinkt ber arme Mann das falte Baffer ?

Exercise 21. Aufgabe 21.

1. Have you the black cloth or the blue? 2. I have the black, and the young tailor has the blue, and also the green. 3. Has the old man the old horse and the old wagon? 4. This idle scholar has the good book of that industrious scholar. 5. Which young man has the new book of this little child? 6. To which poor man do you give the good money? Is the young peasant going with the old hunter to the village? 8. To whom does this old horse belong? 9. Does this old wagon belong to the old baker? 10. Which good leather has the good shoemaker, the blue, the green, or the black? 11. Many a good man is very poor. 12. Not every poor man is unhappy. 13. Which diligent scholar has the new 14. This very warm weather is not very agreeable. 15. Has the rich peasant the good dog of the good hunter? 16. The old tailor lines the old cloak with the old cloth.

LESSON XIII.

Section XIII.

ADJECTIVES OF THE MIXED DECLENSION.

1. An adjective when preceded by ein, mein, bein, sein, ibr, unfer, euer, fein (relating to the noun that the adjective qualifies) is inflected according to the

MIXED DECLENSION.

Masculine.

Neuter.

- N. mein gut-er, my good;
- G. meines guten, of my good; D. meinem guten, to my good;
- A. meinen guten, my good;

mein gut-es, my good;

meines guten, of my good; meinem gutem, to my good .

mein gutes, my good.

2. As already seen, the above words, ein, mein, &c. (unike ber, bas, &c. L. 8. 3), do not indicate the gender of their

CONNECTED VIEW OF THE OLD DECLENSION.

nouns: this, however, is effected by means of the adjethe termination er, being masculine, and es, neuter; as, Masculine, ein flein-er Mann; sein gut-er Bruber; Neuter, ein flein-es Kind; sein gut-es Pferd.

3. ENDINGS OF THE MIXED DECLENSION IN THE NOMINATIVE.

Attributive. Predicative. Gin gut-er Mann ift ehrlich. Gin gut-es Rind ift ehrlich. Gein ehrlich-er Freund ift gut. Sein ehrlich-es Rind ift gut. Mein icon-er Bogel ift weiß. Dein fcon-es Papier ift weiß. Dein weiß-er Bogel ift fcon. Dein weiß-es Papier ift fcon. Ihr gut-er Bruber ift groß. Ihr gut-es Rind ift groß. Unfer groß-er Baum ift icon. Unfer groß-es Baus ift fcon. Guer alt-er Roffer ift grun. Guer alt-es Band ift grun. Rein wirklich gut-er Mann ift faul. Rein gut-es Rind ift faul.

A good man is honest.
A good child is honest.
His honest friend is good.
His honest child is good.
My fine bird is white.
My fine paper is white.
Thy white bird is fine.
Thy white paper is fine.
Her good brother is large.
Her good child is large.
Our large tree is fine.
Our great house is fine.
Your old trunk is green.
Your old ribbon is green.
No really good man is lazy.
No good child is lazy.

4. CONNECTED VIEW OF THE THREE DECLENSIONS.

LD.

NEW.

MIXED

```
Masculine.
N. gut-er (Stahl);
                            ber gut-e (Stahl);
                                                 mein
                                                         aut-er
                                                     (Stahl;)
G. gut-es (or -en) (Stable); bes gut-en (Stable); meines gut-en
                                                     (Stahls;)
D. gut-em (Stahl);
                            bem gut-en (Stahl); meinem gut-en
                                                     (Stahl);
A. gut-en (Stahl);
                            ben gut-en (Stahl); meinen gut-en
                                                     (Stahl).
                            Neuter.
N. gut-es (Gifen);
                            bas gut-e (Gifen);
                                                         gut-es
                                                 mein
                                                     (Gifen);
G. gut-es (or -en) (Eisens); bes gut-en (Eisens); meines gut-en
                                                     (Gifens);
```

D. gut-em (Eisen); bem gut-en (Eisen); meinem gut-en (Eisen);

A. gut-es (Eisen); bas gut-e (Eisen); mein gut-es (Eisen).

Berg. m. mountain.—Dach, n. roof. Dick thick, large.—Faul, lazy, idle.—Gebul'dig, patient. Geschick', skillful. Gewis'sen. n. conscience.—It, ever.—Kameel', n. camel. Keller, m. cellar. Kisen, n. pillow, cushion. Künstler, m. artist.—Mach'läßig, negligent. Mühlich, useful.—Sanst, sost, mild. Schat, m. treasure. Schut, m. defense, protection. Stamm, m. trunk, body. Steil, steep.—Thier, n. animal, beast. Tief, deep. Treu, faithful, true.—Un'zustieben, discontented, dissatissied.—Bogel, m. bird.

Exercise 22. Aufgabe 22.

1. Ift Ihr guter Freund, der geschiefte Künftler, noch (L. 65.) ein junger Mann? 2. Ja, er ist noch jung, aber sein guter Freund, der Lehrer, ist ein sehr alter Mann. 3. It ein reicher Dann immer ein zusriedener und angenehmer Mann? 4. Nein, und ein armer Mann ift nicht immer ein unzusriedener Mann. 5. hat Ihr kleiner Bruder einen schönen kleiner Bogel? 6. Nein, er hat ein schönes kleines Pferd. 7. Ihr neues hat ein stelles Dach und einen tiesen Keller. 8. Ein gutes Gewissen ist ein fanstes Kissen. Ein treuer Freund ist ein starker Schut und ein großer Schat. 10. Ein steller Berg steht hinter unserm neuen hause. 11. Unser neues Haub vor einem keilen Berge. 12. Unser alter Apfelbaum hat einen bicken Stamm. 13. Ift das geduldige Kameel ein nühlliches Thier? 14. Haben Sie kein gutes Bier und keinen guten Bein? 15. Ich habe gutes Bier, aber keinen guten Bein. 16. Ift ein guter Schüler je faul? 17. Nein, er ist weder saul, noch nachläßig. 18. Ich habe ein neues Buch und er hat ein altes. (L. 8. Note).

Exercise 23. Aufgabe 23.

1. Your good friend has your good iron and your good steel.
2. Is your old friend still in the small garden of our good cousin?
3. No, he is in our large garden with his old teacher.
4. Has our your good stove and my green table.
5. No, he has your old book, his new pencil, our good stove and my green table.
6. A little yellow bird is sitting on the steep roof of your new house.
7. Is your old friend a skillful artist?
8. Yes, he is a skillful artist, and a very agreeable man.
9. The patient camel is a very strong and a very useful animal.
10. My young friend has my young horse.
11. Our old friend has our old horse in our old garden.
12. A rich man is not always a contented and a happy man.
13. Is a poor man always a discontented man?
14. Is a lazy man ever contented, or an industrious man ever discontented?
15. My lazy scholar is discontented.
16. Have you no good cheese?
17. I have good cheese, but no good bread.
18. You have my new book and I have his old one. (L. 8. Note).

LESSON XIV.

Section XIV

SPEAKING AND WRITING GERMAN.

Guided by the instructions thus far given, the pupil may now profitably enter upon the practice of speaking and writing German. For this purpose, every sentence in the foregoing Lessons, may be regarded as a *Model*: the learner applying in every case the principles which the model sentence is designed to illustrate.* An ample stock of words, in addition to those already acquired by the learner, will be found page 190, and following. In this and in the English vocabulary, page 217, are contained all the words of the *subsequent* the words of the preceding exercises have been included in the same vocabularies.

Obs. As a want of familiarity with the various endings, especially those of the adjective, (they being the most difficult,) is a great hindrance to the right use of German, the pupil should give to the following exercise the utmost attention.

Exercise 24. Aufgabe 24.

1. Tiefer glänzender Schnee liegt auf dem grünen Felde. 2. Das grüne Feld liegt unter tiefem Schnee. 3. Der tiefe Schnee liegt auf grünem Gras. 4. Grünes Gras liegt unter dem tiefen Schnee. 5. Kein tiefer Schnee liegt auf unserem grünen Felde. 6. Unser grünes Feld liegt unter feinem tiefen Schnee. 7. Hören Sie jenes reizende Lied? 8. Mein kleiner Bruder schnett dem kleinen Kinde einen kleinen fleien Abseld. 9. Er lieft (L. 33. 6) Ihr großes Buch mit großem Werznügen. 10. Mein großes Pferd ist in meinem grünen Felde. 11. Das große Pferd meines alten Radbars ist in dem größen grünen Felde des alten Bauers. 12. Der gute Freund des alten Schneibers geht mit dem alten Müller nach dem grünen Malde. 13. Mein guter Freund, der alte Schneiber, deckt seinen alten Lisch mit rothem Luche. 14. Ich habe gutes Leder von dem guten Gebere. Sie haben das gute Leder des guten Sattlers, und der gute Schulmacher hat kein gutes Leder. 15. Das kalte Wetter best den breit ten Fluß mit glattem Eis.

Exercise 25. Aufgabe 25.

1. The green grass lies under the deep snow. 2. The deep snow lies upon the green grass.

3. Deep snow lies upon the green field of our old friend. 4. The deep snow lies upon the broad field. 5. The little scholar reads with great pleasure the large book of his good friend. 6. Green grass lies under deep snow. 7. The good book of my good friend lies on the good table. 8. Your old friend the old teacher, is with his old friend in the green field. 9. The large horse is in the little garden of our good neighbor. 10. My good dog goes with our good neighbor to the large green forest. 11. The cold weather covers the

^{*} For further remarks, and illustrations of this plan, see "New Method", p. p. 62. 249, or "Fasquelle's French Course", p. p. 59. 267.

river with smooth ice. 12. The glittering snow covers the green forest and the green field. 13. My old friend the old saddler, covers my old trunk with old leather. 14. Has the good friend of the good smith good iron and good steel? 15. He has good iron and steel; he has also a good dog and a good horse.

LESSON XV. fection XV.

PREPOSITIONS.

1. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE.

Aus, außer, bei, binnen, entgegen, gegenüber, gemäß, mit, nach, nächft, nebst, ob, sammt, seit, von, zu, and zuwider, govern the dative only.

2. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE.

Durch, für, gegen, ohne, sonder, um, and wider, govern the accusative only.

3. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

An, auf, hinter, in, neben, liber, unter, nor, and swiften, govern the dative, when used with verbs of rest, or with those dicating motion within specified limits; and the accusative, hen motion or tendency towards any place or object is indicated; as,

Er läuft in bem Garten. Er läuft in ben Garten. Das Buch liegt auf bem Tische. Ser ist in bem Haufe. Er geht in bas Haufe. Er geht in bas Haus. He is running in the garden. He is running into the garden. The book lies on the table. I lay the book upon the table. He is in the house. He goes into the house

4. Prepositions are frequently contracted with the definite article into one word; as, Am (for an bem). Er fist am Tifche. He sits at the table. Ans (for an das). Er geht ans Fenfter. He goes to the window. Aufe (for auf bas). Er legt es aufe Brett. He lays it on the board. Beim (for bei bem). Er ift beim Bruber. He is with the brother. Durche ("burch bas). Er geht burche Felb. He goes through the field. Fure (for für bas). Es ift füre Rinb. It is for the child. hinterm ("hinter bem). Er fteht hinterm Zaun. He stands behind the fence. Im (for in bem). Ins (for in bas). Er ift im Baufe. He is in the house. Er geht ine Baus. He goes into the house. Bom (for von dem). Er fommt vom Martte. He comes from the market. Bum (for zu bem). Er geht jum Freunde. He goes to the friend.

Exercise 26.

Aufgabe 26.

1. Der alte Manu geht ins neue haus und bas fleine Rind geht in ben fleinen Garten. 2. Dein alter Freund fist auf bem alten Stuhl an bem fleinen Fenster und legt bas Buch auf den Tifch. 3. Das trocene Bolg liegt hinterm Dfen und bas fleine Rind geht hinter ben Dfen. 4. Das weiße Bapier liegt neben bem alten Buche unter bem runden Tifche. 5. Der mube Schuler legt fein weißes Papier neben mein altes Buch uns ter bas grune Tuch. 6. Das neue Saus fteht über bem tiefen Reller. 7. Das fleine muntere Bferd fpringt über ben tiefen Graben. 8. Mein gutes Bapier liegt auf dem Tifche por bem jungen Manne. 9. Er legt bas gute Papier vor ben jungen Mann zwifden bas Buch und bas Glas. 10. Das Papier liegt zwifchen bem Buche und bem Glafe. 11. Der alte Jäger geht um bas fleine Felb und durch den großen Wald; er hat etwas Schönes für sein kleines Kind. 12. Ich habe nichts für den Jäger, benn er ift nicht mein Freund. 13. Was sagen Sie gegen den jungen Gollans der? 14. 3ch fage, er ift febr unhöflich gegen (L. 56.) meinen Freund. 14. Bohnen Sie bei (L. 55. 1.) Ihrem Dheim? 15. Bann geben Sie nach Saufe ? (L. 57. 2.) 16. Weht ber Diener zu bem Schuhmacher ober ju bem Schneiber ? (L. 62. 2.) 17. Er geht ju feinem Better, unb Rin Bruder bleibt zu Saufe. (L. 62. 3.)

Exercise 27.

Aufgabe 27.

1. Is the old friend of the old captain standing at the window, or is he going to (L. 53.) the window? 2. Is the scholar putting his wood on his stove? 3. No, for the wood is lying on the stove. 4. The little child is standing behind the large stove, and the faithful old dog is going behind the stove. 5. Is your brother in the house or is he going into the house? 6. The teacher lays his pencil beside his book: the child stands beside his friend. 7. Our room is over the room of our old uncle. 8. The old horse is standing under the tree and the young man is going under the tree. 9. The poor old beggar is standing before the house, and the rich young man is coming before the house. 10. My table is standing between the stove and the window. 11. The horse is going between the house and the garden. 12. Does the young man live at his cousin's? 13. Are you going to your brother's. 14. No, I remain at home. 15. Is your friend at home? 16. Yes, he is at home, and I am going home.

LESSON XVI.

fection XVI.

NEGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. As in interrogative sentences (L. 5.), so also in negative ones, German verbs are conjugated, in the present and imperfect, without an auxiliary; as,

3d habe nicht. Er geht nicht.

I have not.

He goes not. (He does not go.)

Er ift nicht hier.

He is not here.

Liebe nicht. Love not. (Do not love.)

2. Nicht, when relating to a transitive verb commonly follows the object of that verb; but when that which is in one clause denied, is in another affirmed of a different object, the particle nicht, precedes; as,

3ch habe es nicht. 3d habe bas Buch nicht. I have it not. (I have n't it). I have not the book, (the book

Er lobt feinen Sohn nicht. Ich habe nicht bas Buch, sondern I have not the book but the penden Bleiftift.

He does not praise his son.

lefen, fonbern ein anderes.

Ich lese nicht bas Buch, welches Sic I do not read the book that you read, but another.

8. Sonbern occurs only after a negation and introduces the reverse of the negation; while

After may follow either a negation or an affirmation, and marks simply something additional; as,

Er ift nicht reich, fonbern arm. Er ift nicht reid, aber ftolg. Er ift reich, aber nicht ftolg.

He is not rich but poor. He is not rich but proud. He is rich but not proud.

4. Micht wahr? not true? (is it not true?) answers (like the French "n'est ce pas?") to our various interrogative phrases after an assertion; as,

Sie fennen ibn. Er ift Ihr Bruber, Er hat es gehabt, Sie wirb gehen, Bir fonnen boren, Sie find reich, Sie find nicht reich,

nicht wahr?

You know him, do you not? He is your brother, is he not? He has had it, has n't he? She will go, will she not? We can hear, can we not? They are rich, are they not? They are not rich, are they?

The interrogative, night wahr? sometimes precedes the assertion; as,

Micht mabr? er ift febr reich. He is very rich, is he not?

NOUNS OF THE NEW DECLENSION.

5. Nouns of this declension ending in unaccented ar, e, et, or er, add n in all the oblique cases; as, nom. ber Ungar, the Hungarian; gen. bes Ungarn; dat. bem Ungarn; acc. ben Unarn.

Nouns of other terminations add en; as, nom. ber Graf, the count; gen. des Grafen; dat. bem Grafen; acc. ben Grafen.

NEW DECLENSION.

N. der Neffe, the nephew; der Soldat, the soldier;
G. des Neffen, of the nephew; des Soldaten, of the soldier;
D. dem Neffen, to the nephew; dem Soldaten, to the soldier;
A. den Neffen, the nephew; dem Soldaten, the soldier.

Exercise 28. Aufgabe 28.

1. Der Graf ist nicht ber Freund, sonbern ber Feind bes Pringen.
2. Der Knabe lobt ben Soldaten nicht.
3. Er lobt nicht ben Soldaten, sonbern ben Matrosen.
4. Er lobt den Matrosen, aber nicht ben Soldaten, sonbern ben Matrosen.
5. Der Grieche ist ber Nachbar, aber nicht ber Freund bes Türken.
6. Der Böhme ist nicht nur ber Rachbar bes Baiern, sonbern and bes Sachsen.
7. Der alte Soldat schreibt seinem Nessen, hem jungen Matrossen, einen Bries.
8. Der junge Matrose hat einen Bries von seinem Oheim, bem alten Soldaten.
9. Dieser reiche alte Russe hat einen Sclaven.
10. Der Sclave schlachtet ben Ochsen seines herrn.
11. Der Knabe spielt mit bem Affen und bem Bären.
12. Der Deutsche kauf ben Beindes Franzosen, und ber Franzose kauft das Tuch des Deutschen.
13. Dieser Knabe sit der Kesse des Vrasen.
14. Das Wetter ift nicht warm, aber angenehm.
15. Das Wetter ist nicht warm, sonbern kalt.
16. Dieses Buch ist nicht interessant, sonbern langweilig; es ist nicht interessant, aber lehrreich.
17. Welchen Unterschied kinden Sie zwischen "Richt jedes interessante Buch ist lehrreich," und "Zedes interessante Buch ist nicht lehrreich?"
18. Dieser Mann ist ein Russe, nicht wahr?

Exercise 29. Aufgabe 29.

1. Why is the Bohemian the enemy of the Bavarian? 2. He is not the enemy but the friend of the Bavarian. 3. The Saxon is the neighbor but not the enemy of the Bohemian. 4. Not the German but the Hungarian is the enemy of the Russian. 5. The Frenchman praises the Hungarian and is the enemy of the Russian. 6. The boy has a letter from the nephew of the old soldier. 7. Has the Greek the sword of the Turk, or has the Turk the land of the Greek? 8. Who is slaughtering the ox of the sailor? 9. Has the nephew of the count a bear and an ape? 10. The weather is not cold but warm: it is warm but not pleasant. 11. The little boy has the hat of the sailor. 12. Not the soldier but the sailor has the little boy's book. 13. Is not every instructive book interesting? 14. This book is instructive, do you find it interesting, or tedious? 15. Is not every instructive book tedious? 16. He is going to the man, is he not? 17. You understand what I say, do you not? 18. Your cousin has a good horse, has he not?

LESSON XVII.

fection XVII.

FEMININE GENDER.

1. In the feminine, the words contained in List. L. 8. 3, and 9. 5, all end in e: namely, alle, bie, biefe, einige, etliche, iche, jene, manche, folche, and welche: beine, eine, euere or eure, thre, 3hre, meine, seine, unsere, and teine. These words have all the same form of inflection.

DECLENSION OF ARTICLES AND PRONOUNS. FEMININE

N. bie, the; biese, this; eine, a; meine, my;
G. ber, of the; bieser, of this; einer, of a; meiner, of my;
D. ber, to the; bieser, to this; einer, to a; meiner, to my;
A. bie, the; biese, this; eine, a; meine, my.

- 2. Feminine nouns, in the singular, are indeclinable.*
- 3. Appellations of females are formed from those of males, and titles of women from those of their husbands, by means of the suffix in (or inn); as,

ber Freund, the friend;
ber Lehrer, the teacher;
ber Engländer, the Englishman;
berGemahl, the consort (husband);
ber Schüler, the scholar;
ber Sowe, the lion;
ber Prässent', the president;
ber Oberk, the colonel;
bie Früssentin, the female friend;
bie Engländerin, the Englishwoman;
bie Eddilerin, the consort (wise);
bie Eddilerin, the semale scholar;
bie Eddilerin, the semale friend;
bie Eddilerin, the Consort (wise);
bie Eddilerin, the semale friend;
bie Eddilerin, the consort (wise);
bie Eddilerin, the president's wise;
bie Derkin, the president's wise;
bie Derkin, the colonel's wise.

ADJECTIVES IN THE FEMININE GENDER.

4. When an adjective in the feminine is not preceded by one of the words in the above List (see 1.), it is inflected like birse, and is of the

OLD DECLENSION.

N.	gut-e, good;	ſφön-e, beautiful;	(bief-e).
G.	gut-er, of good;	ichon-er, of beautiful;	(bief-er).
\boldsymbol{D}	gut-er, to, for good;	schön-er, to, for beautiful;	(bief-er).
A.	gut-e, good;	schön-e, beautiful.	(bief-e).

^{*} Nouns of this gender were formerly declined after the new declension. In certain phrases, as also in poetic language, these endings are still found in the dative, and ceasionally in the genitive; as, Du follft auf Erben für mich geugen (Schiller); hou shalt witness for me upon earth. Seiner Frauen Schwefter; his wife's sister

5. Feminine adjectives, when preceded by an article, or by a word of like declension (see 1.), are inflected according to the

NEW DECLENSION.

N. die gut-e, the good; meine gut-e, my good;
G. der gut-en, of the good; meiner gut-en, of my good;
D. der gut-en, to, for the good; meiner gut-en, to, for my good;
A. die gut-e, the good; mcine gut-e, my good.

Exercise 30. Aufgabe 30.

1. Die Stimme ber Nachtigall ift reizenb. 2. Meine Freundin hört die Nachtigall mit großer Freude. 3. Schreiben Sie mit blauer ober mit schwarzer Tinte? 4. Ich schreibe mit Ihrer schwarzen Tinte. 5. Gebuld ift eine Aunst und eine Lugend. 6. Eintracht gibt große Macht. 7. Die Liebe einer Mutter ist grenzenlos. 8. Die Sonne sagt mit süßer Stimme: "ich die Königin der Erde." 9. hat Ihre Freundin diese blaue Tinte von einem Nachbar ober von einer Nachbarin? 10. Die Musik in dieser schönen, großen Kirche ist sehr gut. 11. hat die kleine Tochter dieser schönen, großen Kirche ist sehr gut. 11. hat die kleine Tochter bieser schönen Dame die neue Kette meiner kleinen Schwester? 12. Meine kleine Coussine schwester den Tante eine rothe Kose, und der Mutter eine weiße Lilie. 13. Die sleisige Viene sitzt auf der dustenden Blume. 14. Ihre Schwester hat Ihre neue Lampe in der Kiche. 15. Ju wem gehen Sie, zu Ihrer Mutter oder zu Ihrer Tante? 16. Ich gehe mit meiner Schwester in die Stadt zu unserer Coussine. 17. haben Sie eine neue Gabel und eine alte Tasse? 18. Rein, ich habe eine neue Feder und meine Schwester hat gute Tinte. 19. Ich habe günstige Nachricht von meiner Freundin, Frau W. (soo L. 68).

Exercise 31. Aufgabe 31.

1. The sister of my friend has a beautiful rose. 2. The teacher has not much patience with the scholar. 3. Do you write with black ink? 4. I write with the black ink of my sister and the new pen of my cousin. 5. Whose new watch has your sister? 6. You have my sister's watch, have you also the new chain? 7. The industrious bee loves the fragrant rose. 8. The nightingale has a charming voice. 9. Whose love is boundless? 10. Who has my good lamp and my new pen? 11. Have you favorable news from your friend? 12. In which church is your mother? 13. My sister is writing our cousin a letter. 14. Does your aunt live in the city? 15. Does the bee love the lily? 16. The daughter of this old lady is my teacher. 17. The mother is in the kitchen, the daughter is in the church. 18. This music is not good. 19. This scholar is going to the teacher. 20. This lady is our neighbor. 21. My mother hears this news with great joy. 22. The rose is a beautiful flower. 23. I give my little sister a little rose. 24. The mother is going with the daughter into the new church.

LESSON XVIII.

Section XVIII.

FORMATION OF DIMINUTIVES.

1. The terminations then and lein suffixed to nouns give rise to a large class of words, called diminutives. These are always of the neuter gender, and generally take the Umlaut (L. 2. II. Note) if the radical vowel be capable of it;

ber Hügel, the hill; bas Hügelden, the hillock (little hill); bas Lämmden, the lamb; bas Lämmden, the lambkin (little lamb); bas Bud, the river; bas Budlein, the rivulet (little river); bas Budlein, the little book;

bie Frau, the woman; bas Fraulein*, the young woman.

2. The diminutives are often used as terms of endearment, or familiarity, and are likewise applied to objects where, in English, no idea of diminutiveness would be expressed; as,

Båterchen, (dear) father.

Das Böglein fingt sein frohes Lieb: Mütterchen, (dear) mother.

The little bird sings its joyful (little) song.

FORMATION OF COMPOUND NOUNS.

3. In German, many compound nouns are formed, (often with change of termination of the former) where the English equivalents are connected by a hyphen, or where several separate words are used; as,

Schreibpapier (from Schreib-en and Papier). PreKfreiheit (from Presse and Freiheit). Lastihier (from Bahrheit and Liebe). Strohhut (from Stroh and Hut). Writing-paper.
Freedom of the press.
Beast of burden.
Love of truth.
Straw-hat.

4. The first word of the compound takes the accent, and the latter usually determines the gender; as,

Der Blumengarten.
Die Gartenblume.
Die Schilbwache.
The flower-garden.
The garden-flower.
The sentinel.

Exceptions : ber Abicheu; bie Aumuth; bie Demuth; tie Grofmuth; bie Langmuth; bie Canfimuth; bie Schwermuth; bie Behmuth; bas Gegentheil; bas hintertheil; bas Borbertheil.

5. The latter noun may be connected by a hyphen to one or more preceding words; as,

Der Stiefel: und Schuhmacher. The boot and shoemaker.

^{*} The words Kraulein and Madchen, though regularly formed as diminutives, have lost their strict diminutive signification. The former signifies a young (unmarried) lady, and serves as a title of address, answering to the English word Miss; as, Kraulein R. ift hier, Miss N. is here. Madchen corresponds to girl: Magb, from which Madchen is derived being now chiefly employed in the signification of "servant".

Exercise 32. Aufgabe 32.

1. Das muntere Bögelchen sitt auf bem Bäumchen und singt sein frohes Liedchen.
2. Das Knäbchen hat ein schones Bücklein in seinem neuen Körbchen.
3. Das Lämmchen springt und spielt auf bem sonnigen Spielchen.
4. Das Mädchen sucht ein schones Blümchen für bas kranke Brüberchen.
5. Das Knäbchen baut seinem Hündchen ein Häuschen. 6. Fräublein N. ist die Freundin meiner Schwester.
7. Dieses Mädchen ist seinen haus ein Lastthier, aber kein (L. 52. 10.) Zugthier.
9. Das Krene ift ein Lastthier und auch ein Zugthier.
10. Der Ochs ist ein Zugthier und auch ein Zugthier.
11. Das Schwein ist nur ein Schlachtthier; aber kein grüße im Sausthier und ber Frühs ist ein Kaubthier.
12. Der Ound ist ein Hausthier.
13. Der Löwe ist ein großes und der Fuchs ist ein stein Kaubthier.
14. Die Eiche ist ein schlachter.

Exercise 33. Aufgabe 33.

1. The little boy plays with his little dog. 2. Miss L. has the little book of the little girl. 3. The little brother of the girl is playing with the little lamb. 4. This young lady is very benevokent but not very rich. 5. Is the camel a draught-animal? 6. No, it is a beast of burden. 7. The dog is not a beast of prey and the wolf is not a domestic animal. 8. Is the ox a beast of burden? 9. No, he is a draught-animal. 10. Is the horse a draught-animal, or a beast of burden? 11. The horse is a beast of burden and also a draught-animal. 12. Is the oak a fruit tree or a forest tree? 13. The oak is a beautiful forest tree. 14. Is no forest tree a fruit tree? 15. The little dog plays with the little lamb. 16. The boy has a beautiful little tree in his garden.

LESSON XIX. fection XIX.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

- 1. As already seen (L. 4. 2.), some words are regarded as differing in respect to gender from the objects which they represent. Other words, on the contrary, as is usual in English, mark the *real* gender of their objects. Hence arises what is termed the *grammatical*, and the *natural* gender.
- 2. In respect to appellations of persons, the grammatical, is the same as the natural gender.

Exceptions: Das Beib, and diminutives (L. 18. 1.), as also some compound nouns (L. 18. 4.).

3. To the masculine gender belong

ber Norb,

a. Names of days, months, mountains, points of compass, seasons, and stones; as, ber Montag, Monday; ber April, April; ber Hartz.

north; ber Frühling, the spring; ber Rubin, the ruby.

b. Nouns whose final letter is the same as the root of the verb from which they are derived; as,

ber Brud, the fraction, from brechen, to break: ber Flug, the river. from fliegen, to flow; ber Blug, the flight, from fliegen, to fly; ber Lauf, the course. from laufen, to run: from ber Schuf, the shot, fchießen, to shoot; ber Trunk, the draught, from trinten, to drink; ber Buche. the growth, from wachsen, to grow.

4. To the feminine gender belong

a. Nouns formed from the roots of verbs, by adding be, e, te, or t; as,

bie Sprache, the language, from fprechen, to speak; bie Bierbe, zieren, the ornament, from to adorn; fliehen, die Flucht, the flight, from to flee; die Gabe, the gift. from geben, to give; bie Schrift, fdreiben. the writing, from to write; bie Geburt, the birth, from gebären, to bear; bie Falte, from falten, to fold. the fold,

b. Nouns ending in ei, heit, in (or inn), keit, schaft and ung; as,

ble Heuchelei, the hypocrisy; bie Kindheit, the childhood; bie Freundschaft, the friendship; bie Uebung, the exercise.

5. To the neuter gender belong

a. Nouns beginning with the augment ge, those ending in them, Iein (L. 18.), niß, sal, sel, and thum, as also all words not properly nouns, but used as such; as,

das Schickel, the fate, destiny; das Gedachteiß, the memory; das Rathfel, the riddle; das Bißthum, the bishopric; das Erhabene, the sublime (L.23.1.); das Erfen, L.35.3. the reading.

Ezceptions : MASCULINE, Gebrauch, Gebante, Gehalt, Genuf, Geruch, Gefang, Gefcmad, Geftanf, Gewinn, Brrthum, Reichthum, Bachsthum.

Frmining, Bebrangnis, Befümmernis, Beforgnis, Betrübnis, Bewandnis, Empfängnis, Erfparnis, Erlaubnis, Fäulnis, Finsternis, Kenntnis, Wildnis. Trübfal is either feminine or neuter.

b. Names of countries and cities; as, Schweben, Berli'n, hamburg, Sachsen, Dresben, &c.

Exceptions: those ending in ℓi are feminine, and a few others are masculine or feminine.

c. Names of metals; as,

bas Golb, bas Eifen, bas Rupfer, bas Blei, bas Silber, &c.

Further exceptions to the above rules will best be learned by careful observation in reading. Some nouns have two genders and are employed in different significations; as,

```
ber Banb.
               the volume:
                                    bas Band.
                                                   the ribbon:
ber Bauer.
              the peasant;
                                    bae Bauer.
                                                  the cage;
ber Bunb,
                                    bas Bund,
              the alliance;
                                                   the bundle;
bie Erfenntniß, knowledge;
                                    bas Erfenninis, decision (judicial);
ber Erbe,
                                                   the inheritance:
               the heir:
                                    das Erbe,
der Gehalt.
                                    bas Gehalt,
               the contents;
                                                   the salary;
ber Beibe,
               the pagan;
                                    die Beibe,
                                                   the heath;
ber Runbe,
                                    die Runde,
               the customer;
                                                   the news;
ber Menfch,
               man ; human being; bas Menfc,
                                                   vile woman;
ber Reis,
               the rice;
                                    bas Reis.
                                                   the twig;
ber Schilb.
               the shield;
                                    bas Schilb.
                                                   the sign;
ber Gee.
               the lake;
                                    bie Gee,
                                                   the sea;
der Stift,
               the peg;
                                    bas Stift,
                                                   foundation (chari-
                                                     table);
                                                   the share;
ber Ldeil,
                                    bas Theil.
               the part;
ber Thor,
                the fool:
                                    das Thor.
                                                   the door;
ber Berbienft,
               the profits;
                                    das Berdienft, the merit.
```

7. Generic names of animals may be of either gender; as, ber Luche, the lynx; bie Ziege, the goat; bas Schaf, the sheep; ber Fisch, the fish; bie Auster, the oyster; bas Huhn, the fowl; ber Rabe, the hare; bie Huhe, the hyena; bas Pferd, the horse; ber Rabe, the raven; bie Laube, the dove; bas Thier, the animal.

Exercise 34. Aufgabe 34.

1. Ich liebe ben Frühling, den Sommer und den Berbst, aber nicht ben Winter. 2. Der Smaragd ift grun, ber Rubin ift roth. 3. Der Diamant ift fehr hart. 4. Die Gitelfeit ift oft eine Begleiterin ber Faulheit. 5. Die Donau ift ein fehr langer Fluß. 6. Das weltberühmte Rom liegt an ber Tiber. 7. Der Schwan ift ein großer, und die Ente ift ein kleiner Schwimmvogel. 8. Der hase ist ein furchtsames, die Kape ein schlaues, und das Eichhörnchen ein munteres Thier. 9. Ein Sprichwort sagt: "Hebung macht ben Meifter". 10. Jeber gute Menfch haßt Beuchelei und Kalfcheit. 11. Das Rind hat ben erften Band biefce Wertes und auch bas neue Band biefes Mabdens. 12. Der Glephant, bas Rameel, ber Tiger, ber Lowe, bie Spane, bas Nashorn, bas Fluppferd, bas Arofobil, bie Riefenschlange, ber Strauß und ber Barabiesvogel leben in einem beis Ben Lanbe. 13. Der Bar, ber Bolf, ber Buche, ber Bafe, bas Raninchen, bas Rennthier, bas Schaf, ber Biber, bie Bemfe, die Bans und die Ente leben in einem falten Lande. 14. Der Araber nennt bas Rameel bas Schiff ber Bufte. 15. Der Schuler hat in seinem Simmer einen Dfen, einen Tifch, einen Stuhl, eine Lampe, einen Roffer, einen Spiegel, ein Bult, ein Sopha, einen Teppich, eine Schanfel, eine Bange, eine Scheere, einen Bleiftift, eine Feber, ein Tintenfaß und gutes Papier. 16. Der Roch tauft das huhn, das Lamm, das Ralb, die Taube, den Mal, die Forelle und ben Lade. 17. Der Bauer verfauft die Gerfte, den hafer, ben Kohl und ben Beizen. 18. Ber kauft ben Ring, den Stock, das Eisen, den Stahl und das Papier? 19. hat der Knabe einen Abler, einen Haben, eine Gule oder einen Raben? 20. Die Nachtigall fingt in ber Nacht. 21. Der Ahorn ist ein Balobaum, was für ein Baum ist die Beide? 22. Bas für ein Vogel ist die Lerche? 23. Das Kind hat einen Apfel, eine Birne, eine Mandel, eine Melone und eine Pfirsche. 24. Der Grobschmieb hat einen Ambos und der Maurer hat eine Kelle.

Exercise 35. Aufgabe 35.

1. The summer is warm, the winter is cold. 2. The spring is pleasant, the autumn is unpleasant. 3. The glazier has a beautiful diamond. 4. The goldsmith has the gold, the silver, the emerald 5. Indolence is often the attendant of vanity. and the ruby. 6. The world-renowned Tiber is not a very large river. 7. The swan is white, the goose gray or white. 8. The squirrel lives in the woods, the hare in the field and the cat in the house. 9. No good man loves hypocrisy. 10. This girl has a new ribbon, and this boy has the first volume of your new work. 11. What large city lies on the Danube? 12. What does the Arab call the camel? 13. In what country do the rhinoceros, the hippopotamus, the tiger, the lion, the crocodile, the ostrich, the hyena and the elephant live? 14. Have you the bread, the cheese, the meat, the wheat and the barley? 15. No, I have the salt, the pepper, the mustard, the vinegar, the beer, the wine, the oil, the coffee, the tea, the sugar and the flour. 16. Has the man the glass, the gold, the iron, the steel, the leather, the paper, the pen, the pencil, the ink and the knife? 17. The old peasant has a large field, a large garden and a large house. 18. The miller buys the wheat and the rye, the brewer buys the barley, and the merchant buys the oats. 19. Have you the desk, the table, the sofa, the stove, the tongs, the shovel, and the chair of the cabinet-maker ? 20. What kind of a bird is the eagle, and what kind of a beast is the wolf? 21. Are you writing with my pen or with your pencil? 22. Which fish does the girl buy, the trout, the salmon or the eel? 23. Which mechanic has an anvil and a hammer, and which has a chisel? 24. In what kind of a country do the duck, the swan, the goose, the beaver, the chamois, the rabbit, the reindeer, the bear, the wolf and the fox live? 25. Have you an apple, a peach or a pear for this little child? 26. Are you learning a foreign language?

LESSON XX.

fection XX

MASCULINE, FEMININE AND NEUTER PLURAL

1. In the plural, the words contained in Lists L. 8. 3., and 9. 5., as also mehrere, several; have but one form for all genders: namely, alle, die, diefe, einige, etliche, jede, jene, manche, solche, and welche; deine, euere or eure, ihre, 3hre, meine, feine, unfere and feine. These have all the same inflection.

DECL. OF ART. DEM. INTERROG. AND POSS. PRON. AND INDEF. NUM.

Nom.	bie;	diefe;	welche;	meine;	alle;	feine:
Gen.	ber;	biefer;	welcher;	meiner;	aller;	feiner;
Dat.	den;	biefen;	welchen;	meinen;	allen;	feinen;
Acc.	Die;	biese;	welche;	meine;	alle;	feine.

ADJECTIVES IN THE PLURAL.

- 2. In the plural, adjectives have but one form for all genders, and are inflected according to the *old* and *new* declensions.
- 3. When not preceded by one of the words in the above list (see 1.), the adjective is inflected like biefe, and is of the

OLD DECLENSION.

Nom.	gute,	good;	alte,	old ;	(biese);
		of good;	alter,	of old;	(biefer);
		to, for good;	alten,	to, for old;	(biefen);
Acc.	gute,	good;	alte,	old ;	(biese).

4. Haben, fein and loben, present plural. wir haben, we have; wirsind, we are; wirsoben, we praise; ihr habt, you have; ihr seid, you are; the loben, they praise; ste* haben, they have; ste sind, they are; ste loben, they praise.

NOUNS OF THE OLD DECLENSION PLURAL.

5. Masculine and neuter nouns ending in e, el, en, er, chen and lein, have the same form in the plural as in the singular; as,

das Mittel, the means; des Gebäude, the building; die Metgen, the building; die Morgen, the mornings, &c.

Exceptions: the following masculine nouns take in the plural the Umlaut; Apfel, hammel, handel, Mangel, Mantel, Radel, Nagel, Sattel, Schnabel, Bogel, Saben, Garten, Graben, hafen, Ofen, Schaben, Ader, Bruber, hammer, Schwager, Bater, (and the neuter) Rlofter.

The feminine nouns Mutter and Tochter also take the Umlaut.

6. Masculine and neuter nouns of other terminations add e, and the masculine† assume the Umlaut, if capable of it; as,

Tor remarks on the use of ihr and fit, see L. 24. 11.

^{†)} In this manner are declined also the following feminine nouns: Angft, Aussfucht, Art. Bank, Braut, Bruft, Fauft, Frucht, Gans, Gruft, Geschwulft, Hand, Hank, Kuft, Ruft, Racht, Magd, Waus, Nacht, Nath, Noth, Nuß, Sau, Schnur, Stadt, Waud, Welt, Wurft, Junft, Jusammenkunft.

ber Baum, the tree; die Bäume, the trees; the coat; die Rocke. the coats.

Exceptions: the following add tt in the plural and take the Umlaut, if capable of it a. Neuter : Nas, Amt, Bab, Bilb, Blatt, Buch, Dach, Dorf, Gi, Fach, Faß, Belb, Gelb, Gemuth, Gefchlecht, Gefpenft, Glas, Blieb, Grab, Gras, Gut. Saupt, Saus, Sofpita'l, Suhn, Ralb, Ramifo'l, Rinb, Rleib, Rorn, Rraut, Lamm, Lieb, Loch, Daul, Deft, Barlament, Bfanb, Rab, Regiment, Reis, Rind, Schloß, Schwert, Spita'l, Thal, Bolf, Beib; and

d. Masculine : Bofewicht, Dorn, Geift, Gott, Leib, Danu, Drt, Rand, Bormund, Balb, Burm:

The following masculines do not assume the Umlaut;

- c. Mal, Mar, Abend, Ambog, Anwalt, Arm, Docht, Dold, Dorfc, Gibam, Bemahl', Grab, Sabicht, Salm, Sand, Bergog, Suf, Sund, Rapaun, Ros bolb, Rorf, Rranich, Laut, Leichnam, Luche, Mold, Monat, Mond, Morb. Bfab. Bropf, Bule, Buntt, Galm, Schaft, Schub, Staar, Stoff, Tag, Trunfenbold, Bielfrag, Unbold, Biebehopf.
- 7. Some nouns have two (and one word, Band, has three) forms in the plural; as,

Band, Banber, n. ribbons; Banbe, m. bonds; Banbe, m. volumes;

Bank, f. Bante, benches;

Bogen, m. Bogen, sheets of paper;

Mond, m. Monde, planets;

Drt. m. Drte, places;

Schilbe, m. shields; Shild,

Banten, banks;

Bögen, bows, arches; Monden, months;

Derter, places, villages, &c. Schilber, n. sign-boards;

8. The nom., gen. and acc. are alike, and the dat. adds n. Exercise 36. Aufgabe 36.

1. Sehen Sie fcone Baume auf jenen Gugeln ? 2. 3ch febe weber Sugel noch Baume. 3. Geben Sie ben Schneibern bie Ringe ber Schmiebe? 4. Der Bauer hat einen Bagen, zwei Pfluge, brei Pferbe, zwölf Schweine und neunzig (L. 51.) Schafe. 5. Die Sohne ber Lehrer haben bie Deffer ber Jager. 6. Die Tischler haben gute Bobel und scharfe Meißel. 7. Liegen Ihre Bleiftifte auf ben Tifchen ber Schuler? 8. Rein, bie Schuler legen die Bleistifte auf die Stuble. 9. Die Waschtische und Pulte an dies fen Bimmern gehören ben Tifchlern. 10. Jene Roffer und Rorbe geboren ben Brauern. 11. Bas lernen faule unaufmertfame Schuler ? 12. Bas fur Baume haben bide Stamme ? 13. Diefe Fruchte find nicht reif. 14. Die Ruffe auf biefen Baumen find bitter. 15. Diefe Ganfe firb grau und jene find weiß. 16. Die Mutter haben barte, und bie Tochter weiche Gande. 17. 3ch habe mehrere Aexte. 18. Diefe Bante find zu bod. 19. Meine Freunde wohnen in großen Stabten. 20. Sind biefe Manner Raufleute ober Bimmerleute? 21. Unfere Leiber find fterblich und unfere Beifter unfterblich. 22. Die Dorfer find nicht in ben Balbern. 23. Sind die Lammer auf ben Felbern ? 24. Diefe Manner

In the plural of many compound words, Mann takes the plural Leute; as, Raufs leute, merchants; Bimmerleute, carpenters.

sind keine Bosewichter. 25. Diese Kinder sind drei Jahre alt. 26. Die Hunde sind treue Thiere. 27. Diese Schuhe sind von grobem Leder. 28. Ein Jahr hat zwölf Monate oder drei hundert fünf und sechzig Tage und ein Tag hat vier und zwanzig Stunden. 29. Diese Wagner haben schöne Wagnen. 30. Diese Würmer kommen aus der Erde. 31. Die römischen Geschüchtschreiber sprechen viel von den Göttern und Göttinnen. 32. Die Bäume in den Kaldern von Deutschland sind nicht sehr groß. 33. Pferde haben runde Huse. 34. Abler, Staare und Wiedehopfe sind Bögel.

Exercise 37. Aufgabe 37.

1. The trees on these hills are very small. 2. These smiths have the coats of those tailors. 3. The goldsmiths have beautiful rings. 4. These four pencils belong to those two scholars. 5. Have the brewers the plows of the smiths? 6. Have the coinet-makers your tables or your wash-stands? 7. Have you fine horses? 8. No, but I have fine sheep. 9. Whose friends are skillful artists? 10. The benches in these rooms are not very high. 11. Have the sons of the teachers large trunks? 12. They have no trunks at all, they have large baskets. 13. Have the peasants planes and chisels? 14. What kind of plows have the smiths? 15. Are these geese very old? 16. Who has large hands? 17. To whom do these axes belong? 18. Who lives in large cities? 19. This man has cows and sheep but he has no geese. 20. What kind of scholars learn nothing? 21. Do you learn much? 22. Do the lambs live in the forests? 23. Have these men good books? 24. No, they have good pencils. 25. These dogs are four years old. 26. These worms live in the earth. 27. Have these men good shoes? 28. They have the wagons of the wagon-makers. 29. A month has thirty days and a year twelve months. 30. These men have strong arms and heavy daggers. 31. Which men speak of their gods? 32. These forests are large but the trees are small. 33. Eagles are large, and starlings are small birds.

LESSON XXI. fection XXI.

ADJECTIVES OF THE NEW DECLENSION PLURAL.

1. Adjectives when preceded by a word in List L. 20. 1. end in all cases of the plural in en. and are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

Nom. die reif-en, the ripe; meine reif-en, my ripe;
Gen. der reif-en, of the ripe; meiner reif-en, of my ripe;
Dat. den reif-en, to the ripe; meinen reif-en, to my ripe;
Acc. die reif-en, the ripe; meine reif-en, my ripe.

a) By many writers the nom. and acc. plu of adjectives preceded by alle, einige etliche, manche, mehre, folche, welche, are inflected according to the acd, and the other cases according to the new declension; as, alle gute Menschen; er hat einige gute Freunde: thus forming in the plural a mized declension.

NOUNS OF THE NEW DECLENSION.

- 2. Nouns of the New Declension have all cases of the plural like the oblique cases of the singular (I. 16. 5).
- 3. In the plural, most feminine nouns (L. 20. Note), are inflected according to the New Declension. Those ending with the suffix in, double the n in the plural; as, Königin, queen; Königinnen, queens.

INFLECTION OF NOUNS AFTER THE NEW DECLENSION PLURAL.

Nom. Rnabe-n;	Nabel-n;	Bär-en ;	Freundin-nen ;
Gen. Knabe-n;	Nadel-n;	Bär-en ;	Freundin-nen;
Dat. Anabe-n;	Nadel-n;	Bär-en ;	Freundin-nen;
Acc. Knabe-n;	Nadel-n;	Bär-en ;	Freundin-nen.

4. The following masculine nouns are inflected according to the new Declension, and also take & after the en of the genitive singular: Fels, Friede, Funke, Gedanke, Glaube, Haufe, Name, Same, Schade, Buchstabe, Wille. Thus, nom. Fels, gen. Felsens, dat. dem Felsen, &c., plur. nom. die Felsen, gen. der Felsen, &c.

These nouns, however, often end in the nominative singular in en, and are then regularly inflected according to the Old Declension; as, Nom. ber Felsen, gen. bes Felsens, &c.

Der Schmer; forms the genitive, and bas Ger; the genitive and dative singular, in the same way, and follow the new declension in the plural.

5. The following masculine nouns are inflected, in the singular, according to the old, and in the plural according to the new declension: Ahn, Bauer, Dorn, Flitter, Forst, Gau, Genateter, Lorbeer, Wast, Nachbar, Pfau, See, Sporn, Stachel, Strahl, Strauß, Better, Unterthan, Zierrath; also the neuter nouns, Auge, Bett, Ende, Hemd, Ohr.

Bett and hemb have also the forms, Bette and hember.

Foreign masculine nouns ending in unaccented or, and a few others, are also inflected in the singular according to the old, and in the plural according to the new declension; as, nom. ber Professor, gen. des Prosessor, &c.; nom. plu. die Professor. &c.

Some add ien in the plural; as, bas Abverb; plu. die Absverbien, &c.

DECLENSION OF PROPER NOUNS.

6. Proper names of persons generally take \$ in the genitive; as,

Nom. Geinrich, Henry; Gen. Geinrich's, Henry's; Nom. Gertrub, Gertrude; Gen. Gertrud's, Gertrude's.

7. Feminine nouns ending in e, follow the new declension (L. 16. 5), and add also s in the genitive; as,

Nom. Charlotte, Charlotte; Gen. Charlottens, Charlotte's.

8. Masculine nouns ending in a letter where euphony will not admit of an additional 8, add ens; as,

Nom. Leibnitz; Gen. Leibnitz's.

Foreign proper names* which do not admit of the addition of \$, generally indicate the case by means of the definite article; as,

N. Demofthenes, Demosthenes; G. bes Demofthenes, of Demosthenes.

Exercise 38. Aufgabe 38.

1. Die stolzen Fürsten und Grafen unterdrücken die armen Bauern.
2. Die armen Soldaten haben die magern Ochsen unserer guten Nachbarn.
3. Die steißigen Knaben geben in die guten Schulen und die steißigen Biesnen suchen Blumen.
4. Die tapferen Ungarn hassen Biemen subermuthigen Kussen.
5. Die neuen Kanzeln in diesen großen Kirchen sind sehr schön.
6. Die jungen Freundinnen meiner guten Schweskern haben meine reisen Birnen.
7. Die armen Nachbarinnen unserer guten Freundinnen haben reise Pflaumen.
8. Die streitsuchtigen Franzosen sind die Rachbarn der friedlichen Deutschen.
9. Die Löwen und Baren sind Raubthiere.
10. Die Griechen sind seine guten Freunde der stolzen Türsen.
11. Matrosen und Soldaten sühren ein unstcheres und anstrengendes Seben.
12. Die Schriften der alten Griechen sind sehr schön.
13. Meine kleinen Brüder lesen die Reden des weltberühmten Cicero.

Exercise 39. Aufgabe 39.

1. Are the young counts the neighbors of the old princes?
2. Have your young friends the ripe pears and the beautiful flowers of our good neighbors?
3. Are the valiant Hungarians the good neighbors of the peaceful Germans?
4. Are the soldiers and sailors Russians, Frenchmen or Danes?
5. The soldiers are Russians and the sailors are Greeks.
6. The good sailors on this ship are Danes; the Danes are good sailors.
7. The large old churches of the Germans are very beautiful.
8. The good boys have the beautiful flowers.
9. Our poor neighbors have our ripe plums and pears.
10. The large pulpits in our new churches are not beautiful.
11. We read the beautiful writings and speeches of the ancient Greeks.
12. The giants of the old times were great heroes.
13. My young friends are reading old legends.

3

^{*)} Those that may take 6, sometimes omit it, and are preceded by the article; as, \$0\$ Cicero, instead of Cicero's.

CONNECTED VIEW OF THE ARTICLE, DEMONSTRATIVE AND

10. CONNECTED VIEW of the article demonst. Declensions, sin-

Singular.

Masc. Fem. Neut.			Nout.	Masc	Fem.	Neut
N. ber, bie, bas;	biefer,	biefe,	biefes;	mein,	meine,	mein;
G. bee, ber, bee;	biefes,	biefer,	, dieses ;	meines,	meiner,	meines;
D. bem. ber. bem:	diefem	. dieser	, diefem ;	meinem,	meiner,	, meinem ;
A. ben, bie, bas;	biefen,	biefe,	dieses;	meinen,	meine,	mein.

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

Masc. N. guter,	Fom.	Neut. gute8;	Masc. Bater :	Masc. Mann ;	Neut. Dadi :	Nove. Mittel :
G. gutes (en) D. gutem,	guter,	gutes, (en);	Baters;	Mannes;	Daches;	Mittels;
A. guten,		gutes;		Mann;		

NEW DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

	Masc.	Fem.	Nout.	Masc.	Masc.
N.	ber gute,	bie gute,	das gute;	Herr;	Graf;
	bes guten,	ber guten,	bes guten;	herrn;	Grafen ;
	bem guten,	ber guten,	bem guten;	herrn;	Grafen ;
$\boldsymbol{A}.$	ben guten,	bie gute,	bas gute;	Berrn;	Grafen.

MIXED DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. mein guter,	meine gute,	mein gutes;
G. meines guten,	meiner guten,	meines guten;
D. meinem guten,	meiner guten,	meinem guten;
A. meinen guten,	meine gute,	mein gutes.

Examples of the various declensions in the singular.

Good steel. The color of good steel. With good steel. The good smith has good steel. Old iron. The color of old iron. With old iron. The little child has old iron.

All good steel and all good iron. The price of the good steel and the good iron. With that good steel and this good iron. That

good smith has the good steel and the good iron.

My good steel and your good iron. The price of my good steel and your good iron. With his young horse and my old wagon. My good friend has your old horse and my new wagon. The nephew of the soldier is going with the sailor. Why do you praise the sailor's nephew? The "nephew of his uncle" is a great tyrant, but is he a great man? The emperor, the king and the duke have the peasant's money. The proud prince is the wicked oppressor of his suffering people.

AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUN, ADJECTIVE AND NOUN, IN ALL GULAR AND PLURAL.

Plural.

All Gendors. bie; biese; meine; —; —; —; —; —; ber; bieser; meiner; —; —; —; —; —; ben; biesen; meinen; —; —; —; —; —; bie; biese; meine; —; —; —; —; —;

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

```
All Gend. Masc. Masc. Fom. Neut. Neut. gute; Bäter; Männer; Gänbe; Mütter; Dacher; Mittel; guter; Väter; Männer; Gänbe; Mütter; Dächer; Mittel; guten; Vätern; Männern: Gänben; Müttern; Dächern; Mitteln; gute; Väter; Männer; Gänbe; Mütter; Dächer; Mittel.
```

NEW DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

```
Masc. Fem. Nomt.

die guten; meine guten; Grafen; Febern; Tafeln; Herzen;
ber guten; meiner guten; Grafen; Febern; Tafeln; Herzen;
ben guten; meinen guten; Grafen; Febern; Tafeln; Herzen;
bie guten; meine guten; Grafen; Febern; Tafeln; Herzen
```

Examples of the various declensions in the plural.

Industrious mechanics have hard hands. The arms of the industrious laborers are strong. Wicked princes write unjust laws with the sharp swords of bad and ignorant men. He writes with new pens, I with old ones. Do good princes oppress their poor subjects? Who are good princes? Are all princes, emperors, kings and dukes oppressors? Good men are never oppressors of the poor, the weak or the ignorant. Good citizens are also good soldiers in all just wars. This beautiful green field and those fine houses belong to the old enemies of our poor neighbors. These old men are the fathers and uncles of our young friends. The daughters of these old ladies are our good friends. The scholars of your sisters are my cousins. The new benches, chairs and tables in these schools are not good. These little girls are very diligent and attentive scholars. Idle men are neither great mor good men; my young friends, do you forget it? Do you see those little birds on the steep roofs of those large houses behind the tall trees? All really good men are industrious men. Really good men are never indolent men. Are all good soldiers also good citizens? The soldiers have the fat oxen of the poor peasants. We are a fortunate people, for we have neither emperors, kings, dukes nor noblemen in our country.

LESSON XXII.

fection XXII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

1. The comparative is formed by suffixing r* or er; and the superlative, by suffixing ft or eft*, to the positive; as,

Positive. Comparative. Superlative.
milb, mild; milbet, milder; milbeft, mildest;
weise; weiser; weiseft, wisest;
show, beautiful; shout, more beautiful; shout, most beautiful;
laut, loud; lauter, louder; same

2. When the positive is a monosyllable, the root vowels a, n, u, generally assume the Umlaut; as,

alt, old; alter, older; alteft, oldest; grob, coarse; grober, coarser; grobft, coarsest; flug, prudent; fluger, more prudent; fluger, most prudent.

Exceptions: bunt, falb, fahl, fabe, hohl, hold, tahl, targ, tnapv, lahm, lah, matt, morfc, platt, plump, rafc, roh, rund, facht, fatt, fchlaff, fchlant, fcroff, ftarr, ftolg, ftraff, ftumm, ftumpf, toll, voll, wahr, gahm.

With regard to the following adjectives usage varies; some authors writing them with, others without the Umlaut: bang, barfch, blank, blank, blonk, bran, bumpf, falfch, flach, froh, fromm, gefund, glatt, klar, lose, nackt, nank, hart.

3. The following are irregular:

größer, larger ; größt, largest; groß, large; gut, good; beffer, better: beft, best: hoch, high; höher, higher; hodift, highest; naher, nearer; nahe, near; nachst, nearest; viel, much, many; mehr, † more; meift (or mehrst), most.

- 4. The uninflected form of the comparative is used only predicatively; as,
- Er ist reich, aber ich bin noch reicher. He is rich but I am still richer.
- 5. When the superlative is used predicatively, it usually stands in the dative after gm (see L. 15. 4.); as,
- Er ift am reichsten. He is the richest. Literally; he is at the richest.
- 6. When used attributively the comparative and superlative are subject to the same rules of declension as the positive; as,

^{*} When the positive ends in t, the comparative adds only t; as, mubt, weary: mistr, more weary. When the positive ends in b, 6, b, fdb, t, or 3, the superlative adds eft; as, milb, mild; milber, milder; milber, mildest.

[†] Meht is often rendered "longer"; ns, et ist nicht mehr hier; he is no longer (not more) here: ich habe kein Gelb mehr, I have no longer any money, (ich habe nicht mehr Gelb; I have no more money).

Ein befferer Sut. Der beffere Wein. Rein theuerster Freuno. Der theuerste Freund. A better hat. The better wine. My dearest friend. The dearest friend.

7. The superlative is often suffixed to the genitive plural of all; as,

Diefer but ift ber allerschönfte. This hat is the finest of all.

8. When two qualities of the same object are compared, the word mehr before the unchanged form of the positive is employed; as,

Er ift mehr tapfer als flug. He is more brave than prudent.

9. 3e—befto (sometimes befto—je), or je—je, with the comparative of adjectives, answers to "the—the", in the like construction in English; as,

Je größer besto beffer. Je mehr je munterer.

The larger the better. The more the merrier.

10. After befte, the position of the verb and its subject is reversed; as,

Se fleißiger er ist, besto schneller lernt The more diligent he is, the er (instead of er lernt). faster he learns (learns he).

Exercise 40. Aufgabe 40.

1. If die Eiche ein nüglicherer Baum als die Tanne? 2. Ift nicht das (L. 46.) Eisen ein nüglicherer Betall als das Gold? 3. Stahl ist härter als Eisen, welches ist das härteste Metall? 4. Welches ist das härteste Holg? 5. Welches das weichste? 6. Welches ist das glücklichte Land? 7. Welches das unglücklichte? 8. Welche Nation hat die schönste Sprache und welche die häßlichte? 9. Welche die leichteste und welche die schwerke? 10. Wo ist die Lust am kältesten und wo am wärmsten? 11. Welcher ist der größte und welcher der kleinste Vogel? 12. Wer ist freigebiger als die schwedische Nachtigall? 13. Wer ist ein größerer Geist als der jezige Staatsseretär der Vereinigten Staaten? 14. Welches Land hat die schwelchten und besten Schisse und Dampsboote? 15. Welche ist die beste Aufgabe in diesem Buche? 16. Wohnt Ihr Freund nicht mehr hier? 17. Ze mehr ich verdiene, desto mehr gebe ich den Armen. 18. Welche ist die angenehmste Jahreszeit?

Exercise 41. Aufgabe 41.

1. Which is the largest animal, and which is the most useful?
2. Which is the most patient?
3. Is the hardest metal also the most useful?
4. In what country do we find the largest trees?
5. Is the winter a more pleasant season of the year than the autumn?
6. Why is the summer more pleasant than the spring?
7. In what country are the camel and the elephant more useful than the horse?
8. Do you find this language more difficult than that?
9. Why is the oak more useful than the pine?
10. Which is the richest nation in the world?
11. Is the lily more beautiful than

the pink? 12. Which is the largest of the United States, and which is the richest? 13. Are the richest men also the most generous? 14. Have you a better knife than this? 15. Is this a better hat than that? 16. Why is the most industrious man the happiest? 17. Why are we less happy than our neighbors?

LESSON XXIII. fection XXIII.

ADJECTIVES USED SUBSTANTIVELY AND ADVERBIALLY.

- 1. The adjective is used substantively, and is then written with a capital initial: —
- a. to express a quality taken in the abstract; as,

 Bom Crhabenen zum Lächerlichen ist
 nur ein Schritt.

 Ge ist ihm ein Leichtes.
 Ge ist für das allgemeine Beste.

 Biffen Sie das Rähere von der
 Scache?

 Trom the sublime to the ridiculous is but a step.
 It is an easy thing for him.
 It is for the general good (best).
 Do you know the particulars (nearer details) of the affair?
- b. when it refers to persons; as,
 Der Gute ist glücklich, der Böse ist elend.
 Die Guten sind glücklich, die Bösen sind elend.
 Love thy neighbor as thyself.
 "Nicht fürchtet der Schwache, der Friedliche mehr, des Mächtigen
 Beute zu werden."
 Dieser Deutsche ist ein Gielehrter.

 (nearer details) of the anair:
 (ne

Dieser Deutsche ist ein Gelehrter.
Dieser Gelehrte ist ein Deutscher.
In Sene Schöne ist sehr stols.
Guten Morgen, mein Kleiner.
Gr bemerkt wie die Grollenden
(L. 27. Obs.) flüstern.

This German is a learned (man).
This learned (man) is a German.
God morning, my little sellow.
God morning, my little sellow.
Grumbling ones) whisper.

2. The adjective sometimes rejects the inflectional endings in the nominative and accusative neuter; as,

Ralt (for faltes) Baffer. Alt (for altes) Cifen. Sein unwärbla

Ralt (for kaltes) Waffer. Alt (for altes) Eisen. Sein unwürdig (for unwürdiges) Baterland.

- 3. When several adjectives qualify the same noun, the inflectional endings of all but the last, are sometimes dropped, and the omission marked by a hyphen; as,
 Die schwarz-roth-geschene Fahne. The black red golden banner.
- 4. The last syllable of compound, or derivative adjectives, is in like manner sometimes omitted; as, Riemand war so freudens und schlass. No one was as joyless and sleep-los wie er.

5. When several adjectives precede a noun in the dative masculine or neuter, the first one frequently takes the old, and the others the new declension; as,

Nach langem verberblichen Streit. Instead of, Nach langem verberbliche m Streit. After long destructive strife.

- 6. Adjectives in all degrees of comparison (in the form in which they occur as predicate) are employed adverbially; as, Sie schreiben schlecht, er schreibt You write badly, he writes schlechter, und ich schreibe am worse, and I write the worst. schlechtesten.
- 3d habe ein ganz neues Haus. I have an entirely new house.
- 7. The superlative preceded by aufs or jum, is also used adverbially; as,

Er beleidigte ihn aufe Grausamste. He insulted him most cruelly.

8. The adjectives citel and lauter, are sometimes placed without inflection before nouns, in the signification of "all", "nothing but"; as,

Bir stolgen Menschenkinder find eitel We proud sons of men are noarme Sunder. Whing but poor sinners.

Sie ift lauter Leben. She is all life.

9. Adjectives are formed from names of material by suffixing to nouns n, en or ern; and if capable of it, the radical vowel often assumes the Umlaut; as,

lebern, leathern, from Leber; golben, golden, from Golb. ftåhlern, steel, from Stahl; hölgern, wooden, from Scl.

10. A clause or sentence is sometimes used adjectively; as,
Die nie zu vergeffende Schlacht bei The never to-be-forgotten battle
Reipzig.

Die nie zu vergeffende Schlacht bei The never to-be-forgotten battle
near (by) Leipzic.

Gin Sat ift ein in Borten ausge: A sentence is a thought exbrudter Gebaufe. pressed in words.

Literally, an in-words-expressed thought.

11. An Adjective preceded by the article, is sometimes placed after the noun which it qualifies; as,

Du folst biesen Krieg, ben fürchter: Thou shalt end this dreadful war lichen, enden. (this war, the dreadful).

12. Adjectives derived from the names of countries or nations do not begin with a capital letter except when used substantively; as,

Das beutsche Geer. Die französische Sprache. Ein preußischer Solbat. Er wohnt im Bremischen.

Der folnische Dom.

The German army.
The French language.
A Prussian soldier.
He lives in (the territory of)
Bremen.
The Cathedral of Cologne.

13. Adjectives are also formed from names of persons by the suffix ifth, and generally written with a capital initial; as,

Die Rantische Philosophie. Das Tilly iche Beer. Die Lutherifche Rirche.

The Kantian philosophy. Tilly's army (the Tillian army). The Lutheran Church.

14. Instead of the adjective in ifth, derived from names of places, the substantive form in er (undeclined) is generally used; as,

Die Leipziger Beitung. Der Magbeburger Dom. Bir faben ben Magbeburger Dom. We saw the Cathedral of Mag-

The Leipsic Gazette. The Cathedral of Magdeburg. deburg.

Exercise 42.

Aufgabe 42.

1. Mancher Reiche ift ungufrieden und folglich ungludlich; und man= der Arme ift aufrieden und gludlich. 2. Gin Ungufriedener, ober eine Ungufriedene ift nicht gludlich. 3. Der Rachlaffige erfullt nicht feine Bflich= ten, er ift baber nicht zufrieben und folglich nicht glucklich. 4. Der Reis bifche ift immer ungufrieben. 5. 3ch beneibe nicht die Reichen, aber ich bedauere die Armen. 6. Der Beigige führt ein elendes Leben. 7. Der Blinde ift ungludlicher und hulflofer als ber Taube ober ber Lahme. 8. Nicht feber Gelehrte ift ein Beifer und nicht jeder Beife ift ein Gelehrter. 9. Das Braktische und Rupliche ift beffer als bas Schone. 10. Diefe schönen Kinder singen schön. 11. Der Bebiente bleses jungen Deutschen ift der Better eines alten Gesandten. 12. Niemand ift elender und thörichter als ber Reibifche. 13. Der Fleißige lernt fcnell, ber Faule langfam. 14. Der Menfc verlangt erft bas Reue, fuchet bas Rupliche bann mit unermublichem Fleiße. 15. Gin Reicher ift oft ungludlicher als ein Armer. 16. 3d habe einen lebernen Schuh, einen goldenen Ring und ein bleiernes Tintenfaß.

Exercise 43. Aufgabe 43.

1. A miser is always an envious man, and therefore an unhappy one. 2. Many a learned man is not a wise one. 3. We pity the poor, but we do not envy the rich. 4. The practical is better than the agreeable and the beautiful. 5. He learns faster than we. 6. She is contented, and he is discontented, for she is industrious, 7. He learns slowly for he does not study inand he is idle. 8. The idle man leads a miserable life for he is dustriously. always discontented and consequently unhappy. 9. Who is more foolish and more miserable than the miser? 10. Do you write more letters than your brother? 11. The lame man pities the deaf one. 12. The blind man is still more unfortunate than the deaf one. 13. The industrious man is not often discontented. 14. Who learns slowly, and who learns rapidly? 15. I have a gold ring, a steel chain and a wooden table.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS AND THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUN fic.

LESSON XXIV.

Section XXIV.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS AND THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUN fic.

1. The genitive of the German personal pronouns, unlike the possessive in English (see L. 9. 2), does not express the relation of property or possession, but simply answers to our objective with (and sometimes without) a preposition; as, Gebente meiner (gen.).

Think of me, or remember me (obj.).

We find ever seche und inter nur There are six of you (of you six) and viet. (L. 49. 7.)

Think of me, or remember me (00)...

There are six of you (of you six) and only four of them.

DECLENSION OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.

	I;		thou ;	(Sie,	you);
G. meiner#,	of me;	beiner#,	of thee;	(Ihrer,	of you);
D. mir,	to me;	bir,	to, for thee;	(Ihnen,	to, for you);
A. mich,	me;	bich,	thee;	(Sie,	you).

PLURAL.

G. unser, of us; euer, of you; (?) D. uns, to, for us; euch, to, for you;		of you); to, for you);
---	--	---------------------------

SINGULAR.

Masculine.		Femi	nine.	Neuter.		
N. er, G. seiner*, D. ihm,	he; of him; to him;	ihrer, ihr,	she; of her; to, for her;		to, for it	;
A. ibn,	him;	fte,	her;	eø,	it.	•

PLURAL OF ALL GENDERS.

- N. sie, they; sie, they; sie, they;
 G. ihrer, of them; ihrer, of them; ihrer, of them;
 D. ihnen, to them; ihnen, to, for them; ihnen, to, for them;
 A. sie, them; sie, them; sie, them.
- 2. The pronouns of the first and second persons are often used reflexively, and then answer to our compound personal pronouns; as,

Ich lobe mich. Du lobst bich. Wir loben uns. I praise myself. Thou praisest thyself. We praise ourselves.

^{*} Instead of meiner, beiner, feiner, the forms mein, bein, fein are sometimes uned

3. The reflexive pronoun fid (French se) has but one form for both numbers and all genders, and is only used in the dative and accusative cases; as,

Der Mann lobt fich. Er gibt fich viel Muhe. Die Frau lobt fich. Das Kind lobt fich. Die Schüler loben fich. The man praises himself. He gives himself much trouble. The woman praises herself. The child praises itself. The scholars praise themselves.

4. Sich is frequently employed where in English the objective of the personal pronoun is used; as,

Er hat fein Gelb bei fich. Sie haben Freunde bei fich. He has no money with him. They have friends with them.

These pronouns are often used n a reciprocal signification, instead of, or placed before the proper reciprocal einander; as,

beißen fich einander.

Die hunde beißen fich; or, die hunde The dogs are biting each other, (or, the dogs are biting one another).

Die Schüler loben fich; or, bie Schu. ler loben fich einander.

The scholars praise each other, (or, the scholars praise one another).

Barum haßt ihr euch? or, warum Why do you hate each other? haßt ihr euch einander?

(or, why do you hate one another?)

6. The pronoun of the second person singular is employed in addressing the Supreme Being; in proverbial phrases, and in the serious and sublime styles of composition; as,

Dir, mein Gott, Dir ergeb' ich mich! To Thee, my God, to Thee I resign myself!

Bor allen Dingen mache über bich, daß du nie die innere Buverficht au dir felber verlierft!

Above all things, watch over thyself, that thou never lose the inward confidence to thy-

7. The pronoun of the second person singular is also used in addressing relatives, intimate friends and children; as also when speaking to servants and other dependents; as,

Bas lernft bu in ber Schule ?

What do you learn at school? Iohann, haft du deine Arbeit gethan? John, have you done your work?

8. The plural of the second person was formerly regarded as the most polite and respectful form of address, whether to me person or more, and this is still the case among the peasantry in some parts of Germany. At present, however, it is applied to the same class of persons in the plural, that Du is in the singular: it is likewise used in addressing religious assemblies. 3hr, addressed to a single individual, implies his inferiority of rank or position; as,

Das glandt ihr wirklich? fagte ber Do you really believe that? said Rouig. the king.

9. The former use of the second person plural (see 8.) is still retained in the syllable En. (contraction of Ener, an obsolete orthography of euer) which is now construed only with titles, and is followed by a plural verb; as,

Ew. Majestat find viel witiger ale Your Majesty is (are) much wittier than I.

10. In addressing an inferior, the pronoun of the third person singular is sometimes used; as,

> Bas wünscht Er? What do you (does he) wish? Bo wohnt Sie ? Where do you (does she) live?

11. In ordinary intercourse the form of address to one person or more, is with the pronoun of the third person plural, so that, when spoken, the context only can decide whether the second or the third person is meant. In writing, however, these pronouns when referring to the second person, are always written with a capital initial; as,

Baben Sie Ihre Bucher ? haben fie ihre Bucher ? Bat fie ihre Bucher ? haben Ihre Freunde Ihre Febern? Have your friends your pens? Rein, Ihre Freunde haben fie.

Have you your books? Have they their books? Has she her books? No, your friends have them.

Obs. As the incorrect use of Du, ihr, and er in address, would be regarded as rude, it is better for learners in addressing strangers, always to employ the personal pronoun Sie, and the possessive 3 hr.

12. Pronouns referring to neuter appellations of persons, generally follow the natural, instead of the grammatical, gender; as,

Das Sohnchen biefer Dame ift The little son of this lady is sick; frant; ich fürchte er (or es) wird I fear he will die.

13. Pronouns representing inanimate objects, must be of the same gender as the nouns to which they refer: hence a pronoun of one gender must often be translated by one of another; as,

Der hut ift schon, aber er ift zu The hat is handsome but it is too small. Die Müge ift schon, aber fie ift ju The cap is handsome but it is flein. too small.

14. In referring to animals, and things, an adverb (formed from an adverb and a preposition) is often employed instead of a preposition and a pronoun; as,

Du haft einen schönen Beutel; haft You have a fine purse, have you Du Gelb barin ? (L. 38. 6.) money in it? (therein?)

15. The neuter pronoun co, employed as a g ammatical subject, may represent nouns of all genders, whether singular or plural. But the verb, in such case, agrees in number with the noun, and not, as in English, with the pronoun; as. Es find unsere Freunde, welche wir It is (are) our friends whom we

feben. see. Wiffen Sie, wer es ift? Do you know who it is?

16. When the logical subject itself is a personal pronoun, es comes after the verb; that is, the order of the words is exactly the reverse of the English; as,

3d bin es. It is I. Er ift es. It is he. Sind Sie es? Is it you? Seib 3hr es? Is it you? Sie find es. . Wir find ed. It is we. It is you.

17. Es often stands as the grammatical subject before active verbs, and is used in a variety of phrases where the corresponding English word is omitted: it also frequently answers to one, so, or there; as,

Es heult der Sturm, es brauft das The storm howls, the sea roars. ·Meer.

grab von Guben her. 3d weiß es, bağ er fommt. Es ift Riemand hier.

Er ift reich, ober fcheint es zu fein. Er ift Ransmann, aber ich bin es

Es find zwei Bferbe im Garten.

Es brachte ber Wind ben Schall The wind brought the sound directly from the south.

I know (it) that he is coming. There is nobody here.

He is rich, or seems to be so.

He is (a) merchant, but I am not

There are two horses in the garden.

Exercise 44. Aufgabe 44.

1. Ber lobt ben Enfel? 2. Der Grofvater lobt ihn. 3. Wer lobt bie Großmutter? 4. Die Enfelin lobt fie. 5. hat ber Maurer ben Ball? 6. Rein, ber Bottcher hat ihn. 7. Sat bas Mabchen bie Bruftnabel? 8. Mein, die Tante hat fie. 9. Sat die Bugmaderin Ihren neuen but ? 10. Rein, ber hutmacher hat ihn. 11. Was hat bie Schwester Ihres Freundes? 12. Sie hat die Feber ihres Brubers. 13. Mas haben die Schwestern Ihrer Freunde? 14. Sie haben die Febern Ihrer Brüder. 15. Loben Sie Ihre Freunde? 16. Nein, ich lobe sie nicht. 17. Loben Sie Ihre Brüder? 16. Nein, ich lobe sie nicht. 19. Loben Sie Ihre Brüder? 20. Nein, ich lobe sie nicht. 19. Loben Sie Ihre Brüder? 20. Nein, ich lobe sie nicht. 21. Geben Sie und Beld? 22. Nein, ich gebe Ihnen Brod. 23. Geben Sie Ihren Freunden Brod? 24. Nein, ich gebe ihnen Geld. 25. Mas sagest du mir? 26. Ich sage dir nichts. 27. Mas schenken Sie Ihren Mutter? 28. Ich schenke ihr einen seidenen Sie Ochenken Sie Ihren Bruder etwas? 30. Nein, ich schenke ihm nichts. 31. Ich gehe mit meiner Schwesker zu ihrer Freundin. 32. Er hat einen Ofen in seinem Immer, aber es ist kein Freuer darin. 33. Es ist ein großer Unterschied zwischen Lügen und Liegen. 34. Sie haben hübsche Bücher und lesen ziemlich gut darin. 35. Iener Schüler iobt sich, aber dieser lobt sich nicht. 36. Wirklich verdienstvolle Leute los ben sich nicht.

Exercise 45. Aufgabe 45.

1. Have you my pen? 2. No, the mason has it. 3. Who has my new black hat? 4. The old hatter has it. 5. Do you give the breastpin to your mother? 6. No, my sister gives it to her. 7. Does your old neighbor praise his friends? 8. No, he does not praise them, they praise him. 9. Do you praise your sister? 10. No, I do not praise her. 11. Do you praise your friends? 12. No, I do not praise them. 13. Has your brother your pens? 14. No, my sister has them. 15. What do you give me? 16. I give you nothing. 17. Do you give your friends anything? 18. Yes, I give them money. 19. Has the mason his ball? 20. No, his grandfather has it. 21. Has the milliner your silk hats? 22. No, her friend has them. 23. What do you say to the man? 24. I do not say anything to him. 25. Do you go with your friend to your father? 26. No, I go with him to his father. 27. Do you go with your friend to your mother? 28. No, I go with her to her mother. 29. She goes with me to her. 30. There is no bread on the table. 31. There are no good pens in my desk. 32. These children have pretty books, do they read in them? 33. We have pretty cold weather. 34. Industrious scholars do not praise themselves. 35. These proud boys praise themselves, but their father does not praise them. 36. We are going with you to your teacher.

LESSON XXV. fection XXV.

ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

1. When the possessive pronouns relate, attributively, to a noun understood, and are not followed by an adjective, they are called absolute possessive pronouns. They are of two forms: mein-er, e, es, inflected like an adjective of the old declension; and ber, bie, bas mein-ige or ber, bie, bas mein-e, inflected like an adjective of the new declension.

```
Feminine.
                                     Neuter.
     Masculine.
                       OLD DECLENSION.
                     meine;
                                    meines; mine;
Nom. meiner;
                                    meines; of mine;
Gen. meines;
                     meiner;
Dat. meinem;
                                    meinem; to, or for mine;
                     meiner;
                                    meines; mine.
                     meine;
Acc. meinen;
                       NEW DECLENSION.
                     bie meinige;
                                    bas meinige; mine;
Nom. ber meinige;
Gen. bes meinigen; ber meinigen; bes meinigen; of mire;
Dat. bem meinigen; ber meinigen; bem meinigen; to, for mine;
Acc. ben meinigen; Die meinige;
                                    bas meinige; mine.
                                    bas meine; mine;
Nom. ber meine;
                     bie meine;
Gen. bes meinen;
                     ber meinen;
                                    bes meinen; of mine;
Dat. bem meinen; ber meinen;
                                    bem meinen, to, for mine;
                     Die meine;
                                    bas meine: mine.
Acc. ben meinen;
                  All genders in the plural.
                                        NEW.
        OLD.
                 bie meinigen,
                                or bie meinen; mine;
Nom. meine;
                 ben meinigen, or ber meinen; of mine;
Gen. meiner;
                                or ben meinen; to, for mine;
Dat.
       meinen:
                 ber meinigen,
                 Die meinigen,
Acc. meine:
                                or die meinen: mine.
    Examples of the absolute possessive pronouns.
Form of the old declension.
                            Forms of the new declension.
Mein but ift schwarz Mein but ift schwarz My hat is black and
  und feiner ift weiß.
                      und ber feine or ber
                                            his is white.
                      feinige ift weiß.
Sein but ift schwarz und Sein but ift schwarz und His hat is black and
  meiner ift weiß.
                      ber meine or ber mei=
                                            mine is white.
                      nige ift weiß.
Mein Buch ift neu und Mein Buch ift neu und My book is new and
                      bas feine or bas feis
                                            his is old.
  seines ift alt.
                      nige ift alt.
Sein Buch ift neu und Sein Buch ift neu und His book is new and
  meines ift alt.
                      bas meine or bas
                                            mine is old.
                      meinige ift alt.
Er geht zu meinem Er geht zu meinem He is going to my
  Freund und nicht gu Freund und nicht zu bem
                                            friend and not to
  beinem.
                      beinen or bem beinigen.
                                            yours.
  2. These pronouns are likewise substantively employed ·
to denote property or obligation; as,
Die Liebe fucht nicht bas Ihre.
                                Charity seeks not her own.
'Ich habe bas Meinige gethan, thue I have done mine (my duty), do
 bas Deinige.
                                  thine.
```

In like manner they refer, in the plural, to one's family or relatives: - likewise, when the application is obvious, to dependents, as servants, soldiers, &c.; as,

Er verläßt bie Seinigen nicht. Er fiel mit ben Seinen in ber Schlacht.

He forsakes not his own. He fell with his (soldiers) in the battle.

3. Rein and the numeral ein, when not followed by an adjective or a noun, are inflected like an adjective of the old declension (except that, in the neuter, they often end in & instead of es); as,

Er hat ein Buch, du haft eine (or eis He has a book, you have one, nes), und ich habe feine (or feines).

and I have none.

Er hat zwei Bücher und sie hat He has two books and she has

only one.

Gin when preceded by the definite article is inflected like an adjective of the new declension; as,

Der eine ift ju groß und ber andere The one is too large and the ift au flein. other is too small.

4. The indeclinable forms meinesgleichen, beinesgleichen, &c., may refer to nouns of all genders and both numbers; as,

Ift er benn meinesgleichen ? Sie maren früher beinesgleichen. Is he my equal then? They were formerly your equals.

Exercise 46.

Aufgabe 46.

1. 3d habe meinen Binfel und ben Ihrigen, fein Buch und bas meis nige. 2. Beldes Tafchentuch haben Sie, bas meinige ober bas feinige ? 8. 3d habe bas feinige und auch bas Ihrige. 4. Bu welchem Arzt gehft bu, ju bem meinigen ober ju bem beinigen ? 5. 3ch gebe ju bem beinigen. 6. Er hat zwei Borterbucher, Sie haben eine und ich habe feine. 7. Deldes Sanbfaß hat Ihr Freund, meines ober feines? 8. Er hat feines und ich habe Ihres. 9. Sein Bormund ift reich und meiner ift arm. 10. Dein Schluffel ift groß und ber seinige ift klein. 11. Das Weltmeer ift zwischen mir und ben Meinigen. 12. Alle Menfchen lieben bie Ihrigen und verlangen bas Ihrige. 13. 3ch habe Ihre Beitung und Sie haben die meinige. 14. Unfere Bucher liegen auf dem Tifche, und die Ihrigen auf dem Bulte. 15. Welche Pferbe haben Sie, die Ihren ober die meinen ? 16. 3ch habe die Ihren und die meinen. 17. Alle Menfchen haben ihre Fehler und Eigenheiten, ich habe die meinigen, bu haft die beinigen und er hat die feinigen. 18. Jebermann fcatt bas Geine.

Aufgabe 47. Exercise 47.

1. Have you my carriage or yours? 2. I have yours. 3. Has the scholar your book or his? 4. He has his and mine. 5. Are our books in his room or in yours? 6. They are in mine, and his pens are in yours. 7. Do you go with my friend or with yours? 8. We go with yours. 9. Is his sister or mine in the garden? 10. Yours is in the garden, and his is going into the garden 11. Have you my pen or yours? 12. I have neither yours nor mine, I have his. 13. Have you our books or yours? 14. We have yours and ours. 15. Our house is new and yours is old. 16. His pen is good and hers is bad. 17. Are your friends in your house or in ours? 18. They are in ours. 19. We have our friend's horses and he has ours. 20. Your paper is white and ours is blue.

LESSON XXVI. fection XXVI.

USE OF THE TENSES.

1. The present is often used in relation to the past, when the period referred to is still unfinished; as,
3th lese stunde.

I (have) read already an hour.

Bie lange find Sie in Dreeden?

How long are you (have you been) in Dresden?

2. The present for the future is more usual in German than in English; as,

Morgen gehe ich nach Leipzig.

To morrow I (shall) go to Leipzic.

I give (will give) you a florin for the Buch.

3. The imperfect corresponds mainly to the same tense in English; as, Erlebrich ber Zweite war ein großer Frederic the second was a great Krieger.

Sie arbeitete, mahrend ich spielte. She worked while I was playing.

4. In compound tenses and principal sentences, the infinitive or participle comes last; as,
Id have ein Buch gehabt.
I have had a book.
I shall praise the man.
Gr hat nicht Zeit das Buch zu lesen.
He has not time to read the book.
He will have had it.

5. The perfect, unlike the same tense in English, may be used with an adverb referring to past, as well as to present time; as, 3d habe es gestern gehabt. I (have) had it yesterday.

6. The futures are used as in English, and also to indicate a probability; in which case the first future is to be rendered by the present, and the second future, by the imperfect, or perfect, in connection with an appropriate adverb; as, Gr wird In Bruder sein.

He is probably your brother. Sie werden es gehört haben. They have probably heard it.

7. Often, in German, a verb is repeated, or entirely omitted, where in English an auxiliary is employed; as,

Er benkt wie ich (or, wie ich benke).
Sie kennen ihn, ich nicht.
Ich habe es gehört, er nicht (or, er hat es nicht gehört).
He thinks as I do (or, as I think).
You know him, I (do) not.
I have heard it, he (has) not. He has not heard it.

8. Conjugation of haben.

INFINITIVE

Present. baben, to have.

Perfect.
gehabt haben, to have had.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. having.

Perfect.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT.

ich habe, I have; bu hast, thou hast; er hat, he has; wir haben, we have; ihr habe, you have; she haben, they have.

IMPERFECT.

ich hatte, I had; bu hattest, thou hadst; er hatte, he had; wir hatten, we had; ihr hattet, you had; fle hatten, they had.

PERFECT.

ich habe bu hast er hat } I have thou hast he has

we have they have they have

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte bu hattest bu hattest be had bu hattest be had b

FIRST FUTURE.

ich werbe I shall thou wilt er wird he will

wir werben werben we shall you will fie werben they will

SECOND FUTURE.

ich werbe bu wirst bu wirst he will bu wirst be wir werben bu wirst be will be will be will be wirst werben be we shall you will be with werben be we shall you will be with werben be we shall you will be will be with werben be we shall you will be werben be we will be well be with werben be well be with werben be we will be with we will be well be with we will be well be with we will be with which we will be with we will be with which we will be with white we wil

IMPERATIVE

habe (bu), have (thou). habet or habt (ihr), have (ye, or you).

9. idioms with haben.

Er hat gern ein warmes Zimmer. Habe alle Menschen lieb. Ich habe nichts bagegen. Es hat nichts zu sagen.

Er hat Langeweile.
Er hat keinen Berbacht auf Sie.
Ich habe ihn in Berbacht gestohlen zu haben.
Er hat kein Sclb nöthig.
Ich werbe Acht auf ihn haben.
Was hast du?
Du hast gut lachen.
Dabe ich recht ober unrecht?

He likes a warm room.
Love all men.
I have no objection.
It is no matter (worth speaking of).
He feels ennui ("bored").
He does not suspect you.
I suspect him of having (to have) stolen.
He is not in want of money.
I will attend to (take care of) him.
What ails you?
You may well laugh.
Am I right, or wrong?

Exercise 48.

Aufgabe 48.

1. Der strenge alte Lehrer bes reichen Jünglings hatte in seiner Jugend einen guten Lehrer gehabt. 2. Kein Feldherr hat je eine bessere Armee geshabt als der französische Kaiser. 3. Die Engländer hatten lange einen sehr ausgebreiteten Handel gehabt und hatten daher eine bessere Flotte als die Franzosen. 4. Wird dieses jest so glückliche Land je einen König oder einen Kaiser haben? 5. Die Freunde der (L. 46.) Wahrheit und Gerechtigkeit in Europa werden ihre schlimmste Zeit noch nicht (L. 65.) gehabt haben. 6. Sie werden seinen Brief gehabt haben, ehe er kommt; denn er wird nicht vor acht Uhr kommen. 7. Haben Sie vorgestern Besuch gehabt? 8. Nein, ich habe keinen gehabt, und werde auch keinen haben; denn ich habe feine Freunde in dieser Gegend. 9. Ein Berwandter Ihres Freundes macht meinem Bruder einen Besuch. 10. Wie lange wohnen Sie in diesem Hause? 11. Wir wohnen school länger als zehn Jahre darin.

Exercise 49. Aufgabe 49.

1. No army has ever had a better general than Napoleon.
2. What nation has had a more extensive commerce than England?
3. Have the French ever had a better fleet than they now have?
4. Kings and emperors do not always (L. 39. 8.) love truth and justice.
5. That country is very unfortunate, for it has a bad king.
6. The friends of (L. 46.) truth in this country have probably had their worst time.
7. How long have you had this wagon?
8. Did you have company yesterday?
9. We had company day before yesterday, but we have had none to-day.
10. Have you relations in this city?
11. No, I have no relations in this country.
12. This relation of my friend is making us a visit.
13. Who has ever had, or ever will have better friends than we?
14. How long have you been in this city?

LESSON XXVII.

fection XXVII.

REGULAR VERBS OR VERBS OF THE NEW CONJUGATION.

PRESENT INFINITIVE.

1. The present infinitive ends in en; as, to praise; lich-en, to love; bet-en, lob-en. to pray; to study; verfauf-en, to sell; bettel-n,* to beg. ftubir-en,

2. The root is that part of the verb which precedes the en of the infinitive, and to which the various terminational endings are suffixed. Thus, the roots of the above verbs are, lob-, lieb-, bet-, ftudir-, verfauf-, &c.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

3. The present participle is formed by suffixing end to the root; as, praising; lieb-end, Lob-end, loving; bet-end, praying; flubir-end, studying; perfauf-end, selling; bettel-nd, begging.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE.

4. The perfect participle is formed by suffixing t or et, and (in verbs that have the accent on the first syllable), prefixing the augment ge to the root; as,

ge-lieb-t, loved; ge-lob-t, praised; ge-bet-et, fludir-t, studied; verkauf-t, sold; ge-bettel-t, begged.

Obs. The participles are subject to the same rules of declension and comparison (except that they do not take the Umlaut) as the adjective; as,

Gin liebenber Bater. Der geliebte Bater. Die reifenben Maler. Die Beinenbe. Der Trauernbe. Das rührendste Schausviel.

A loving father. The beloved father. The traveling painters. The weeping one. The mourner. The most touching spectacle.

PRESENT TENSE.

5. The first person singular adds e, the second eft or ft,† and the third et or t+ to the root; as,

^{*)} When the root ends in el, or et, the e of the termination is dropped; as, beftel-u, giftern, instead of bettel-en, gifter-en, &c. The e of the root is also often dropped in the first person singular of the present; as, ich bett le, instead of ich bett-ele, &c. f) In the indicative, the shorter forms (ft and t) are usually preferred where euphony will admit as, lobft, lobt, rather than lobeft, lobet, &c.

1st. Person Singular.

ich lob-e, I praise; bu lob-st, thou praisest; et lob-t, he praises; ich study; bu bet-est, thou prayest; et bet-et, he prays; ich studir-e, I study; bu studiest; et studiest; et studiest; ich studiest; et studiest;

The first and third person plural add en, and the second of or t to the root; as,

1st. Person Plural.

3d. Person Plural.

2d. Person Plural.

wir lob-en, we praise; fie lob-en, they praise; fin lob-et, or lob-t, you praise;

praise;

5a het en they pray:

wir bet-en, we pray; fie bet-en, they pray; ihr bet-et, you pray; wir leib-en, we suffer; fie leib-en, they suffer; ihr leib-et, you suffer;

IMPERFECT TENSE.

6. The first and third persons singular add te, and the second person, test (if the root end in b, or t, etc and etcst are added); as,

ich lob-te, I praised; et lob-te, he praised; bu lob-test, thou praisedst; ich schief-te, I sent; et schief-te, he sent; bu schief-test, thou sentest; ich bet-ete, I prayed; et bet-ete, he prayed; bu bet-etest, thou prayedst;

The first and third persons plural add ten, and the second tet (if the root end in b, or t, eten and etet are added); as, wir lob ten, we praised; fie lob-ten, they praised; the lob-tet, you praised; wir foid-ten, we sent; fie foid-ten, they sent; the foid-tet, you sent; wir bet-eten, we prayed; fie bet-eten, they prayed; the bet-etet, you prayed.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES.

7. The perfect and pluperfect are formed by combining the perfect participle with the present and the imperfect of haben (or fein); as,

ich habe gelobt; I have praised; ich hatte gelobt; I had praised; wir hatten gehört; we had heard; ite haben gelernt; they have learned.

FIRST AND SECOND FUTURE TENSES.

8. The first and second futures are formed by combining the present and perfect infinitive with the present of the auxiliary mercen; as,

ich werbe loben;
I shall praise;
Ich werbe gelobt haben;
I shall have praised;
It wirb schies;
I shall have praised;
she will send;
they will play.

^{*)} See second note on page 67.

9 conjugation of the regular verb lieben. infinitive.

Perfect. ·Present. geliebt haben, to have loved. Iteben, to love. PARTICIPLES. Perfect. Present. liebend, loving. geliebt, loved. INDICATIVE. Plural. Singular. PRESENT TENSE. ich liebe, I love; wir lieben, we love; bu liebst, thou lovest; ihr liebet, you love; er liebt, he loves; ste lieben, they love. IMPERFECT TENSE. ich liebte, I loved; wir liebten, we loved; bu liebteft, thou lovedst; ihr liebtet, you loved; er liebte, he loved; fle liebten, they loved. PERFECT TENSE. 】 I have } thou hast } ich habe du haft he has PLUPERFECT TENSE. ich hatte bu hattest cr hatte wir hatten ihr hattet thr werden the werden the werden the werden the werden they will they will ich werde du wirst er wird I shall thou wilt he will wir werben | we shall | de will | fie werben | we shall | de you will | de werben | de we shall | de I shall) is thou wilt } ich werde). 🛓 du wirst he will IMPERATIVE. lobe (bu) love (thou). lobet or lobt (ihr), praise (ye or you) Exercise 50. Aufgabe 50. 1. Bas haben Sie heute in Bremen gefauft ? 2. 3ch habe heute gar nichts gefauft, aber ich taufte gestern ein Baar (L. 47. 3.) Sanbichube, wet Baar Schube und ein Dupend Tafchentucher. 3. Der Muller bat gestern hundert gaß Dehl verfauft. 4. Der Buchbandler hat mir gestern

zwei Buch Schreibpapier (L. 18. 3.) und drei Buch Briefpapier gesschickt. 5. Die Eltern werden ihr: steistigen Kinder leben und belehnen. 6. Unsere Freunde werden morgen oder übermorgen zu und semmen. 7. Die Resormation machte den Niederländern das spanische Jech unerträglich, und weckte bei ihnen das Berlangen und den Muth es zu zeibrechen. 8. Bon wem hast du diese Rachricht gehört, und wacum glaubst du sie nicht? 9. Für wen haben Sie das Pset und den Bagen bestellt? 10. Werden Sie morgen nach der Stadt oder zu Ihrem Freunde gehen? 11. Ich werde nicht zu ihm gehen, denn er wird nicht zu Hause gehen? 21. Ich werde nicht zu ihm gehen, denn er wird nicht zu Hause seine, er wird morgen einen langen Spaziergang machen. 12. hat er früher in der Stadt (L. 47. 1.) Hannover gewohnt? 13. Er hat in dem Königreich, aber nicht in der Stadt Hannover gewohnt. 14. Sie solgten uns, die wir Euch begegneten. 15. Die Stadt Paris liegt an der Seine, und Wien an der Donau.

Exercise 51. Aufgabe 51.

1. Have you ever lived in the city of Bremen? 2. Why have you not studied your lesson to-day? 3. I have studied it but have not yet learned it, for it is a very difficult one. 4. Our cousins have engaged a horse and a wagon and will come to us to-morrow. 5. How many quires of paper, and how many dozen pens shall you buy? 6. I shall buy no paper and no pens, but I shall buy a pair of shoes, two pairs of gloves and ten pounds of coffee. 7. Your brother has probably heard this news. 8. Our parents took a long walk this morning and we shall take one this evening. 9. When shall you go to Paris, and when will you come to my cousins? 10. Is the city of Bremen larger than the city of Hanover? 11. Did not your friends formerly live in Vienna? 12. Shall you be at home to-morrow evening? 13. The shoemaker has made me two pairs of shoes, and is making my brother a pair of boots. 14. We have bought a horse and sold our oxen.

LESSON XXVIII.

Section XXVIII.

1. The pronoun welcher, is used as a relative and answers to who, which, that.

declension of the relative welcher.

Singular. Plural. MASC. FEM. NEUT. ALL GENDERS. welcher, welche, meldies. welche, who, which, that; welches, welcher. welches, welcher, whose, of whom, of beren which, &c.; beren, deffen. beffen, welcher, D. welchem, welchem, welchen, to, for whom, which, &c. welchen, welche, welches, welche, whom, which, that.

2. The forms beffer, beren, of the genitive, are generally used, except when the pronoun is followed by the noun to which it belongs; as,

Der Mann, beffen (not welches) Buch The man whose book I have is ich habe, ift frant. Cicero, welches großen Redners Schriften ich fenne. Die Leute, beren (not welcher) Gelb Sie haben, find reich.

sick. Cicero, which great orator's writings I am acquainted with. The people whose money you have are rich.

- 3. In relative sentences the verb is placed last; as, Der Mann, welchen ich lobe, ift arm. Der Mann, welcher mich lobt, ift 3d lobe ben Mann, welcher fleißig I praise the man who is in-
 - The man whom I praise is poor. The man who praises me (who me praises) is industrious. dustrious (who industrious is).
- 4. In compound tenses the main verb immediately precedes the auxiliary; as, Der Mann, welchen ich gelobt habe, The man whom I have praised, ift Ihr Freund. is your friend.

EXAMPLES.

Principal Sentence. Diefes ift bas Buch, Ift er ber Mann, Haben Sie gehört, hat er ben Mann gelobt, Micht alle find zufrieben,

Relative Sentence. welches ich gehabt habe. welcher fo reich ift ? was er gesagt hat? welchen ich gelobt habe ? welche reich find.

5. The relative sentence is frequently introduced between the parts of the principal one; (compare L. 26. 4.); as, Relative Sentence.

Subject of the Principal Sentence. Richt Alle, Der alte Mann, Alles,

welche reich find, welchen Gie gelobt haben, Der junge Solbat, welcher ihn gelobt hat. was er gefagt hat,

Predicate of the Principal Sentence. find zufrieben. hat Sie gelobt. hat auch mich gelobt. ift verftanblich.

6. Many other conjunctive words require the same collocation (L. 39.); as,

Er hat mehr Gelb gehabt, Sie ift bofe. Bir warteten. Sie werben fommen, Bir find gufrieben, Er wohnt noch,

als ich gehabt habe. weil er bas Buch gehabt hat. bis wir es gehört hatten. wenn fie nicht frank finb. obgleich wir arm finb. wo er gewohnt hat.

7. The pronoun ber, bie, bas, is often used as a relative; as, 3d lobe ben Mann, ber mich lobt. I praise the man that praises me. Der Mann, ben ich lobe, lobt mich. The man that I praise, praises me.

In this signification, its form is the same as that of the article, except in the genitive singular, and in the genitive and dative plural.

DECLENSION OF Der, Die, Das, as relative pronoun. Plural. Singular.

MASC. FEM. NEUT. ALL GENDERS. N. ber. who, that, which; bie, bas. Die. G. beffen, beren, whose: beren, deffen, D. bem, benen, to, for whom, that, which; ber, bem, A. ben, whom, that, which.

bas.

die,

8. The indeclinable fo, is sometimes used as a relative; as, Die Beiligen, fo auf Erben finb. The saints that are on earth.

die,

9. Wer may be used with the force of an antecedent and relative; or may be followed by the pronoun ber in a subsequent clause: as.

Ber meinen Beutel fliehlt, fliehlt Who steals my purse steals Tand. trash.

Wen der herr lieb hat, den züchtiget Whom the Lord loveth (him or that one), he chasteneth.

- 10. Bas is used with the force of antecedent and relative: it also stands as a simple relative after an antecedent that does not refer definitely to a previously expressed noun; as, 3d fage Ihnen, was ich hörte; or I tell you what I heard. Ich fage Ihnen bas, was ich hörte. I tell you that which I heard.
- Berstehen Sie Alles, was ich fage? Do you understand all that I say? 11. Welther is sometimes used in the signification of "some"*, or "any"*, as a substitute for a previously ex-

pressed noun: as. Ich habe Brod, hast du auch welches? I have some* bread, have you

some too? Schicken Sie mir etwas Bein, wenn Send me some wine, if you have Sie welchen haben. any (or some).

12. In referring to animals, and things, an adverb (formed from an adverb and a preposition) is used instead of a pronoun and a preposition (L. 38. 6.); as,

Das Deffer, womit ich fcneibe. The knife with which (wherewith) I cut.

Beißt Du, wovon er fpricht? Do you know, what he is speaking of?

Literally; do you know whereof he speaks?

^{*) &}quot;Some", or "any", before nouns, is translated into German, only when it signifies a little or a few. in which use it is rendered by etwas, or einiger. See L. 52. 6. 7.

13. In relative sentences the copula is not unfrequently omitted; as,

Der Mann, den ich gesehen, ift sehr The man whom I have seen is

Seine Macht war größer, als fie erwartet, größer, ale fie gewünscht batten.

very poor.

His power was greater than they had expected, greater than they had wished.

14. When the relative pronoun refers to the first or second person, the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative; as, 3d, ber ich Dich fo geliebt habe. I who have so loved thee. Bir, bie wir fo arm finb. We who are so poor. Du, ber Du fo gludlich bift. Thou who art so fortunate.

15. The relative is sometimes placed before the word to which it refers; and is sometimes entirely omitted; as,

Die feinen Führer hatten, benen war Who had no guide, to them she fie Führer, instead of, Sie mar benen Fuhrer, bie feinen Kührer hatten.

Die fo benten, tennen ihn nicht.

was (a) guide.

She was (a) guide to those who had no guide. (Those) that think thus do not know him.

Exercise 52.

Aufgabe 52.

1. Rehmen Sie heute bie ichonen Pferbe, welche ich geftern gehabt habe ? 2. Nein, ich habe ben Bagen gefauft, ben Sie vorgestern hatten. 3. Ift ber Mann, welcher Ihren Bagen hat, Ihr Bruber ? 4. Rein, er ift ber Bruber bes Mannes, in beffen Saufe fie wohnen. 5. Die Rnaben, beren Balle Sie haben, find die Rinder ber Frau, beren Gelb wir haben. 6. Der Bater liebt ben Knaben, ben bie Mutter lobt. 7. Das Saus, bas ich ge= tauft habe, ift fehr fcon. 8. Der Freund, mit welchem ich in die Kirche gebe, ift ein Auslander. 9. Wer Gelb hat, hat gewöhnlich auch Freunde, aber wer feine hat, hat oft feine. 10. Der fleine Bogel, ben fie bort auf bem Dache feben, ift ein Sperling. 11. Der Knabe, welcher nicht fleißig ift, ift fein gufer Schuler. 12. Der hund, ben ich jest habe, ift gut, aber ber andere, ben ich hatte, ift nicht gut. 13. Berftehen Ihre Schuler Alles, was Sie ihnen fagen? 14. Sie verfteben, mas ich fpreche, aber nicht, was ich lefe. 15. Die Schuhe, bie mir ber Schuhmacher gemacht hat, find zu eng. 16. Der Gerber, beffen Leber ber Sattler hat, ift ein reicher Mann. 17. Der Ungufriedene bei den Gaben Gottes ift wie (L. 67. 5.) ein Menfch, ber bei einem Gastmahl hungert. 18. Gines Andern Segen ift bem Reibischen ein Degen, ber ihn verwundet; eines Andern Schat ift bem Reibischen eine Rat', fo ihn fraget; eines Anbern Runft ift bem Reibischen ein Dunft, fo ihm (L. 50. 7.) die Augen peiniget.

Exercise 53. Anfgabe 53.

1. The dog that I bought yesterday is very large. 2. The men whose books I have are your friends. 3. The man of whom you are speaking is a brother of the shoemaker who made your shoes.

4. The stove that you have in your room belongs to my friend. 5. My friend whose stove you have in your room is a very rich man. 6. Does he understand all that you say to him? 7. He understands all that I say but not what you say. 8. The books that you see on that table, belong to the boy who has your pen. 9. The men whom you see in the garden are my neighbors. 10. The man in whose house we live is a tanner. 11. This child is the son of an old lady who is in that church. 12. The woman whose son 13. The mother praises the child made our table is in the house. that loves the father. 14. The foreigner with whom I am going into the garden is a Frenchman. 15. The books that your sister has bought are not new. 16. A boy who is industrious is a good scholar. 17. A man who is lazy is generally poor. 18. You who are so industrious will learn much. 19. I do not understand what you say.

LESSON XXIX.

Section XXIX.

DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Der, die, dasjenige; der, die, dasselbe (declined like ber, die, das meinige, &c., L. 25.), and solcher, refer to something specified in a succeeding clause; as,

Derjenige, welcher nachläßig ift, lernt He (the one) who is negligent nicht fcnell.

Bir loben biejenigen, bie wir lieben. Er lieft basfelbe Buch, bas ich lefe.

Du haft heute benfelben Bleiftift, ben ich gestern hatte.

lehrreich find.

2. For berjenige, ber may be substitued, in which use its genitive plural is berer instead of beren; as,

nigen), die fich nicht ernahren tonnen; fie fallen gewöhnlich benen gur Laft, bie man Reiche nennt.

Der, ben bu meinft, hat ben Breis nicht gewonnen.

3d bin nicht von benen, die mit Borten tapfer find.

does not learn rapidly. We praise those whom we love. He reads the same book that I read.

You have the same pencil to-day that I had yesterday.

Wir lesen nur solche Bucher, welche We read only such books as (which) are instructive.

hart ift bas Schickfal berer (berfe: Hard is the fate of those who cannot support themselves: they generally fall (become) a burden to those who are called the rich.

> The one that you mean, has not won the prize.

I am not of those who are valiant with words.

3. In referring to animals, or things, or when the genitive is used partitively; as also to avoid repetition or ambiguity; perfethe is often substituted for a personal pronoun; as,

same)

Er hat mein Meffer und schneibet He has my knife and is cutting feinen Apfel mit bemfelben (or bamit L. 24. 14.)

Er schneibet seinen Apsel, und gibt He cuts his apple and gives me mir einen Theil deffelben.

Er lebt ben Knaben, weil terfelbe He praises the boy because he feine Mutter ehrt.

Er liebt feinen Bruder, aber nicht He loves his brother but not his bie Rinber beffelben.

4. Solder is sometimes used instead of a demonstrative or personal pronoun; as.

Als er foldes borte u. f. w. Die Schnelligfeit mit ber er folches ausführte, u. f. w.

As he heard this (such), &c. The rapidity with which he executed it (such), &c.

his apple with it (with the

(the same) honors his mother.

a part of it (of the same).

(brother's) children.

5. The adverb then is often used (intensively) before ber: felbe; as,

> Er ift eben berfelbe. He is the very same.

6. The indeclinable felbst (or felber) is often used after a noun or pronoun, and answers to self or selves; as,

Der Mann felbft fagte es. Ich felbft fah den Mann. 3ch fah ben Mann felbft. Bir felbft haben es. Die Schüler loben fich felbft.

The man said it himself. I saw the man myself. I saw the man himself. We have it ourselves. The scholars praise themselves.

7. Selbst is also often an adverb equivalent to "even"; as, Gelbft ber Rnabe hatte es gethan. Even the boy had done it.

Aufgabe 54. Exercise 54.

1. Bir loben biejenigen, Die wir lieben, und haffen gumeilen biejenigen, bie wir noch nicht (L. 66. 9.) fennen. 2. 3ch habe zwei fehr fcone Pferde gefauft, haben Sie biefelben gefehen? (haft bu fie gefehen?) 3. "Du felbft bift bein Teufel ober Engel". 4. Er hat die Fehler eines großen Mannes, ohne bie Berbienste beffelben. 5. Der Ruhm beffen, ber lugt, bauert nicht lange. 6. 3ch febe bas Fenfter bes Saufes, aber nicht bie Thure bes felben. 7. Loben Sie bie Schuler, weil diefelben fleißig find ? 8. 3d habe die Federn Ihrer Freunde, aber nicht die Meffer derselben. 9. Der Dheim liebt feinen Reffen, aber berfelbe ift undantbar. 10. 3d fdicke biefen Ring bemfelben Manne, ber ihn mir gefdickt hat. 11. Sie haben Bucher genug, warum lefen fie biefelben nicht ? 12. haben Sie heute benfelben Bagen, ben Sie gestern gehabt haben ? 13. Rein, ich habe benjenigen, den Sie vorgestern gehabt haben. 14. Der brave Mann benft an fich felbft gulest. 15. Wir lieben nicht Alle, die wir loben. 16. Wir fennen fie, aber wir wissen nicht, wo sie wohnen. 17. Ich lese nur solche Bucher, die nunlich sind. 18. Nur diesenigen, welche fleißig sind, sind zufrieden. 19. Dassenige ift gut, was nublich ist. 20. Der Mann, der Ih. ren Tifch macht, ift berfelbe, ber ben meinigen gemacht hat.

Exercise 55. Aufgabe 55.

1. Shall you buy those horses that I had yesterday if they are good? 2. No, I shall buy those that I had the day before yesterday. 3. The boots that the man made are too small and those that the boy made are too large? 4. It is not always those who have much money that are happy. 5. Not all those who are poor are discontented. 6. The hat that I now have is good, the one that I had yesterday is bad. 7. He who is proud is foolish. 8. Do you live in the same house in which I lived? 9. No, I live in the one in which your friend lived. 10. Even those who hated him praised him. 11. The king himself praised the gallant soldier. 12. This is the very same man to whom I sent the ring. 13. I who speak and you who hear will soon be with him for whom we weep.

14. These books are not the ones that I have bought.

15. Do you understand all that you read in this book? 16. We buy only such hats as are good. 17. Those who do not make themselves useful are discontented, and those who are discontented are not happy. 18. All those who are oppressed hate their oppressors. 19. This book is the very same one that I had day before yesterday. 20. That which is neither useful nor agreeable is not good.

LESSON XXX.

Section XXX.

demonstrative pronoun ber, bie, bas.

Besides the various uses of ber, bie, bas already noted (L. 4. 28. & 29.), it is used as a demonstrative, answering to that, and is frequently best rendered by a personal pronoun; as,

Der ba und ich, wir find aus Eger. That (man) yonder and I (we)

Der ichabet nicht mehr, ich habe ihn erfdlagen.

Er liebt feinen Bruber, aber nicht beffen Rinber.

Du haft meinen Ball und ben bes Rnaben, meine Feber und die bee Lehrere, mein Buch und bas bes Schulers, meine Tifche und bie ber Rinter.

are from Eger.

He (that one) will do no more harm, I have slain him.

He loves his brother, but not his (that's) children.

You have my ball and the boy's (that of the boy), my pen and the teacher's (that, &c.), my book and the scholar's (that, &c.), my tables and the children's (those, &c.)

DECLENSION OF THE DEMONST. PRONOUN Der, Die, Das.

	Singular.	,	Plural.		
MASC.	. FEM.	NEUT.	ALL GENDERS.		
N. ber,	bie,	bas, that;	bie, those ;		
G. deffer	i, beren,	deffen, of that;	beren, of those;		
D. bent,	ber,	bem, to, for that;	benen, to, for those;		
A. ben,	bie,	bas, that;	bie, those.		

2. Das, and bicfes (biefes being often contracted to bies) as also welches in connection with the verb fein, like es (L. 24.) may refer to nouns of all genders and in both numbers; as, Who is that?

Ber ift bas? Dies find Frangofen und bas find

Italiener. Sind das Ihre Freunde? Beldes find bie langften Nachte? These are Frenchmen and those are Italians. Are those your friends? Which are the longest nights?

3. The indeclinable pronoun man (like the French on) indicates persons in a general and indefinite manner and is variously rendered "one", "they" &c.: or, the acti-e form of its verb is translated by our passive; as,

Man sagt, diese Leute haben viel They say (or it is said) these Belb.

people have much money. It is known where he is.

Man weiß wo er ift.

a. Man is used in the nominative only; when, therefore, an oblique case is required some other word must be employed; as,

Er will einen (not man) nie hören. He will never listen to one. lieben.

Man follte fich oft baben.

Man sollte alle, sogar seine Feinde, One should love all, even one's enemies.

One should bathe one's self often.

b. A personal pronoun is never used as a substitute for "man"; as,

Bas man heute thun fann, sollte What one can do to-day, he (or man (not er) nicht auf morgen

Man weiß nicht, was man (not er) One does not know what one au thun hat.

one) should not postpone till to-morrow.

(or he) has to do.

Exercise 56.

Aufgabe 56.

1. Belden Tifch haben Sie, ben bes Bimmermanns ober ben feines Brubers? 2. Ich habe ben bes Bimmermanns, ber feines Brubers ift auch in meinem Bimmer. 3. haben Sie bie Feber Ihres Freundes ober bie Ihrer Freundin ? 4. 3ch habe weber bie meines Freundes noch bie meiner Freundin. 5. Saben biefe Schuler bie Bucher bes Rnaben ober bie bes Mannes ? 6. Werben Sie in ben Saufern ber Bauern ober in benen ber Raufleute mohnen? 7. Man findet mehr Unfraut auf ben Felbern und Wiefen ber Amerikaner ale auf benen ber Deutschen. 8. Man glaubt, fie werden morgen tommen. 9. Man fagt, bag biefe Leute ihre Saufer verfauft haben. 10. Das, was man uns gestern von dem Rriege fagte, ift nicht mahr. 11. Was für Bucher find bas auf ihrem Tifche? 12. Das find frangofifche und bies find ungarifche. 13. Ift es benn wirflich magr, bag bie Schiffe ber Ameritaner fcneller fegeln als bie ber Europäer? 14. Die Baufer unferer Freunde find größer ale bie ber Ihrigen.

Exercise 57. Aufgabe 57.

1. You have the books of your friend, and I have those of mine.

2. We have your horse and your brother's, our wagon and our father's, your apples and those of your friends.

3. Do you write with our pens or with those of the children?

4. Are your gloves larger than your cousin's?

5. I have been told that you have bought a new carriage, is it true?

6. I have bought two, the captain's and teacher's.

7. These are my books and those are my brother's.

8. That is what I have been told, but I do not believe it.

9. Are the ships of the English better than those of the Dutch?

10. It is said that the Americans have better ships than the English, do you believe that it is true?

11. Is 't believed that these people will sell their house?

12. Have you the books of our friends or those of yours?

13. We have those of ours.

14. What is said of these Hungarian books?

LESSON XXXI.

Section XXXI.

AUXILIARIES OF MODE.

- 1. Rönnen indicates:
 - a. A possibility dependent on the capabilities of the subject; as,

Der Bogel fann fliegen. Sie können es leicht thun.

The bird can fly. You can easily do it.

b. A logical possibility; as,

Man kann es schon gethan haben. Ich gehe nicht, es könnte regnen. Er kann Unrecht haben.

It may have been done already. I am not going, it might rain. He may be wrong.

Obs. Rönnen is often used transitively in the sense of "to understand, to know by heart"; as,

Er fann viele hubsche Lieber. Sie fann englisch und französisch.

He knows many pretty songs. She understands English and French.

Idioms with fonnen.

Ich kann nicht umhin zu lachen. Ich kann nichts bafür, daß ich arm bin. Was kannst du benn dafür ?

I can not help laughing. I can not help being poor. How can you help it?

2. Dürfen indicates:

a. A possibility dependent on the will of another; as,

Der Bauer barf nicht fischen. The peasant is not allowed (by

law) to fish.

Ber bes herrn Jod nicht trägt, barf fich mit feinem Kreuz nicht schmuden.

He who wears not the Lord's yoke must not adorn himself with his cross.

b. In the conditional mode, burfen often indicates a logical possibility; as.

Es burfte jest ju fpat fein. Die Nachwelt burfte Bebenken tras Posterity might hesitate to subgen biefes Urtheil ju unterfchreiben.

It might (may) now be too late. scribe to (approve) this verdict.

c. The infinitive of burfen, preceded by au, is often omitted in translating; as,

Er bat um Erlaubniß, sie besuchen He asked (for) permission to (be gu dürfen. at liberty to) visit them.

3. Mögen indicates:

a. A possibility dependent on the will of the speaker or the subject, and is frequently used transitively; as,

Du magft ben Brief lefen. 3ch mag nicht hier bleiben. 3ch mag ben Wein nicht. Sie mogen une nicht feben. You may read the letter. I do not wish to remain here. I do not like (wish for) the wine. They do not wish to see us.

b. A logical possibility as a concession on the part of the speaker; as,

Er mag ein treuer Freund fein. Sie mogen es gethan haben.

He may be a true friend. They may have done it.

Obs. Mogen had formerly, and in some parts of Germany still has, the same signification as fonnen; as, Graben mag ich nicht. Lucas (Luke) 16. 3.

4. Sollen indicates:

a. A necessity dependent on the will of another, or on moral obligation; as,

Diese Furcht foll endigen; ihr Saupt This fear shall end; her head foll fallen ; ich will Friede haben. 3d foll in bie Stabt geben. Rinder follen lernen.

shall fall; I will have peace. I am to go to the city. Children should (shall) learn.

b. A logical necessity founded on the assertion of others, in which use follen is usually rendered by "it is said", "is or are said to", "it is reported", or by phrases of similar import; as,

Sie follen fehr reich fein.

They are said to be (or, it is said they are) very rich.

Bergog Johann foll irren im Ges Duke John is reported to be wandering in the mountains.

c. Sollen, with the verb to which it belongs, often answers in relative sentences, to an infinitive preceded by "to"; as, Er weiß nicht mas er thun foll. He does not know what to do-Show me how to do it. Beige mir wie id) es maden foll.

5. Mollen indicates:

a. A necessity dependent on the will of the subject; as Es foll so sein, ich will es so haben. It shall be so, I will have it so. Sie wollen nicht geben. They will not (do not wish to) go. 3d wollte es ihm erflaren, aber er I was going to explain it to him, wollte mich nicht hören. but he would not hear me.

b. A logical necessity dependent on the assertion of the subject; as,

Er will bich gefehen haben.

Er will, Sie haben Unrecht. Sie sollen in ber Stadt fein, die Leute wollen fie gefehen haben.

He insists (will have it) that he has seen you.

He insists that you are wrong. They are said to be in the city; the people will have it that they have seen them.

6. Muffen is the equivalent of "must"; as. Bir muffen Alle fterben. mer ift hin.

We must all die. Der Senne muß scheiben, ber Som: The shepherd must depart, the summer is past.

7. Laffen signifies "to let", "to permit", "to command", as also "to get or have" (in such phrases as to get or have a thing made or done, in which use it is construed with the infinitive active, with passive signification. L. 35. 6.); as, 3d laffe ihn fommen. I let him (or cause him to) come. Er will fie nicht geben laffen. He will not let them go.

8. These verbs all have a complete conjugation. translation, therefore, wherever the corresponding English verb is defective, the deficiency must be supplied by using some equivalent word or phrase; as,

36 mußte geftern geben. Ich habe nicht gewollt, aber ich habe gemußt.

Er wird gehen tonnen. Sie werben fpielen wollen. Es ift beffer arbeiten zu wollen, als It is better to be willing to work, arbeiten zu muffen.

I was obliged to go yesterday. I have not wished to, but I have been obliged to.

He will be able to go. They will wish to play. than to be obliged to work.

9. The perfect and pluperfect of these auxiliaries, as also boren, feben and fühlen when used with other verbs, are formed, not with the past participle, but with the infinitive; as, I have not been able to go.

3d habe nicht geben konnen. Sie hat es nicht thun mogen. Er hat lefen muffen. Wir haben gehen burfen, aber nicht We have been at liberty to go, gehen wollen. 3d habe ihn fingen horen.

but have not wished to go. I have heard him sing.

She has not wished to do it.

He has been obliged to read.

10. When two infinitives are thus employed, the inversion usual in relative sentences, does not take place; as, Der Mann, welcher hat gehen muß: The man who has been obliged fen (not geben muffen hat).

to go. 3ch weiß ce, bag er wird fommen I know that he will be able to fönnen. come.

11. The main verb is often omitted after these auxiliaries; as,

3d fann nicht mehr. Bas wollen biefe Leute ? Sie muffen gleich fort. Bas foll der hut? "Ihr träumt! was foll ich bort?"

What will these people (do)? You must (go) away immediate.y. What shall the hat (indicate)? Ye dream! what should I (do) there?

I can (do) no more.

Ein Mann, ber lange warten miss A man who had been obliged to fen (L. 28. 13).

wait a long time.

CONJUGATION OF THE MODE AUXILIARIES

PRESENT TENSE.

ich kann,	barf,	muß,	wia,	mag,	fou,
du kannst,	darfft,	mußt,	wiast,	magft,	soust,
er kann,	darf,	muß,	will,	mag,	sou.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

mochte, ich konnte, durfte, mußte, wollte,

12. The second and third persons singular, and all persons of the plural, are formed as in regular verbs.

Exercise 58. Aufgabe 58.

1. Ber hungrig ift, will effen, und wer burftig ift, will trinfen. 2. Diejenigen, welche nichts wiffen, follen etwas lernen. 3. Ber frant ift, foll wenig effen. 4. Wer gefund bleiben will, muß mäßig effen und trinken. 5. Wer gut schlafen will, muß am Tage fleißig arbeiten. 6. Ber nicht fleißig und ausmerksam sein will, kann nicht schnell lernen. 7. Ber einen Brief schrei-ben will, muß Bapier, Tinte und Feber haben. 8. Die Freuden der Erbe foll man wie Gewürze genießen und nicht wie tägliche Speifen. 9. Konnen Sie mir fagen wo ber Arat wohnt? 10. 3ch will mit Ihnen zu ihm gehen. 11. Werben Sie morgen mit mir nach ber Stadt gehen fonnen ? 12. 3ch werbe geben konnen aber ich werbe nicht gehen wollen, benn ich werbe übermorgen gehen muffen. 13. Die beutsche Sprache foll fehr fdwierig fein, beghalb muß ber Schuler die Regeln und die Beifviele aufmerkfant lefen. 14. Ber biefe Sprache lernen will, barf nicht faul ober nachläßig fein. 15. Mein Bater hat mich nie tangen laffen, er hat nie tangen wollen und feine Rinder haben nie tangen durfen. 16. Bir werben bald fprecen tonnen, wenn wir nur fleißig fein wollen. 17. Bas wollte ber Raufmann Ihnen verfaufen? 18. 3d fonnte nichte bei ihm finden mas ich faufen wollte. 19. Ein guter Lehrer muß Gebuld haben.

20. Die Kinder wollen Aepfel und Kirschen, aber sie können keine kaufen, benn sie haben kein Geld. 21. Kannst du mir jene große Kanne bringen ?
22. Wir können nicht umhin zu lachen, obgleich wir wissen, daß es unrecht ist. 23. Ich kann nichts dafür, daß ich arm bin. 24. Kann Ihr herr (L. 68.) Bruder auch beutsch ?

Exercise 59. Aufgabe 59.

1. I wished to go with my friend but I could not for I was obliged to remain at home. 2. He who wishes to be rich or learned must be industrious. 3. Those who will not study cannot learn. 4. I wished to buy good horses but could find none. 5. When shall you be able to write a letter to your friends? 6. I shall be able to write one to day, but I shall not wish to write one. 7. Will your friends be obliged to stay in the house this evening? 8. They will not wish to go out of the house. 9. We have been able to go but we have not wished to go. 10. Have you been obliged to remain here? 11. We have been at liberty to go but we have wished to remain. 12. I cannot read for I am unwell. 13. You must be industrious if you wish to be healthy and happy. 14. These men are said to be very rich. 15. What shall I do with this money? 16. You may give it to your poor friends. 17. May I read your new books? 18. You may read them if you can. 19. You may go to your friend if you wish. 20. I do not wish to go to-day but I shall wish to go to-morrow. 21. Those boys say they can not help laughing. 22. I shall probably be in the city to-morrow, what shall I buy for you? 23. I can not buy anything, for I have no money, and nobody will lend me any. 24. It is said these children understand German, Italian, French and Dutch.

LESSON XXXII. fection XXXII.

conjugation of fein and werben.

1. Sein, "to be" is used as an auxiliary in forming the perfect, pluperfect, and second future of many active and neuter verbs; and hence is frequently translated by "to have"; as,

He has been. (lit. he is been). (L. 34.1.) Er ift gewefen. Er ift gegangen. He has gone. (,, he is gone). Sie war geblieben. She had remained. (,, she was remained). Wir find geworden. We have become. (,, we are become). Sie werden schon gegans They will already (,, they will already be gen fein. have gone. gone.) Ist er in den Fluß gefal. Has he fallen into (,, is he fallen into the the river? river ?) (,, are our friends not Sind unfere Freunde Have our friends yet arrived?) noch nicht angefom= not yet arrived? men.

2. conjugation of fein.

INFINITIVE. Perfect. Present. sein, to be. gewesen sein, to have been. PARTICIPLES. Present. Perfect. feient, being. gewesen, been. INDICATIVE. Plural. Singular. PRESENT TENSE. ich bin, I am; mir find, we are; bu bift, thou art; ihr seid, you are; er ift, he is; fle find, they are. IMPERFECT TENSE. ich war, I was; mir maren, we were; bu warft, thou wast; ihr waret, you were; er war, he was; fie waren, they were. PERFECT TENSE. Thave thou hast he has wir sind ihr seid ste sind du bift | E I had | wir waren | we had ich werbe bu wirst er wird we shall you will give merben the werben I shall thou wilt he will SECOND FUTURE TENSE. ich werbe du wirft er wird I shall thou wilt he will he w IMPERATIVE. fti (bu), be (thou). seid (ihr), be (you). Idioms with fein.

An wem ist die Reihe zu lesen? Sie ist an mir. Mir ist sehr kalt; ihm ist zu warm. Mir ist nicht wohl. Whose turn is it to read?
It is mine.
I am very cold; he is too warm.
I do not feel well.

Bas ift dir ? 3d weiß nicht wie mir ift. Sei gutes Muthes. Mir ift nicht wohl zu Muthe. Es ift ihm Ernft bamit. Es ift Schabe, baß er feinem Wegner nicht gewachfen ift. Das Pferd ift mir nicht feil. Wem find biefe Rleiber ?

Sie ift ihm einen Gulben fculbig. Bift du im Stande es zu thun ? 3ch bin es nicht im Stanbe. Mer ift Schulb baran, bag er noch nicht angekommen ift ? Du felbst bist Schuld baran. Es ist ein solches Gefet vorhanden. Es ift ihm barum zu thun. Bovon ift ble Rebe ? Das ift mir recht. Es ift ihnen lieb. Ich bin dir herzlich gut. Laffen Sie es gut fein. Es ift mir fo, als ob ich es gehört hätte. 3d weiß wie bu bift. Es fei nun, bağ u. f. w. Bas sein soll, schickt sich wohl.

What ails you? I don't know what ails me. Be of good cheer. I do not feel well (mentally). He is in earnest about it. It is a pity that he is not equal to his antagonist. My horse is not for sale. To whom do these clothes belong? She owes him a florin. Are you able to do it? I am not able to do it. Whose fault is it that he has not yet arrived? It is your own fault. There is such a law in existence. That is his object. What is being spoken of? I am satisfied with that. They are glad of it. I love you heartily. That's enough of it, leave off. It seems to me as though I had heard it. I know you (your ways). Supposing now, that, &c. Whatever is to be, is proper.

3. Werben is used as the auxiliary in forming the futures of verbs; and in this use answers to our auxiliaries, shall and will; as an independent verb, it signifies, to become, "get", grow; as,

Das Wetter wirb falt.

Wir werben alle alt. Was ist aus ihm geworden ? 3ch bin es los geworben. Der Rabe wird fehr alt.

The weather is becoming (getting) cold. We are all growing old. What has become of him? I have got rid of it. The raven becomes very old. (The raven lives to a very great age).

Werben is often followed by the dative with "zu", where we use the nominative after become; the subject of merben before the dative is often rendered by the objective; the dative by the nominative; and merben by "to have"; as,

Das Waffer wird zu Gis. "Deinen armen Unterthanen muß My poor subjects must have their bas ihrige werben".

The water becomes ice. property.

4. conjugation of werben.

INFINITIVE. Present. Perfect. werben, to become. geworben sein, to have become. PARTICIPLES. Present. Perfect. werdend, becoming. geworben, become. INDICATIVE. Singular. Plural. PRESENT TENSE. ich werde, I become; wir werden, we become; bu wirst, thou becomest: ihr werdet, you become; er wird, he becomes; fie werden, they become. IMPERFECT TENSE. ich wurde or ward, I became; wir wurden, we became; bu wurdest or wardst, thou be- ihr wurdet, you became; camest; er wurde or warb, he became; sie wurden, they became. PERFECT TENSE. I have thou he has I have thou hast the hase the hase the hase the hase the hase they have the have t ich bin du bift PLUPERFECT TENSE. Thad wir waren thou hadst thou hadst the had the had the waren the FIRST FUTURE TENSE. ich werbe bu wirst thou wilt be will be wir werben the werben be we shall be werben be we shall be werben be werben

IMPERATIVE.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

ich werde die I shall bu wirft er wird die will be wil

werbe (bu), become (thou).

werbet (ihr), become (you).

Exercise 60. Aufgabe 60.

1. Diefer Mann, ber jest fo arm und elend ift, ift ein fehr reicher Sands werfer gewesen. 2. Gind Gie je auf jenem hohen Berge gewesen ? 3. Der Raifer Joseph ber 3weite war ber Sohn ber Raiferin Maria Therefia; er war ber Liebling feines Bolfes, aber nicht feines hofes. 4. Wer war ber gefchicktefte Reiter in bem Beere bes frangofifchen Raifers ? 5. Bann finb Sie in hamburg gewesen? 6. Wie lange find Sie in biesem Lande? 7. Sind Sie nie unzufrieden und traurig gewesen ? 8. Bann werben wir reich fein? 9. Wir werben alt und alter und find eher am Biele unferes Lebens, ale une angenehm ift. 10. Bas wird aus bir werben, wenn bu nicht fleißiger wirst? 11. Ich werbe fleißiger werben, sobalb als (L. 63. 2.) ich gefund werbe. 12. Der ift nicht gut, ber nicht fucht, immer beffer gu werben. 13. Frankreich wurde im Jahr eintaufend acht hundert und acht und vierzig eine Republif. 14. Es wird ein heißer Tag werben, fagte ein alter Rrieger wenige Stunden por ber Schlacht ju feinem Rameraben. 15. Das Pferd murbe gang wild und unbandig. 16. Der Krante feufzt auf feinem Lager: "will es benn nie Tag werben ?" und ber Taglobner unter bem Drude feiner Arbeit : "wird es benn nicht bald Racht werden ?" 17. "Sohn, ba haft bu meinen Speer! meinem Arm wird er ju fdwer". 18. Die Reihe ift an Ihnen, warum lefen Sie nicht?

Exercise 61. Anfgabe 61.

1. When were you at your brother's? 2. Have those people ever been at your house? 3. Had they been in Berlin before they were in Vienna? 4. He will be in Magdeburg before you will be in Brunswick. 5. The emperor of Austria was the king of Hungary. 6. How long have you been in this city? 7. They have been rich, but have become very poor. 8. What has become of your friend? 9. The weather is becoming very cold. 10. You can become learned if you will be industrious. 11. The young sailor has become healthy again. 12. The weather is becoming warm and the days are becoming long. 13. The scholars in this school have been very idle, but they are now becoming more industrious. 14. I was obliged to wait so long that I became very tired. 15. The son gets rid of his money faster than his father earned it. 16. How much do I owe you? 17. Whose turn is it to read? 18. It is your fault if you do not know.

LESSON XXXIII.

fection XXXIII.

IRREGULAR VERBS, OR VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION.

- 1. Irregular verbs are such as do not form their imperfect tense and past participle according to the rules in L. 27.
- 2. The infinitive of these, as of the regular verbs, ends in en. The imperfect changes the root vowel; and the past participle frequently differs from the infinitive only by the augment qe; as,

Infinitive. Imperfect. Past Participle. id) fam, I came; gefommen, come. fommen, to come: id fiel, I fell: aefallen, fallen. fallen. to fall: id) gab, I gave; geben, to give; gegeben, given. fehen, to see; ich sah, I saw; gefehen, seen. ich lief, I ran; laufen, to run; gelaufen, run.

- 3. In some, the root vowel is found to be different in each of the three parts; as, gehen to go; ich ging, I went; gegangen, gone. prechen, to speak; ich prach, I spoke; gesprochen, spoken.
- fingen, to sing; ich sang, I sang; gesungen, sung. springen, to spring; ich sprang, I sprang; gesprungen, sprung.

 4. In others, the root vowel of the imperfect tense and the
- second participle is the same; as, flimmen, to climb; ich flomm, I climbed; geflommen, climbed. riechen, to smell; gerochen. ich roch, I smelled; smelled. I drove; getrieben, treiben, to drive; ich trieb, driven. ich schwoll, I swelled; schwellen, to swell; geschwollen, swelled or swollen.
- 5. Some change the radical vowel, and also add the terminations common to regular verbs; as,

bringen, to carry; ich brachte, I carried; gebracht, carried.
benken, to think; ich bachte, I thought; gebacht, thought.
fenden, to send; ich fandte, I sent; gefandt, sent.
wissen, to know; ich wußte, I knew; gewußt, known.

6. The present tense forms the different persons like the regular verbs, except in the second and third persons singular of about sixty verbs, where the root vowel is changed, or if capable of it, assumes the Umlaut; as,

ich gebe, I give; ich falle, I fall; ich lese, I read; bu gibst, or giebst, thou bu fällst, thou fallest; bu liesest, thou readest; et gibt, or giebt, he et fällt, he falls; et liest, he reads. gives;

7. In the imperfect, the second and third persons are regularly formed from the first; as,

gehen.

ich ging, I went; wir gingen, we went, ihr ginget, you went; er ging, he went; fie gingen, they went.

geben.

ich gab, I gave; mir gaben, we gave; bu gabst, thou gaves; ihr gabet, you gave; er gab, he gave; sie gaben, they gave.

8. For complete alphabetical List of Irregular verbs see page 178.

Exercise 62. Aufgabe 62.

1. Wer badt bas Brod ? 2. Der Solbat birgt fich, weil bu bas befiehlft. 3. Er blaft bas Balbhorn. 4. Der Bauer bricht ben Sanf und orischt ben Beigen. 5. Die Seele empfangt Ginbrude von Augen. 6. Das Bute empfiehlt fich felbft. 7. Der Mann fabrt auf bem Bagen. 8. Der Schnee fallt. 9. Der Knabe fangt bie Bogel. 10. Der Solbat ficht. 11. Er flicht fich einen but. 12. Der Dos frift bas Gras und fauft Baffer. 13. Das Kind ist Brod und trinft Milch. 14. Er gibt mir bas Buch, welches mir am besten gefällt (L. 50. 2). 15. Der Dachs grabt sich ein Loch. 16. Er halt bas Pferb. 17. Der hut hangt an bem Ragel. 18. Er lauft uub laßt bie anbern auch laufen. 19. Sie lieft ihr Buch. 20. Sie mißt (or misset) das Tuch. 21. Er nimmt mein Buch. 22. Barum fchilt er ? 23. Der Sund fcblaft, und ber Rnabe fcblagt bie Trommel. 24. Der Schnee fdmilgt, die Knospe fdwillt. 25. Bas fiebft bu ? wie fpricht er ? 26. Die Biene flicht, ber Dieb fliehlt, ber Rrante ftirbt. 27. Er tragt icone Rleiber; er trifft immer bas Biel. 28. "Er tritt meine Religion in ben Staub". 29. Das Bier verbirbt. 30. Er vergißt, was fie fpricht. 31. Das Gras wachft. 32. Sie weiß nicht, was fie will. 33. Er wirft einen Stein. 34. Ich weiß, was er mir verfpricht.

Exercise 63. Aufgabe 63.

1. I do not know who is throwing the stones. 2. Does she speak German? 3. He does not forget what he reads. 4. The stream swells when the snow melts. 5. The thief steals the shoes that he wears. 6. The bee stings and dies. 7. The soldier is beating the drum. 8. The bird sleeps on the tree. 9. She scolds because he takes her book. 10. The carpenter is measuring the room. 11. The boy runs and lets the dog run too. 12. Who is holding my horse? 13. Where is the cloak hanging? 14. The man that is braiding hats gives us a book which pleases us. 15. Who is digging this hole? 16. Why does the soldier fight? 17. What is this boy eating? 18. What animal eats grass? 19. What does the horse drink? 20. The tree is falling. 21. Who is catching the birds? 22. How does the soul receive impressions? 23. Who thrashes the wheat and breaks the hemp? 24. Why dost thou conceal thyself? 25. What does he command? 26. Who is riding on your wagon? 27. My friend recommends me to you.

Exercise 64. Aufgabe 64.

1. Der hund big ben Dieb. 2. Der Aft brach. 3. Der Kaufmann bestrog seinen Kunden. 4. Er empfahl mich einem Manne, der mich sehr freundlich empfing. 5. Ich blieb ben ganzen Tag. 6. Sie ergriffen seine Hande. 7. Sie erschracken, als er erschlen, und die furchtbare Stimme erscholl. 8. Er fiel in den Fluß und ertrank. 9. Sie aßen die Acpsel, bie sie stablen. 10. Wir suhren auf der Eisenbahn. 11. Sie fingen die Bogel, welche aus den Restern stogen. 12. Die Soldaten fochten nicht

tapfer, fondern flohen. 13. Deine Brüber fraß bas Schwert, wo bas Blut in Stromen floß. 14. Er gebot une ju gehen, aber weil es uns hier gefiel, fo (L. 39. 2.) blieben wir. 15. Er gab mir bas Gelb und ging. 16. Er genaß langfam. 17. Wir genoffen gestern fehr wenig. 18. Er gewann mehr als ich verlor. 19. Er gof ben Wein in bas Glas. 20. Sie glichen ihren Freunden (L. 50. 2). 21. Sie gruben einen tiefen Graben. 22. Er hob seinen Stock und hieb nach mir. 23. Er hieß sie kommen, aber fie tamen nicht. 24. Er half une, obgleich er une nicht fannte. 25. Bir lafen bas Buch, bas er une lieb. 26. Die Schilbfrote froch, ber Safe lief. 27. Sie lagen auf ihren Betten und litten. 28. Die Bofewichter logen, fie nahmen meinen Bagen und nannten ihn ihr Eigenthum. 29. Er pries feine Baare und rieth une fle zu taufen. 30. Er fag und fdrieb ben gangen Tag. 31. Das Rind ftand und fdrie. 32. Der Schnee fcmolz, ber Strom fcwoll. 33. Sie tranten und fangen; einer fcmamm und ber andere fant. 34. Sie schlugen ihn, mabrend er schlief. 35. Er rief mich und ichalt, weil ich fein Pferd ritt. 36. Sie fchien traurig. 37. Er fdritt heraus und folog bie Thure. 38. Er flieg auf ben Berg. 39. Sie ftanben, bie fie ftarben. 40. Er ftritt mit ihnen und trieb fie aus bem Felbe. 41. Sie traten in bas Saus und verschwanden. 42. Er vergaß, was er versprach. 43. Er traf bas Biel. 44. Es wuchs schnell. 45. Er wusch ben Salat. 46. Er wußte, baß ich ben Speer warf. 47. Er zog fein Schwert und zwang fie zu geben.

Exercise 65. Aufgabe 65.

1. The branches broke and the boys fell. 2. The dogs bit the boys that stole the apples. 3. The man to whom you recommended me, cheated me. 4. We did not remain long, for they did not receive us kindly. 5. The boy was frightened and seized my hand. 6. We called him but he did not appear. 7. Do you ride on the wagon? 8. The soldiers ate bread and drank wine, and their horses ate hay and drank water. 9. Our soldiers fought gallantly, and those of our enemy fled. 10. The birds flew out of the cage but the boys caught them again. 10. Tears flowed from his eves. 11. It did not please us there, and we did not remain long. 12. They commanded us to go to the city, but we did not go, for they gave us no money. 13. Did your friends recover? 14. We won less than our friends lost. 15. They poured the wine into the glasses. 16. They saw the horse and raised their hands. 17. Why were they digging that ditch? 18. I knew him because he resembled his brother who came to us while we were reading the books which you lent us. 19. He struck at them because they drank so much and sang so loud. 20. We crept before we walked. 21. The boys whistled and the dogs ran. 22. We took the books that lay on the table. 23. Did you call him a villain? 24. We knew that they lied. 25. We sat around the table and wrote and they stood around the stove. 26. He rode the horse and drove the oxen. 27. They praised their horse and advised us to buy it. 28. Why did they seem so sad? 29. He scolded me because I slept so long. 30. They threw their spears and drew their swords. 31. Did you forget what he promised you? 32. Did they hit the mark? 33. Who washed the gloves? 34. Did the trees grow rapidly? 35. Did they lock the door? 36. Why did they quarrel with us? 37. The stream swelled because the snow melted.

Exercise 66. Aufgabe 66.

1. Der fund hat ben Dieb gebiffen. 2. Er hat une betrogen. 3. Er hat mir etwas gebracht. 4. Er hatte an uns gebacht. 5. Saft bu ben Beigen gebrofchen? 6. Er hat une freundlich empfangen, aber Riemanb hat une ihm empfohlen. 7. 3ch habe nie ein foldes Gefühl empfunden. 8. Dan hat die Berbrecher ergriffen. 9. Er hat ben Apfel gegeffen ; hat er den Bogel gefangen? 10. 3ch habe fie gefunden; fie haben grochten. 11. Der hund hat bas Fleifch gefreffen. 12. Er hat mir nichts gegeben. 13. Es hat une nicht gefallen. 14. Wir haben nichts genoffen. 15. Bas hat er gewonnen ? 16. Wer hat ben Wein in bas Glas gegoffen ? 17. Ber hat diefes Loch gegraben? 18. Er hat bas Pferb gehalten. 19. Er hat uns geholfen. 20. Er hat uns gefannt. 21. Sie hat mir ein Buch gelieben, und ich habe es gelefen. 22. Die Febern haben auf bem Tifche gelegen. 23. Er hat nicht gelogen. 24. Der Müller hat bas Getreibe gemeffen und gemablen. 25. Die habe ich biefe Wefahren gemieben. 26. Er hat une Diebe genannt, weil wir feine Bucher genommen haben. 27. 283= rum hat er gepfiffen ? 28. Sie haben ihre Baaren gepriefen. 29. Er hat fich (L. 50. 7.) bie Augen gerieben. 30. Er hat fie gerufen. 31. Ba= rum haft bu uns gescholten? 32. Er hatte bas Schaf geschoren. 33. Er hat den Baren geschoffen und geschunden. 34. Sie hatten zu lange gesschlafen. 35. Saft du die Messer geschlissen? 36. Wir haben die Thuren gefchloffen. 37. Sat er bae Brob gefchnitten ? 38. 3ch hatte gefchrieben und fie haben gefchrieen. 39. Sie hat es gefchworen. 40. Wir haben ihn gesehen. 41. hat er bas Lied schon gefungen? 42. Er hat eine Stunde gefeffen. 43. Er hat bas Golg gefpalten. 44. Saben fie bie Bolle gesponnen ? 45. Bas fie gesprochen hat, hat ihn gestochen. 46. Der Mann, ber ba geftanden hatte, hat mein Bferb geftohlen. 47. Sie haben lange genug gestritten, mas hat er gethan? 48. Warum hat er biefen hut getragen? 49. Er hat bas Biel getroffen. 50. haft bu nie Wein getrunten ? 51. 3ch habe vergeffen. 52. Bas hat er verloren ? 53. Es hat ibn verbroffen. 54. hat er uns verziehen? 55. Er hat bas Tuch gewoben und gewafchen ; hat er einen Stein geworfen ? 56. Er hatte einen Rrang für fie gewunden. 57. Satte er nichts von ber Sache gewußt? 58. Sie hatten ihre Schwerter gezogen. 59. Sie haben uns gezwungen hier zu bleiben.

Exercise 67. Aufgabe 67.

1 He has beaten the dog that has bitten him. 2. I have often thought of him. 3. Have you recommended this book to us? 4. Have you threshed the wheat? 5. They have always received us kindly. 6. Have you ever experienced such a feeling? 7. The boys have eaten the bread and drank the beer. 8. The dogs have eaten the meat and drank the water. 9. They have caught their horses. 10. What have you found? 11. Why have the soldiers fought? 12. I have shot a large bird. 13. Have you seen the

books that I have read? 14. Into which glass have you poured the wine? 15. Why have they dug this hole? 16. Who has held my horse? 17. Have they helped us? 18. Have my books lain on your table? 19. Has anybody lied? 20. Who has ground the wheat? 21. Have you measured the cloth? 22. Has he avoided the danger? 23. Have they called him a villain? 24. Who has taken my pen? 25. He has called me but he has not scolded me. 26. Who has sharpened your knife? 27. Have you locked the doors? 28. Who has cut the bread? 29. Had you written him a letter? 30. Have you ever sung this song? 31. Have you sat longer than they have stood? 32. I have spun the wool and he has split the wood. 33. The bees have stung the horse. 34. Has anybody stolen anything? 35. He had not spoken at all. 36. Why have they quarreled? 37. Who has worn the hat? 38. What have you lost? 39. Who has thrown the stones? 40. Why have they drawn their swords? 41. Have you washed the cloth that he has woven? 42. It vexes him that he has lost his money. 43. Have you forgotten what you have promised me? 44. Why have you slept so long? 45. Has any one compelled you to go? 46. Who has whistled? 47. Have you praised the goods? 48. Have you ever known such a man? 49. He has written, and they have spoken.

LESSON XXXIV. fection XXXIV.

use of the auxiliaries haben and fein.

1. Saben is used as the auxiliary of all transitive, reflexive (L. 43.) and impersonal (L. 44.) verbs, as also of the verbs of mode (L. 31); and of all objective verbs that govern the genitive (L. 49.) and dative (L. 50.). Except begegnen, folgen and weithen (see 2.).

2. Intransitive verbs indicating direction from or towards a place or an object, or a change from one condition to another, as also bleiben, begegnen, folgen and weithen, require the auxiliary fein, which in this use, should of course be

rendered by "to have"; as, Sinb fie ichon gegangen? Der arme Knabe ift gefallen. It er benn noch nicht gefommen? Der Bogel ift weg gefogen. Sie find in bas Feld gezogen. Er ift nach America gereift.

Er wird in's Saus gegangen fein.

Er war nach ber Stabt geeilt. Sie find auf das Land geritten. Have (are) they already gone?
The poor boy has (is) fallen.
Has (is) he then not yet come?
The bird has (is) flown away.
They have marched into the field.
He has (is) gone (traveled) to
America.

He will have (be) gone into the house.

He had (was) hastened to the city. They have ridden into the country. 3. When the following verbs do not express direction from or towards a place they require the auxiliary haben; namely eilen, sließen, sinsen, jagen, slettern, friechen, landen, saufen, quellen, reisen, reiten, rennen, segeln, schiffen, schwimmen, springen, stoßen, treiben, wandern; as,

Barum haft bu fo geeilt? Saft bu nicht heute geritten? Sie haben nicht viel gereift. Why have you hastened so? Have you not ridden to-day? They have not traveled much.

Some neuter verbs; as, liegen, sitzen, stehen, are sometimes used with the auxiliary sein; as, Höher war seine Macht nie gestan: His power never had stood ben.

Exercise 68. Anfgabe 68.

1. Er ist entschlasen. 2. Er ist uns entronnen. 3. Wie lange ist er geblieben? 4. Sie find nach der Stadt gefahren. 5. Der Mann ist gefallen. 6. Der Bogel ist gestogen. 7. Das Wasser ist über das Keld gestosen. 8. Der Plan ist gelungen. 9. Der Knade ist genesen. 10. Was ist geschehen? 11. Es ist aus der Erde gekrochen. 12. Der Hund ist nach dem Wald gelaufen. 13. Das Unternehmen ist mislungen. 14. Das Wasser ist aus dem Felsen geschosten. 15. Er ist nach der Stadt geritten. 16. Er war in das Haus geschlichen. 17. Er war über den Graben gesprungen. 18. Sie waren aus dem Schloß getreten. 19. Der letzte prungen. 21. Das Haus wird gefallen sein. 22. Sie werden gesommen sein. 21. Das Haus wird gefallen sein. 22. Sie werden gesommen sein. 23. Er war auf den Mast geklettert. 24. Der Knade ist über den Fluß geschwommen. 25. Einer war uns gefolgt, und der Anabe ist über den Fluß geschwommen. 26. Der Schnee ist geschmolzen und die Flüsse find geschwollen. 27. Das Obst ist schnell gereist. 28. Die Soldaten sind in das Keld gezogen. 29. Er war nach der Stadt geeilt.

Exercise 69. Aufgabe 69.

1. Have you remained long enough? Who has gone to the city? 3. Do you know what has happened? 4. The boy has sprung across the ditch. 5. Our plan has not succeeded. 6. The children had hastened into the house. 7. Has the snow melted? 8. The hunters had climbed upon the trees. 9. Our soldiers had fled and the enemy had come into our country. 10. He has ridden (on horseback) to the forest, and she has ridden (in a carriage) to the city. 11. The patient has recovered. 12. Has he fallen saleep? 13. How have they escaped us? 14. Our friend has fallen out of the wagon. 15. The young birds have flown out of the nest. 16. The worms have crawled out of the earth. 17. The horse has run out of the stable. 18. The apples had ripened. 19. The water will have flowed into the house. 20. Why have you followed us? 21. Have you met your friends? 22. He may already have gone.

LESSON XXXV.

fection XXXV.

1. When the infinitive is preceded by an auxiliary or by any one of the following words, the particle au is omitted:

heißen,* to bid; helfen, to help; lehren, to teach; to learn; hören, to hear; sehen, to see; füblen. to feel; machen, to make; as,

Er lernt fingen, und lehrt mich fpie: He learns to sing, and teaches len. me to play.

Sie hießen une geben. They told us to go.

2. After the following verbs the infinitive is best translated by our present participle:

fahren, to ride (in a vehicle); führen, to conduct; finden, to find; reiten, to ride (on horseback); bleiben, to remain; haben, to have; geben, to walk; beißen :* fein, to be; as,

Einer fahrt spagiren, und ber An: One rides (goes riding) in a carbere reitet fpagiren.+

Sie hatte eine Banbuhr im Saufe Es ift theuer leben in England. Beißt" das arbeiten ? Ift er folafen gegangen ?.

Er blieb stehen und ich ging fischen. He continued standing (to stand) and I went a fishing (to fish).

riage and the other on horse-

She had a clock standing in the house.

It is expensive living in England. Do you call that working? Has he gone (in order) to sleep? i. e. to bed?

3. The infinitive (usually preceded by the article, or a pronoun) is used as a neuter noun and is rendered by our present participle used substantively; as,

Das Lugen ift ein Lafter. Fort mit beinem Brahlen.

"Du Schwert an meiner Linfen! was foll bein heitres Blinken ?"

Lying is a vice.

Away with your boasting.

Thou sword upon my left, what means they cheerful gleaming?

^{*),} Heißen" when intransitive is rendered by the passive of "to call", "to name"; or by the substantive "name", with the verb "to be"; as, et heißt Karl, he is "called", (or "named", or his "name is") Charles. Wie heißt das auf Deutsch? or, wie heißt das im Deutschen? What is that "called" in German?

t) Spagiren is used chiefly with geben, fahren, reiten, and führen, and denotes that the action performed is for exercise, or pleasure; as, Er reitet fehr oft, aber er reitet nie He rides very often, but he never rides for

fpagiren. 3ch gebe alle Tage fpagiren. Bir machten einen Spagirgang.

pleasure. I go walking (take a walk) every day. We took (made) a walk.

Er ift bes Bartens mube. Er deuft nur an Effen und Trinfen.

He is tired of (the) waiting. He thinks only of eating and drinking.

4. The infinitive (generally without au) often stands as the subject, or object of a verb; as,

nicht feben, bas ift ein Unglud. Banbeln ift leicht, benten fcwer.

Sterben ift nichte, boch leben und To die is nothing, but to live and not see that is a misfortune. To act is easy, to think difficult.

5. The infinitive with zu follows the particles anftatt and ohne; as,

6. The infinitive active is often used in a passive sense; as,

Er fpielt, anftatt zu lefen.

He plays instead of reading (to read).

Sie find frant, ohne es zu wiffen. Du hinderft mid, ju fchreiben.

They are sick without knowing it. You keep me from writing.

Dieses Saus ift zu vermiethen, und This house is to let, and that jenes ift zu verfaufen. Es ift feine Beit zu verlieren.

one is to be sold (to sell). There is no time to be lost (to

Bo ift biefes Buch zu haben ? Er läßt einen Gut machen. Man ließ ihn bestrafen.

Where is this book to be had? He is getting a hat made. They caused him to be punished

7. Um before the infinitive signifies "in order", but is frequently omitted in translating; as,

Er ift nach Deutschland gereist, um He has gone to Germany (in bie Sprache zu lernen. Er war zu schwach, um die Arbeit zu He was too weak to finish the pollenden.

order) to learn the language. work.

8. Wiffen often stands in the sense of "to know how", "to be able", before an infinitive; as,

Er weiß fich zu helfen. He knows how to help himself.

Aufgabe 70. Exercise 70. 1. Beigen Sie ihn geben ober bleiben ? 2. Einer lehrt mich frangofifch sprechen, und ber andere lernt es lefen. 3. Die Nachtigall wird fich balb hören laffen. 4. Diefe Matrofen werben morgen ober übermorgen fichen gehen. 5. Der alte Bauer hat viel guten alten Wein im Reller liegen. 6. Befehlen ift leicht, gehorchen schwer. 7. 3ch liebe bas Lefen, aber ich haffe bas Schreiben. 8. Wir find eures Brahlens und Schwagens berglich mube. 9. Welche Urfache hat fie traurig zu fein? 10. 3ch habe weber Beit noch Luft fein Singen zu horen. 11. Jeber gute Schüler weiß wann die Reihe an ihm ift zu lefen. 12. Ein fo albernes Marchen ift nicht zu glauben. 13. Sie laffen ihren Bebienten ihr Zimmer fegen. 14. Der Richter ließ ben Berbrecher ins Gefängniß werfen. 14. Lebe um ju lernen, und lerne um gu leben. 15. Er weiß zu leben und fich bas Leben angenehm

au machen. 16. Die Kinder find spaziren gefahren, und die Schüler find spaziren geritten. 17. Er ist sischen gegangen, anstatt zu fludiren. 18. Sie find in die Schule gegangen um Englisch zu lernen.

Exercise 71. Aufgabe 71.

1. Who taught you to speak German? 2. I learned to speak it in Germany. 3. This stupid boy remained sitting the whole evening. 4. The man had a small table standing beside his bed. 5. We shall not have time to see our friends this evening. 6. My mother taught me to sing and my brother teaches me to play. 7. When shall you go a fishing, to-morrow, or day after to-morrow? 8. Why have our friends been to the city without visiting us? 9. They went to their cousins instead of coming to us. 10. I am tired of his singing. 11. They have books enough but not time to read them. 12. These horses are to be sold. 13. This man has something to say to your friend. 14. The captain is getting a new coat made. 15. The general caused the soldier to be thrown into prison. 16. This man's conduct is not to be praised. 17. This silly story is not to be believed. 18. Is it not your turn to read? 19. We must go immediately, there is no time to lose.

LESSON XXXVI.

Section XXXVI.

PARTICIPLES AND IMPERATIVE.

- 1. The present participle governs the same case as the verb from which it is derived, and always follows its object; as, Die Honig sammelade Biene.

 The honey-gathering bee.

 Thy (thee) loving brother.
- 2. The present participle is used predicatively only when it rejects its participial character and is used simply as an adjective; as,

Die hipe war brudenb. Das Lieb ift reigenb.

Das Gelb ift verloren gegangen.

The heat was oppressive. The song is charming.

The money is (gone) lost.

- 3. After the verb fommen, the second participle is used in some phrases, where in English the first is employed; as, feulend fommt der Sturm gestogen. Howling the storm comes flying (flown).
- 4. The word gehen, in some phrases with the second participle of verlieren, is not translated; as,

 Der Bein wird verloren gehen. The wine will be (lit. "go") lost.
- 5. The past participle is sometimes used as the imperative; as,

Micht fo laut gesprochen. Fleißig gearbeitet.

Do not speak so loud. Labor diligently.

6. There is a third future participle formed only from transitive verbs by adding b to the infinitive preceded by au: it always has a passive signification and implies necessity or obligation; as,

Er ift ein zu lobenber Mann.

Die zu fürchtenbe Gefahr. Das zu bauende Saus.

He is a man who should be praised.

The to-be-feared danger. The house (which is) to be built.

IMPERATIVE.

7. When the second person of the imperative is used, the subject is generally omitted; when, however, the third is used, the subject is expressed; as,

Rarl, bringe mir bein Buch. Rinder, geht in bas Haus. Rarl, bringen Sie mir Ihr Buch. Schicke er bas Pferb morgen. So fei es, fagte er.

Charles, bring me your book. Children, go into the house. Charles, bring me your book. Send the horse to-morrow. So be it (so let it be), said he.

8. The present indicative, and the auxiliary follen are sometimes used with the force of the imperative; as,

niemale fertig. Ihr schweigt, bis man euch anruft.

Du machst immer Anstalt und bist Be constantly making preparations and never be ready. Keep silence till you are called

Du felbst follst es thun. Der Johann foll fommen.

upon. Do it yourself. Let John come (cause John to come).

9. "Daburch, bağ" before a finite verb often answers to "by" before a present participle; as,

Man schadet euch dadurch, daß man You are injured by being praised too much. euch zu fehr lobt.

Literally, you are thereby injured, that you are too much praised.

Anfgabe 72. Exercise 72.

1. Der braufende Bind treibt bas ichmantende Schiff burch bie fconmenben Bellen. 2. Dort fommt ein Mann in voller haft gelaufen. 3. Der alte Mann fdrieb mit gitternber Sand. 4. Er reitet gefdwind, und halt in bem Arm bas feufzende Rind. 5. Go fei es, fpricht Albrecht mit dons nerndem Laut. 6. Weinend rief ber zu bemitleibende alte Mann : "Dein Sohn ift ein zu bestrafender Berbrecher". 7. Der lachelnde Fruhling erwecht bie folafenden Blumen. 8. Die brennende Sonne fcmilgt ben glangenden Schnee. 9. Ihr Bruder ift ein zu beneibender Menfch. 10. Der fühne Tauder wirft fich in die braufende Bluth. 11. Bringe mir meinen Mantel und meine Sanbidube. 12. Schicken Sie Ihren Bebienten ju

mir. 13. "Und feuchend lag ich, wie ein Sterbenber, zertreten unter ihrer hufe Schlag." 14. "Du übernimmft die spanischen Regimenter, machft immer Anstalt und bift niemals fertig, und treiben fie dich, gegen mich zu ziehn, so (L. 39. 2.) sagft du ja, und bleibst gefeffelt stehn."

Exercise 73. Aufgabe 73

1. The falling snow covers the fallen tree. 2. The horse comes running, the bird comes flying. 3. Give the trembling old man a coat. 4. My friend is a very learned man. 5. I hear the singing birds and the bleating sheep. 6. The smiling spring brings us beautiful flowers. 7. So be it, said the king, smiling. 8. He has the weeping child in his arm. 9. The burning sun drives the lowing cattle into the forest. 10. The foaming wave flies over the trembling ship. 11. The snow melts before the burning sun. 12. A standing tree is more beautiful than a fallen one. 13. The hoping husbandman sees with joy the swelling buds. 14. Do not sing so loud. 15. Who is the most learned man in Europe? 16. These travelers call themselves traveling artists. 17. He governs them by treating them kindly.

LESSON XXXVII. fection XXXVII

COMPOUND VERBS. SEPARABLE.

- 1. The particles ab, an, auf, auf, bei, ba or bar, ein, empor, fort, gegen, heim, her, hin, in, mit, nach, nieber, vor, weg, su, surnd (and their compounds, L. 38.), are often compounded with verbs; and as they may stand apart from the verb, they are called separable particles.*
- 2. In compound tenses, formed from the infinitive and an auxiliary, and in subordinate sentences, the particle is placed before the verb; as,

Er wird bald ankommen. Wir mussen ausgehen.
Rann er den Stein ausgehen?
Du darst heim gehen.
Sie sollten ihn nicht aushalten.
Er mag nicht einschlasen.
Sie sind es, der mich aushält.
Er ist bose, weil Sie ausgehen.
Sie ist traurig, weil er die Blume abbrach.
Ich war hier, ehe er ausstand.

He will soon arrive.

We must go out.
Can he lift up the stone?
You are at liberty to go home.
You should not detain him.
He does not wish to go to sleep.
It is you who detain me.
He is angry because you go out.
She is sad because he broke off the flower.
I was here before he got up.

^{*)} In like manner are used with verbs several nouns (sometimes written with a capital and sometimes with a small initial) and adjectives; as, bas Concert with Statt finben (or ftattfinben); the concert will take place: er with thm Trop bieten (or tropbieten); he will bid him defiance: er wird thn tobifchagen; he will kill him (strike him dead).

3. Bu of the infinitive* (when used), and the augment ge of the past participle,* are placed between the particle and the verb; as,

Es ist Zeit auszugehen (not zu ausgehen). It is time to go out. Es ist Unrecht ihn aufzuhalten (not zu aufhalten). It is wrong to detain him. Er hat mich aufgehalten (not gesausgangen). He has detained me. Sie sind ausgegangen (not gesausgangen). They have gone out.

4. In principal sentences and simple tenses the particle is placed at the end of the sentence; as,

Die Gafte fommen eben an. Warum gehen Sie aus? Er brach bie Blume ab. Gielt er ben Boten auf? The guests are just arriving. Why are you going out? He broke off the flower. Did he detain the messenger?

5. When one of these particles is prefixed to a verb not accented on the first syllable, an of the infinitive follows the prefix, and the augment ge is rejected; as,

Er ift zu stolz es an-zuserkennen. Er hat es anserkannt. He is to proud to acknowledge it. He has acknowledged it.

6. These compounds generally take a signification different from, but often kindred to the components used separately; as.

Ich ftehe meinem Frennbe bei. Ich ftehe bei meinem Freunbe. Er ftellte fich mir vor. Er ftellte fich vor mich.

I assist (stand by) my friend. I stand by (near) my friend. He introduced himself to me. He placed himself before me.

Exercise 74.

Aufgabe 74.

1. Rehmen Sie Ihre Bücher weg? 2. Rein, denn ich habe sie schon weggenommen. 3. Gehen Ihre Freunde heute aus? 4. Rein, sie sind schon ausgegangen. 5. Schreibt der Anabe den Brief ab? 6. Nein, er hat ihn schon gestern abgeschrieben. 7. Der seißige Bauer hat seine Feldsstüder eingesammelt, ausgedroschen und aufgespeichert. 8. Um weder Zeit geht die Sonne aus? 9. Sie ist schon ausgegangen. 10. Der Mond keigt hinter dem Gebirge auf und erfüllt die Erde mit seinem sansten Eichte. 11. Die tadelnde Wahrheit des ächten Freundes ist das Wesser des Wundarztes, das ein eiterndes Geschwür aufschneibet; es schasset Schmerzen, aber zum Seil des Leidenden. 12. Der Wogel ist weggesogen und das Pferd ist weggesaufen. 13. Ich habe meine Handschuhe angezgogen, und seht ziche ich meine Uederschuhe an. 14. Die müben Reiter sind von ihren abgematteten Pferden abgestiegen. 15. Sie sprechen die beutschen Wörter sehr gut aus. 16. Als wir ansingen, beutsch zu sernen, konnten wir die Wörter nicht leicht aussprechen.

e) Verbs derived from compound nouns, or adjectives, follow the conjugation of simple verbs, i. e. take the augment, and \$u of the infinitive, before the entire word; as, et hat gefrühftüdt; he has breakfasted: es ist schwer zu hanbhaben; it is difficult to manage: es hat gewetterleuchtet; it has lightened.

Exercise 75.

Aufgabe 75

1. Who has taken away my gloves? 2. Your brother took them away yesterday. 3. At what time do you go out this evening? I shall not go out this evening, I went out this morning.
 When will your friends go away?
 They have already gone away. 7. Can you pronounce these words well? 8. I can pronounce them but not very well. 9. Have you already begun to read German? 10. No, but I shall begin to-morrow, my friend began yesterday. 11. Does he pronounce well? 12. Yes, he pronounces very well. 13. Why don't you take away your table? 14. I have not time to take it away. 15. I am copying letters for my friend who went away yesterday.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Section XXXVIII.

ADVERBS.

- 1. Da, bort, hier, and mo, are used with verbs of rest, and with those that indicate action within specified limits; as, Da ift ber Rahn, und bort der See. Here is the boat, and there the hier liegt das Papier, we ift die Here lies the paper, where is Tinte ? the ink?
- 2. Da, bort, hier, and wo, when combined with hin (thither) and her (hither), are used when motion or tendency toward a place is signified; as,

Er ift ba und ich gehe bahin.

He is there and I am going there (thither).

Bleibe bier, er wird bald hierher Remain here, he will soon come fommen.

here (hither).

Bo ift er, und wohin geht er?

Where is he, and where (whither) is he going?

- 3. Sin and her are frequently separated from wo, and placed at the end of the sentence; as, Bo gehen Sie hin (wohin gehen Sie) ? Where (whither) are you going? Bo fommt er her (woher fommt er)? Where is he coming from?
- 4. Sin and her when compounded with other words, still retain their distinctive meanings (hin indicating direction from and her direction towards, the speaker or subject). As, however, we have no words precisely answering to these particles, the force of hin and her in compounds, is often lost in translating; as,

^{*)} Sin and her are sometimes used with verbs of rest; hin, in the signification of "past", "gone", and her, denoting proximity; as, ber Sommer ift hin; the summer is past: sie ftauben um ihn her; they stood round about him.

Direction from the speaker. Er fprang hinaus. He sprang out. Gr flieg hinauf. He ascended. Er steigt hinab. He descends. Er ging hinunter. He went down. nen binüber. to them.

Die Rinder liefen bin und ber.

Direction towards the speaker. Er fprang heraus. He sprang out. Er flieg herauf. He ascended. Er steigt herab. He descends. Er fam herunter. He came down. Er ruberte ju ih: He rowed across Er ruberte ju une He rowed across herüber. to us.

The children ran to and fro.

5. These compounds after the dative preceded by a preposition; or after the accusative, are usually translated by a preposition before the objective; as,

Er flog jum Fenfter binaus. Sie tamen die Treppe herunter.

He flew out of the window. They came down the stairs.

6. With ba, hier, and we, many prepositions are combined, and the compound thus formed is often substituted for the dative and accusative of pronouns (L. 24, 14. 28, 12.); as, 3d habe ihr Buch und lefe barin. I have your book and am reading

Sind Sie damit zufrieden ? Wiffen Sie wobon er fbricht?

in it. Are you satisfied with it? Do you know what he is speaking of?

feine Bucher barauf.

Er nahm meinen Tisch und legte He took my table and laid his books on it (thereon).

7. Adverbs are formed by the union of nouns with nouns; nouns with pronouns; nouns with adjectives; nouns with prepositions; and prepositions with prepositions; as,

schaarenweise, hordewise (in hordes); meinerseite, for my part; glude licherweise (or gludlicher Beise), fortunately; ftromauf, up stream; bergab, down hill; überaus, exceedingly.

Adverbs are formed from various parts of speech by means of the suffixes lift, lings, warts, \$; as,

taglia, daily; blinblings, blindly; himmelwarts, heavenwards; flugs, suddenly; redits, right (to the right); links, left (to the left); morgene, in the morning; abende, in the evening; andere, otherwise.

> Exercise 76. Aufgabe 76.

1. Bo ift Ihr Bruber? 2. Er ift in Wien, sein Freund ift auch ba. 3. Reifen Sie auch babin? 4. Entweber reife ich babin ober er fommt hierher. 5. Bo geben unfere Freunde bin? 6. Sie geben nach bem Dorfe; follen wir auch bahin gehen ? 7. Wir wollen heute hier bleiben und morgen bahin geben. 8. Bollen Gie ben Berg binauf geben? 9. Bo fommt ihr her und wo geht ihr bin ? 10. Wir fommen aus Schwaben und gehen nach Preußen. 11. "Der Mann muß (L. 31. 11.) hinaus (geben) in's feindliche Leben". 12. Bohl ihm, er ift hingegangen, wo fein Schnee mehr ift. 13. Der Taucher taucht in bas Deer hinab, um Berlen heraufzuholen. 14. Bei großen Sturmen find bie Schiffe oft in Gefahr, denn die Wellen schlagen mit Gewalt heran, das Schiff schwankt hinüber und herüber. 15. Des Morgens schreibt er und bes Abends lieft er. 16. hinab, hinauf geht unser Lauf.

Exercise 77. Aufgabe 77.

1. Where are you going? 2. I am going to the village, will you go there too? 3. I will go there but not to-day. 4 The boy sprang down into the water. 5. Our friends are in Vienna and we shall also go there. 6. Are your cousins coming here this week? 7. No, for they are already here. 8. We went up the Rhine from Coblenz to Mayence. 9. The carpenter fell down from the roof. 10. The horse ran down the mountain. 11. The boys went up the hill. 12. We must go to the forest, will you go there with us? 13. No, we must remain where we are. 14. I will go up if you will come down.

LESSON XXXIX.

Section XXXIX.

COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

1. When a subordinate sentence is introduced by one of the following words, the same order obtains as in relative sentences (L. 28. 3.); namely, als, bevor, bis, ba, bafern, bamit, baß, bieweil, ehe, falls, je, indem, insofern, nachdem, ob and its compounds, seithem, ungeachtet, während, wann, warum, weil, wann, wie, and wo; as,

Bir wissen, warum er es gethan hat, und wo er hingegangen ist.

Gr wartete, bis er sie gesehen hatte.

We know why he has done it, and where he has gone.

He waited till he had seen them.

As soon as he heard that.

2. Da, weil, wenn* and wie are followed by the correlative so, at the head of a succeeding clause; as,

Da er nicht zu mir kommen will, so As he will not come to me (so) gehe ich zu ihm.

I go to him.
Benn er nicht krank ist, so kommt er. If he is not sick (so) he will come.

3. When obgleich, obwohl or object introduces a subordinate sentence followed by a principal one, the latter is introduced by fo — both; as,

Obgleich die Luft unsichtbar ist, so Although the air is invisible, it ist sech ein Körper.

Although the air is invisible, it is nevertheless a substance.

^{*)} Wenn is often omitted, and the verb placed before its subject; as, Bift du reich, so unterflühe die Armen, Art thou rich, (so) assist the poor, art thou bift du gelehet, so unterrichte die Uns learned, (so) instruct the ignorant. wisfenden.

Sometimes other words are placed between ob, and the word with which it is compounded; as,

Ob er gleich (or obgleich er) mein Although he is my friend. Freund ift.

4. Aber, allein, benn, entweber, ober, nämlich, sonbern and unb do not change the natural order of the sentence; as,

Sie ist nicht schön, aber sie ist lie: She is not beautiful, but she is beuemurbig.

Er ift fleißig; allein er lernt wenig.

amiable.

He is industrious, still he learns (but) little.

5. When a sentence begins with another word than its subject (except as above specified) the subject usually follows its verb; as,

Nie habe ich sie gemieden und schwer: Never have I avoided them and lich werbe ich ihnen gang entgehen.

Denn ihn habe ich beleibigt. Diefen Mann fenne ich, jenen aber habe ich nie gesehen.

Bu lange schon haft bu gefdlum=

Länger kann ich nicht warten. Mur mit bem Leben werben unfere Leiben aufhören.

Daß biefe Sprache viel schwieriger ale die englische ift, haben Gie wohl ichon eingefehen. Da * liegt Ihr Buch.

hardly shall I entirely escape them.

For him have I (I have) offended. This man I know (know I), that one however I have (have I) never seen.

Too long already hast thou (thou hast) slumbered.

Longer I can not (can I not) wait. Only with life will our sufferings (our sufferings will) cease.

That this language is much more difficult than the English, you have probably already seen. There lies your book (there your

books lies).

6. Sometimes a causal conjunction in a leading clause is best omitted in translating; as,

Er is deßhalb unzufrieden, weil sein He is (therefore) discontented Freund nicht bier ift. because his friend is not here.

Adverbs (except genug) precede the adjectives and adverbs which they qualify; as,

Es ift foon ziemlich falt. Der Dut ift groß genug.

It is already pretty cold. The hat is large enough.

^{*} As the same word may be an adverb or a conjunction, it may require the construction of the relative sentence, or the inversion of subject and verb; as, be formut 3hr Freund, there comes your friend : ba ibr Freund tommt, fo will ich warten, as (or since) your friend is coming. I will wait: bamit bin ich gufrieden, with that (there with) I am satisfied : bamit to nicht ju geben brauche, geht er felbft, in order that I say not need to go, he goes himself.

8. Adverbs follow the verbs that they qualify (in compound tenses the first auxiliary); those of time preceding those of place; as,

Er wargestern hier. Gie kommen oft ju une. Er wird morgen hier fein. 3ch sehe ihn oft, aber er steht mich nie. I see him often but he never

He was here yesterday. They often come to our house. He will be here to-morrow. sees me.

Er wird biesen Abend nach ber Stadt He will drive to the city this fabren.

afternoon.

9. Adverbs of time precede the object (except when it is a personal pronoun); while those of manner referring exclusively to the verb, commonly follow the object; as,

Er machte gestern seine Arbeit sehr He did his work vesterday very folecht

badly.

fdlecht gemacht.

Er hat gestern seine Arbeit sehr He has done his work (yesterday) very badly. (See L. 26.5).

Gr hat fie heute beffer gemacht. Er hat mir gestern biese Mittheilung fdriftlich gemacht.

He has done it better to-day. He made this communication to me yesterday in writing.

Exercise 78.

Aufgabe 78.

1. Endlich zeigten bie Burger ihre Baffen, und fingen an fich ju vertheis Digen. 2. 3ch hatte ihn gefehen, ehe feine Freunde angekommen waren. 3. Marten Sie, bie ich ben Brief gelesen habe. 4. Wir wiffen, bag er übermorgen tommen wird. 5. 3e mehr Gott bir gegeben hat, besto mehr follft bu ben Armen geben. 6. Je nachbem man gehandelt hat, wird man gluctlich ober elend fein. 7. 3ch weiß nicht, ob er ba ift. 8. Seitbem fein Bater hier ift, ift er viel zufriedener. 9. Wir wiffen, wie er bas gethan bat, und wo er hingegangen ift. 10. Aus Dampfen und Dunften entfteben Nebel und Regen. 11. Sie wiffen nicht, warum ich das gefagt habe. 12. Alle feine Krafte wollte er fammeln und fie mit bem Feinde verbinden. 13. Unser Schiff nennt er einen Rachen. 14. Sie find frant, deghalb können sie nicht ausgehen. 15. Sie können nicht ausgehen, weil sie krank find. 16. Beil fie frant find, fo tonnen fie nicht ausgehen. 17. Sie find frank und können beghalb nicht ausgehen. 18. Er kann beghalb nicht ausgeben, weil er frant ift. 19. Ueber und feben wir ben himmel und uns zählige Sterne.

Aufgabe 79. Exercise 79.

1. He has written more books than he has bought. 2. They saw me before I saw them.

3. We will wait here till you can go with us.

4. You know that I have not seen him.

5. The longer a man lives, the shorter time has he yet to live. 6. According as one is idle or industrious, will one be unhappy or contented. 7. I do not know whether he will come or not. 8. I have seen him since I have been here. 9. Do you know how long he remained in the city?

10. No. I know that he has been there, but I do not know how long he remained. 11. We know him but we do not know where he lives. 12. This boy is sad because his father is sick. 13. Because he has not much money he is discontented. 14. Although he is rich he is nevertheless discontented. 15. I am tired and can: therefore, write no longer. (L. 66.).

LESSON XL.

Section XL.

COMPOUND VERBS. INSEPARABLE.

1. The unaccented particles be, emp, ent, er, ge, ver, zer, when prefixed to verbs, reject the augment in the past participle, and take au of the infinitive before them; as,

Er hat fein Baus verfauft. Er hat ein Saus zu vertaufen.

gen ? Er befahl ihnen, (L. 50. 2.) ihre

Baufer gu beleuchten. 3d habe versucht, es ihm zu erfla: ren, aber ich glaube nicht, bag er

mich verstanden hat. Ad, ich habe euren Jammer nur ver-

größert.

Wie hat man ench empfangen ? Das hat mir nie gehört. Du haft ben Spiegel zerbrochen. He has sold his house. He has a house to sell.

Wer hat dieses Berbrechen began: Who has committed this crime?

He commanded them to illuminate their houses

I have tried to explain it to him but I do not believe that he has understood me.

Alas! I have only increased your

How were you received?

That has never belonged to me. You have broken the lookingglass.

2. Durch, hinter, über, um, unter, voll, wider, and wieder, when accented, are separable, and when unaccented, inseparable; as,

Er wieberhol'te, was er gehört hatte. Er holte das Buch wieber. Das Baffer ift burchgelaufen. Das Gerücht burchlief die Stadt.

Er hat une übergefest.

He brought the book again. The water has run through. The report spread through the city.

He repeated what he had heard.

He has conveyed (ferried) us over.

Er hat ein Trauerspiel aus bem He has translated a tragedy from the German. Deutschen übersett.

3. The particle miß, in some words, takes the accent, and, in the infinitive and past participle, is treated like other separable particles; as,

Es hat mis/getont; es scheint mis: It has sounded wrong: it seems zutonen.

to sound wrong (to mis sound).

4. In some verbs the augment is used before the prefix miß (but is oftener wholly rejected); as,

Er hat ihn gemisshandelt (or miss He has maltreated (abused) handelt.)

Exercise 80. Aufgabe 80.

1. 3d hoffe morgen einen Brief zu erhalten. 2. Der arme Mann bat fein Geld erhalten. 3. 3ch habe bas Bort vergeffen und bas Papier pertoren. 4. Die Deutschen haben viele nugliche Kunfte erfunden. 5. Meine Schuler haben fich gut betragen. 6. Man hat mir biefes Buch empfoh. len. 7. 3d habe einen Brief von einem meiner Freunde erhalten, worin er feine Reise beschrieben hat. 8. Einer erwartet Gelb von feinem Bater, und ber Andere verbient fein Gelb. 9. Wir mußten ben alten Mann in bas Meer begraben. 10. Der Bauer hat feinen Weizen verfauft. 11. 3hr Bruder hat mich migverftanden, ich habe ihm nichts versprochen 12. Er hat feinen Spiegel gerbrochen. 13. Unfere Freunde haben uns besucht, fie versuchten beutsch ju fprechen, aber wir tonnten fie nicht verfteben. 14. Das tapfere Deer hat ben Feinb vertrieben. 15. Er hat feine Pflicht erfullt und feine Freunde haben ihn belohnt. 16. Bas für ein Berbrechen haben diefe Leute begangen? 17. Sie haben einen Mann beraubt und ermorbet. 18. 3ch habe bas noch nicht erhalten, was bu mir versprochen haft. 19. Der Knabe hat feine Knöpfe polirt, anftatt fein Bud ju ftudiren.

Exercise 81. Aufgabe 81.

1. Have you received your money? 2. No, but I expect it tomorrow. 3. Have you studied this book much? 4. I have not had much time to study it. 5. Have you understood all that you have studied? 6. I have understood it but I have forgotten a part of it. 7. I earn the money that I receive. 8. Somebody has broken my knife. 9. We tried to speak German but they could not understand us. 10. I can recommend this book to you, I have studied it myself. 11. The poor man was obliged to sell his bed. 12. This man has committed no crime. 13. The thief has buried the murdered man in the forest. 14. He has robbed his friend. 15. Have you sold anything to-day? 16. Yes, I have sold my horse. 17. What have you promised me? 18. I have not promised you anything. 19. Either you have forgotten, or I have misunderstood you. 20. Do your duty and I will reward you.

LESSON XLI. fection XLI.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

- 1. The subjunctive is used:
 - a. In subordinate sentences to indicate a wish or a result; in which use it answers to our potential; as,

fomme.

3ch rathe bir, baß bu fleißiger werbeft. I advise you that you (should)

Er muß fleißig fein, bamit er lerne.

Ehre beinen Bater und beine Dutter, bamit bir's (bir es) wohl gehe und bu lange lebeft auf Erben.

Er cilt, damit er nicht zu spat an: He hastens in order that he may not arrive too late.

become more diligent.

He must be diligent in order that he (may) learn.

Honor thy father and thy mother that it (may) go well with thee and that thou (mayest) live long on earth.

b. In quoting a statement or an opinion without vouching for its correctness, as also in indirect questions; in which use it is rendered by the indicative; as,

Ich borte, bag er fein Gelb verloren I heard that he has lost his habe. money.

Here I simply assert that I have heard the report, without knowing, or choosing to express an opinion as to its truth. But if, on the contrary, the indicative is used, the report is assumed to be true; as, ich hörte, daß er sein Gelb verloren hat, (hat instead of habe).

2. In this mode our imperfect and pluperfect are frequently translated by the present and perfect; as,

Er fagte, bag er kein Gelb habe, He said that he had (has) no (instead of hatte). money.

Man glaubte, er habe bas Gelb ge: It was thought he had (has) stoftoblen. len the money.

Examples of the subjunctive and the indicative.

Subjunctive. Indicative. Indicative. Indicative. 3ch hörte, daß er I heard, that he 3ch hörte, daß er I heard (and Frank fei. is sick. frank ift. know) that he is sick.

Man sagt, er habe They say he has Id, weiß, daß er I know that he viel Gelb. viel Gelb bat. has much momuch money.

Man glaubt, daß It is thought that Man weiß, daß er It known er fommen werbe. he will come. fommen wird. that he come.

Meinst du, daß ich Thinkest thou Weißt du, daß ich Knowest thou bein Feind fei ? that I am thy bein Feind bin? that I am thy enemy? enemy?

3. The subjunctive is often used in the third person with the signification of the imperative; as,

Er nehme feine Gutfernung. He take (let him take) his distance. Befegnet fei, wer dich fegnet. Gen. 27, 29. Dein Reich fomme. Matt. 6, 10.

BUBJUNCTIVE OF fein, haben and merben. 107

The first person of the plural is sometimes thus used; as, Gehen wir in ben Garten. Let us go into the garden. (Thus, gehen wir &c., instead of, last uns in ben Garten gehen).

4. subjunctive of fein, haben and werben.

PRESENT TENSE. ich fei bu feieft (or feift) ich habe ich werbe bu habeft bu werbeft er fei er babe et werbe wir feien (or fein) mir haben mir werben ibr feiet ibr babet ihr werbet fie feien (or fein). fe baben. Re merben. IMPERFECT TENSE. ich mare ich batte ich würbe bu mareft (or marft) bu hatteft bu murbeft er hatte er murbe er måre wir wären wir batten ihr battet wir würben ihr maret (or wart) ihr würbet Re waren Re batten. fe warben. PERFECT TENSE. ich fei bu feift ich fei bu feift ich habe bu habeft er fei er habe er fei geworben, gehabt. gewefen. or worben wir feien wir baben wir feien ibr feiet fe feien ihr habet ibr feiet Ne haben fie feien PLUPERFECT TENSE. ich wäre ich bätte ich mare bu batteft er hatte bu mareft bu mareft et måre er mare eworben. gewefen. gebabt. wir waren wir batten mir maren (worten). ibr maret ibr bättet ibr maret fe maren fie batten fie waren FIRST FUTURE TENSE. ich werbe ich werbe ich werbe bu werbeft bu merbeft bu merbeft er werbe er werbe er werbe haben. werben. fein. mir merben mir merben wir merben. ihr werbet ihr werbet ihr werbet fie werben fie werben fie werben SECOND FUTURE TENSE. ich werbe id werbe ich werbe bu werbeft bu werbeft bu werbeft geworben er werbe gewefen er merbe gehabt er merbe (worben) wir werben fein. wir werben baben. wir werben fein.

ihr merbet

ffe werben

ihr werbet Ne werben

ibr werbet

fie werben

SUBJUNCTIVE OF REGULAR VERBS.

5. In the present the third person is like, the first; the second takes the longer forms (eft and et, L. 27. 5.): the imperfect adds in the first and third persons singular, ete; and in the plural, eten; in the second singular, eteft; and in the plural etet. Compare L. 27. 6. & 7. The other tenses are formed by combining the infinitive or past participle with subjunctive forms of haben, fein and werben.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE OF loben.

Present. Imperfect.

1ch lobe, wir loben, ich lobete, wir lobeten, bu lobett, ihr lobet, bu lobeteft, ihr lobetet, er lobe, fie loben. er lobete, fie lobeten.

6. In the present and imperfect subjunctive of irregular verbs, the *first* and *third* persons are alike, and the *second* is regularly formed from the first. See List of Irregular Verbs, page 240.

Exercise 82. Aufgabe 82.

1. Ich hörte, daß er hier gewesen, aber ich wußte nicht, ob es wahr sei. 2. Haben Sie auch gehört, ich sei vom Pferede gefallen? 3. Nein, ich hörte Sie seinen us dem Wagen gefallen. 4. Mein Bruder sagt. daß mau Sie gelobt habe. 5. Die Franzosen behaupten, sie seien die Gebildetsten in der Welt. 6. Ihre Schwester glaubte, Sie seien in der Stadt gewesen; ich meinte aber, daß Sie im Walde gewesen seien. 7. Die Engländer sind der Meinung, sie seien die Herren des Meeres. 8. Dieser Reisende erzählt, daß er zweimal in Nom und dreimal in Benedig gewesen sei. 9. Er host, daß er zweimal in Rom und dreimal in Benedig gewesen sei. 9. Er host, daß er in acht Tagen in Wien sein werde. 10. Ich glaube, daß viele Meensschen hier auf Erden ihr Gutes gehabt haben werden. 11. Er sagte zwar, er sei trank, aber viele glauben, es sei Berstellung von ihm gewesen. 12. Ich hötte mit Bedaueru, Sie hätten das Nervensseber gehabt. 13. Er fragte mich, ob ich mein Buch gelesen hätte. 14. Er glaubt, er werde nie wieder glücklich sein. 15. Er hat mir versprochen, daß er morgen zu mir komen werde. 16. Er meinte, ich möchte es lesen, aber ich könnte nicht. 17. Man bind' ihn an die Linde bort. 18. Er sagte, er müsse gehen.

Exercise 83. Aufgabe 83.

1. I hope I shall see them to-morrow. 2. She insists upon it that they are here. 3. He made me believe that he was my friend.

4. We heard that you were unwell. 5. Why do you think that he is your enemy? 6. Because my friends told me that he hates me.

7. I have heard that my brother has lost his horse. 8. They shese people are very poor. 9. He says we were in his garden.

10. Did you hear that I had found my money? 11. I had not heard that you had lost your money. 12. This man says that be-

has been in Vienna. 13. It is said that the ship has arrived. 14. These people think that we are very rich.

15. A good scholar studies diligently that he may learn rapidly.

16. He thought I could not write. 17. They said that they must have the money.

LESSON XLII.

Section XLII.

CONDITIONAL.

- 1. The conditional mode is employed:
 - a. Where a condition is supposed which is regarded as doubtful or impossible; as,
- 3d fonnte es thun, wenn ich Beit I could do it if I had time.
- Er wurde es thun, wenn er an 3h: He would do it if he were in rer Stelle ware.
- man feine Bedurfniffe hatte.

your place.

Man könnte unabhängig sein, wenn One might be independent if one had no wants.

Examples of the conditional and the indicative

Conditional.

Indicative.

3ch fonnte es thun, I could do it if I had | 3ch hatte Belt, aber I had time, but I could wenn ich Beit batte. time. ich fonnte es nicht not do it. Er würde fommen, He would come if he wenn er burfte. were at liberty to. Sie murbe bleiben, She would remain Sie wollte nicht She would not rewenn fie nicht ges if she were not bleiben, obgleich fie main, although she

thun. Er fonnte fommen, He could come, but aber er wollte nicht. he would not

hen mußte. obliged to go. nicht gehen mußte. was not obliged to go. Er wurde es gehört He would have heard Er war da gemesen, He had been there, haben, wenn er da it if he had been aber er hatte es but he had not heard nicht gebort. it. gemefen mare. there.

- 2. Instead of the first and second future, the forms of the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are often employed; the word menn being omitted and the verb placed before its subject (L. 39. Note); as,
- 3d hatte es gethan, ware ich da ge- I had done it, had I been there: wesen: instead of,

ich ba gewesen ware.

Er ware da gewesen, hatte er Beit He had been there, had he had gehabt: instead of,

Er wurde ba gewesen sein, wenn er He would have been there if he Zeit gehabt hätte.

Bufte ich wo er ift, fo ginge ich zu ibm: instead of,

Wenn ich wüßte wo er ist, so würde If I knew where he is, I would ich zu ihm gehen.

instead of,

3d murbe es gethan haben, wenn I would have done it, if I had been there.

time: instead of,

had had time.

[Here, as seen, our idiom forbids a literal translation];

go to him.

3. Sometimes the condition is not expressed; as, Had I only known it! or, Benn ich es nur gewußt hätte! Had only known it! I would not have believed it.

4. The conditional is often employed:

b. Interrogatively to express surprise at, or dissent from an assertion; as,

pitably? (do you say?)

Bann hatte Friedland (i. e. the duke of Friedland) unfere Rathe beburft?

On waret so falsch gewesen?

Saftstrunblich hatte England ste England has received her hos-

Gaftfreundlich hatte England fi empfangen?

5. conditional of fein haben and werden.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

bu murbest bu bu er würde wir murben ihr murbet ihr	würbe würbest baben. baben. baben. baben.	ich würbe bu würbeft er würbe wir würben ihr würben fie würben
---	---	--

SECOND CONDITIONAL.



Exercise 84. Aufgabe 84.

1. Das Beste, was wir thun könnten, ware, gleich abzureisen. 2. Wer hätte geglaubt, daß er uns verlassen wurde? 3. Er hätte es gewiß nicht gethan, wenn wir ihn gütig behandelt hätten. 4. Kein vernünstiger Mensch würde so gehandelt haben. 5. Er könnte recht gut leben, wenn er nicht so verschwenderisch wäre. 6. Ich würde gleich zu ihm gehen, wenn ich nur wüßte, wo er ist. 7. Sie wäre gewiß von der Brücke hinad gefallen, wenn ihre Freundin sie nicht gehalten hätte. 8. Er würde elend sein, wenn er so leben müßte wie ich (L. 26. 7.). 9. Wenn ich das gewußt hätte, so wäre ich ganz anders versahren. 10. Ich würde mit Ihnen gehen, wenn ich nicht so viel zu thun hätte. 11. Wenn ich das Buch gesehen, wenn wir sie sig es gekauft haben. 12. Wir würden schon sprechen können, wenn wir sleißig studirt hätten. 13. Wenn sie Zeit hätten, würden sie uns gewiß begleiten. 14. Wenn ich englisch könnte, so würde sich gleich nach Amerika auswandern. 15. Ich glaube nicht, daß du lange dort bleiben würdest, wenn du auswandern solltet. 16. Ich würde das holz kausen, wenn es gut wäre.

Exercise 85.

Aufgabe 85.

1. What would you do with this book if it were yours? 2. I would study and try to learn the language that it teaches. 3. What would you do if you were rich? 4. I would travel and study. 5. I should he satisfied if I could speak as well as you do. 6. If I had had a good teacher I should have learned much faster. 7. Would you sell this house if it were yours? 8. No, I would live in it. 9. I do not believe you could sell it. 10. If you had called, I should certainly have heard you. 11. You would have money enough if you were only industrious. 12. We could have bought the horses if we had had the money. 13. I would write you a German letter if I could. 14. We should have seen your friends if they had been at home. 15. They would come if they had not so much to do.

LESSON XLIII.

Section XLIII.

REFLEXIVE VERBS.

1. The number of verbs that are used exclusively as reflexives, is much larger in German than in English; as,

I am ashamed.

Ich schäme mich. Bas hat fich ereignet ? Sie sehnt sich nach Ruhe. Das heer ergab fich. 3d unterftebe mid, bas zu thun. Er ereifert fich. Er wiberfest fich bem Befehl.

Sie haben fich an ihm vergriffen.

Ich getrane mich nicht bahin.

Er erfundigte fich nach ihnen. Wir können uns hiermit behelfen. Er hat fich erholt. Er befinnt fich. Sie haben fich gut aufgeführt.

Er beftrebt fich, es gu thun.

Many other verbs, though not exclusively reflexive, are often used as such; as, Sie betragen fich gut. Was grämt ihr euch ? Sie haben fich entschloffen. Man sollte fich in die Umstände One should adapt one's-self to fdiden.

What has happened? She longs for quiet. The army surrendered (itself). I venture to do that. He is becoming angry. He opposes (himself to) the command. They have attacked (laid hands on) him. I do not venture (trust myself) there. He inquired after them. We can make shift with this. He has recovered. He bethinks himself. They have behaved themselves He tries (exerts himself) to do it.

They behave themselves well. Why do you grieve? They have resolved. circumstances.

Er befindet fich wohl. Bie befinden Sie fich ? He is (finds himself) well. How do you do? (find yourself?).

2. Verbs are often used reflexively whose corresponding English ones are employed intransitively or passively; as, Das Better bellt fich auf.

The weather is clearing (itself)

The weather is clearing (itself) up.

Die Solbaten fammeln fich um ih=

ren Führer. Bir hielten uns in Berlin auf. Das Buch hat fich gefunden.

Der himmel bebeckt fich mit Bolten.

Soll ber Frevel fich vor unfern Augen vollenben ?

Der Grund läßt fich hören.

Das läßt fich feben.

Das laffe ich mir nicht zweimal fagen.

The soldiers assemble (themselves) around their leader.

We stopped (ourselves) in Berlin. The book has been found. The sky is being covered (cover-

ing itself) with clouds.

Shall the outrage be accomplished (accomplish itself)

before our eyes?
The reason is plausible (lets it-

self be heard).
That looks well (lets itself be

seen).
I don't wait to be told that twice (do not let it be said to me twice).

Exercise 86.

Aufgabe 86.

1. Jeber gute Burger unterwirft fich ben gerechten Gefegen feines Lanbes. 2. Das feinbliche Beer hat fich endlich ergeben muffen. 3. Die Rraft, mit welcher bie Dusteln fich jufammenziehen und ausbehnen, ift fehr groß. 4. Alle Dunfte und Dampfe, welche beständig von ber Erbe auffteigen, fammeln fich in ber Atmosphäre, und indem fie fich verbinden, entfteht baraus Regen, Schnee, Rebel, Binb und jebe andere Beranderung ber Luft. 5. Diejenigen, welche fich felbft loben, machen fich fehr oft laderlich. 6. Die Sohne Rarle bes Brogen mußten fich in ben Baffen, im Reiten und im Schwimmen üben. 7. Der Blaubige zeigt fich im Ungemach wie ein Fels im Meere, wenn bie Meereswogen um ihn toben. 8. Das blaue Bewolbe, welches wir himmel nennen, ift ein unermeflicher Ranm, in welchem die Erbe, die Sonne, ber Mond und ungahlige Sterne fich bewegen. 9. Das heer lagerte fich um die Stadt und forberte biefelbe auf, fich ju übergeben. 10. Die Burger glaubten, fie fonnten fich vertheibigen, und weigerten fich, fich bem folgen Feinde ju unterwerfen. 11. "Im Often erhob fich der Mond und schwamm wie ein leichter Rachen im Biebericheine bes Abendrothe." 12. Er weigert fich, mit uns ju geben, nnb ich freue mich, baß er nicht geben will.

Exercise 87. Aufgabe 87.

1. My friend has determined to go to France. 2. They are ashamed that they have been so idle and inattentive. 3. The clouds are gathering, I think it will soon rain. 4. The boy refuses to go with us because he wishes to visit one of his friends who is

5. They defended themselves bravely but were finally obliged to surrender. 6. We should oppose all unjust laws. 7. I am glad that we can go, and that we have so fine weather. 8. This courred while you were stopping in Berlin. 9. One should not deliberate too long. 10. Everybody should endeavor to do his duty. 11. The army encamped on a large field not far from the city, and summoned the citizens to surrender. 12. We should not praise ourselves. 13. I am glad you have visited my friend; how does he do? 14. He is very well, but his brother and his cousin are not very well. 15. There have been three men here this afternoon who have inquired after you; one of them said he had determined to remain here until you should return, but he allowed himself to be persuaded to go with the others. who can easily adapt himself to circumstances, is to be called fortunate, even if he is poor and deserted. 17. The people have not been able to defend themselves, and have again submitted to their cruel oppressors.

LESSON XLIV.

fection XLIV.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

1. Besides the verbs, es bonnert, it thunders: es blist, it lightens: es regnet, it rains: es schneit, it snows, &c., which (as in English) are properly impersonal, many others are used impersonally; as,

Es freut mid). Ge thut mir fehr leib. überzengen. Endlich gludte es ihm. Es hungert und burftet ihn. Es friert uns. Es beißt, er werbe balb tommen. Dier heißt es mit Recht, bag u.f.w. Das beißt, wenn fie es billigen.

I am glad (lit. it rejoices me). I am very sorry.

Es gelingt mir, meinen Freund zu I succeed in convincing my friend.

> Finally he succeeded. He is hungry and thirsty.

We are cold.

It is said he will come.

Here it is justly said that, &c.

That is (that is to say) if you approve it.

2. In the use of impersonal verbs the nominative es is sometimes omitted, and the accusative or dative placed before the verb; as,

Mich hungert, for, es hungert mich. Mit schwindelt, for, ce schwindelt mir. I feel dizzy. Es efelt mich febe Speise, or mir I loathe all food.

am hungry, lit. it hungers me.

efelt por jeber Speife.

Dem Bater graufet's.

1

The father is frightened.

Similar to this is the phrase mich bunft, or mich baucht. answering to "methinks".

3. Seben impersonally used, indicates existence in a general and indefinite manner, and is rendered by "to be"; the object of geben, being used as the subject of "to be"; as,

Bas gibt's (gibt es) Reues ?

Es gibt feine Rosen ohne Dornen. There are no roses without thorns. What is there new? (what news is there?)

What is the matter? (what is there?)

Was gibt's ?

4. Feblen, gebrechen and mangeln, are often used impersonally with two datives; the latter one being preceded by "an"; as,

Es fehlt ibm an Muth. Es mangelt mir an Gelb. Woran gebricht es Ihnen ? He is deficient in courage. I am in want of (I lack) money. What are you in want of?

5. Some verbs are used impersonally and reflexively; as, Es versteht sich (or es versteht sich Of course (or, as a matter of von felbft), bag nicht alle reich course) not all can be rich. fein fonnen.

Es gebürt fich nicht, fo zu hanteln. Es fchläft fich gut hier.

It is not becoming thus to act. One can sleep well here.

Exercise 88.

Anfgabe 88.

1. Es ift ihm endlich gelungen, feinen Freund zu überzeugen. . 2. Sein Plan ift gelungen, und boch ift er unzufrieben. 3. Es fragt fich, ob wir morgen gehen können? 4. Es gehört sich, den Sonntag zu heiligen. 5. Es schickt sich, altere Leute zu achten. 6. Es ereignet sich selten, daß gute, verständige Leute sich entzweien. 7. Es thut dem Anaben sehr leid, daß er so nachläßig gewesen ist. 8. Es wurde mich sehr freuen, ihn wies derzusehen. 9. Durstet Sie? 10. Rein, aber mich hungert und friert. 11. Es verfteht fich, daß er heute nicht tommen wird; benn die Bege find ju folecht. 12. Es tragt fich zuweilen zu, bag anhaltenber Regen bie gange Ernte verbirbt. 13. Auf ber Insel Malta gibt es feine Schlangen; in Sarbinia gibt es feine Bolfe; in Deutschland gibt es feine Krofodile; auf Island gibt es nichts Giftiges, aber in ber gangen Belt ift fein Drt, wo es feinen Reib gibt.

Anfgabe 89. Exercise 89.

1. I would be very glad to accompany you home but I am afraid it will rain, do you not see how it lightens, and hear how it thunders? 2. I think it will snow to-morrow, it is questionable whether our friends will be able to come as they have promised. 3. The peasants have finally succeeded in selling their horses. 4. I am very sorry not to have seen them, but it was so cold while they were

^{*} With baucht, bunft, the dative (instead of accusative) is often used; as, mir baucht or bunft, or es baucht or bunft mir.

in the city that I could not go out. 5. It sometimes happens that lazy people are very rich, but never that they are wise, learned, useful or happy. 6. This man is not hungry, but he is very cold. 7. Of course you will visit us as soon as you can, will you not? 8. It is not proper to do that. 9. Is there a better beverage in the world than cold water? 10. They say they are very sorry that they did not succeed in convincing us that we were wrong. 11. A man who is deficient in courage is not a (L. 52. 11.) good soldier. 12. What is the matter, why are all those people running into the house?

LESSON XLV.

fection XLV.

PASSIVE VERBS.

1. The passive is formed by connecting the auxiliary merben, with the past participle of the main verb; as,

Das Bferd wird beschlagen.

Das Saus wird gebaut.

Die Bucher werben verfauft.

The horse is being shod.

The house is being built (or is building).

The books are being sold (or are selling).

Obs. The past participle in connection with the verb "fein", denotes that an action is completed; as,

Das.Bferb ift beschlagen.

Das Baus ift gebaut.

Die Bucher find verfauft. Sie werden gelobt werden. The horse is shod.

The house is built (finished).

The books are sold. You will be praised.

2. When the past participle of werben is used as an auxiliary, it rejects the augment ge, and is translated by been, while fein is translated by "to have" (L. 32. 34.); as, Er ift gelobt worden. He has been praised.

Die Bucher waren verfauft worden. The books had been sold. Die Bücher werden verkauft worden The books will have been sold.

fein.

3. Passive verbs are often used impersonally to denote an

action or event in progress; as,

Ce wird gefungen.

Es wurde bie spat in die Nacht ge- The fighting was continued (it fochten.

Es wurde ihm von allen Seiten zu Bulfe geeilt. Dort wird alle Tage getangt und ge: There, there is dancing and playfpielt.

There is singing (going on, or being done).

was fought) till late in the night.

From all sides it was run to his assistance.—Milton.

ing every day.

4. PARADIGM OF

Beliebt merben,

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE.		Present Tense.	
i (]	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werbet fie werben	l am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich merbe bu werbeft er werbe ihr werbet fie werben	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFECT TENSE.		IMPERFECT TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	ich wurbe bu wurbeft er wurbe wir wurben ibr wurbet fie wurben	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich würbe bu würbeft er würbe wir würben ihr würbet fle würben	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	PERFECT TENSE.		PERFECT TENSE.	
FLUE. SING. 3	ich bin bu bist er ist wir find ibr seid sie sind	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich fei bu feiest er fei mir feien ihr feiet sie feien	i may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
1) نے	ich war bu warft er war wir waren ihr waret fie waren	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich wärer bu wäreft er wäre wir wären ibr wäret fie wären	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.
FLOR. 8136.	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich merbe bu werbeft er werbe wir werben ihr werbet fie werben	(if) I shall " thou wilt " he will " you will " they will
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	
₹ { 2	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werbet fie werbet	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbeft er werbe libr werben libr werben fie werben	(if) I shall , thou wilt he will we shall you will they will

A PASSIVE VERB.

to be loved.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERAT.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE. werbe bu werbe er werben wir werben fie	PRESENT TENSE. geliebt werben, to be loved.	PRESENT.
imperfect tense.	IMPERF. TENSE.	IMPERF. TENSE.	imperfect.
PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE. geliebtworben fein, to have been loved.	PERFECT. gelicht, loved.
PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERF. TENSE.	PLUPERF, TENSE.	PLUPERF.
FIRST FUTURE. ich würder bu würdert er würde mir würden ibr würden ibr würden fie würden fie würden	FIRST FUTURE.	FIRST FUTURE. werben geliebt werben, to be about to be loved.	lst, future.
second future. ich würber bu würdent er würbe ser würben ibr würden ibr würden fie würbet fie würden	SECOND FUTURE.	SECOND FUTURE.	2d. future.

Exercise 90. Aufgabe 90.

1. Der Fleißige wird geachtet und gelobt, und der Faule wird verachtet und getadelt. 2. Die steilsten Kelsen werden von den Gemsenjägern erkettert. 3. Der günstige Augenblick wird von dem Alugen ergrissen. 4. Es wurde mehr gespielt als gearbeitet. 5. Der Streit wurde auf beiden Seizten mit großer Erbitterung gestührt. 6. Das Wert ist endlich volleudet worden und wird bald erscheinen. 7. Endlich ist es ausgesunden worden, wer der Dieb ist. 8. Es wird bereinst ein ernstes Gericht gehalten werden, nachdem alle Bölser werden versammelt worden sein. 9. Der Nachdan glaubt, daß der Bater von seinem Kinde getäusset werde. 10. Die Geschichte melbet, daß Troja von den griechischen Kürsten zerstört worden sei. 11. Der Arme klagt, daß er gewaltsam fortgeschleppt worden sei. 12. Der betrübte Bater glaubt, sein Sohn werde von dem erbitterten Feinde erschossen worden sein. 13. Die Freundin behaubtete, daß das Unglück durch die Schulb des Nachbars herbeigesührt worden wäre. 14. Prometheus war von Jupiter an einen Felsen geschmiedet worden. 15. Das Haus wird von einem sehr geschilchen Mann gebaut.

Exercise 91. Aufgabe 91.

1. Do you know why you have been blamed by your friends? 2. I was blamed by them because the letter that has been promised by me had not been written before they arrived here. 3. I hope the enemy will be defeated and driven out of the country. 4. My letter will have been read before yours will have been written. 5. We are not often hated by those who are loved by us. 6. The bad will be punished and the good will be rewarded. 7. Good men are often slandered while they live, and praised and honored after they are dead. 8. The ring of the rich young traveler has been found by one of his servants. 9. These beautiful baskets are said (L. 31. 4. b.) to have been made by the blind man to whom the flute was sent yesterday. 10. Those indolent boys deserve to be punished. 11. There has been more done to-day than yesterday. 12. We are often deceived by those who praise us, for we are often praised by flatterers. 13. The hunter says he has been bitten by a bear that had been shot by one of his companions. 14. Has it not yet been made out by whom the money was stolen? 15. Do you know by whom these letters were written? 16. These people think they have been deceived by us.

LESSON XLVI.

Section XLVI.

SYNTAX OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

- 1. The definite article is often used in German, where in translating it is omitted:
 - Before nouns (in the plural as well as singular) taken in a general sense; as,

Die Rose heißt die Konigin ber The rose is called the queen of Blumen. Das Pferd ift ein nügliches Thier. Die Pferbe find nutliche Thierc. Die Freiheit ift bes Menfchen hochftee Gut.

uns weichen !"

(the) flowers.

The horse is a useful animal. (The) horses are useful animals. (The) freedom is (the) man's highest good.

"Der himmel hilft, die bolle muß (The) Heaven helps, (the) hell must yield!

b. Before the names of lakes, mountains, days, months, seasons, ranks, bodies or systems of doctrine, the superlative of adjectives, masculine or feminine names of countries, as also before the words Gof, Rirche, Martt, Mühle, Schule, and Stabt; as,

Der Befuv ift ein Bulfan'. Der Sonntag in Europa ift febr verschieben von bem Sonntag in Amerifa.

Der Mai ift fconer als ber Mary.

Die meiften Eltern ichiden ihre Rinber in die Schule und in die Rirche.

Sind Sie je in ber Schweiz gemesen ?

(The) Vesuvius is a volc. no. (The) Sunday in Europe is very different from (the) Sunday in America.

(The) May is pleasanter than (the) March.

(The) most parents send their children to (the) school and to (the) church.

Have you ever been in (the) Switzerland?

c. Before nouns specifying time, or quantity, where in English the indefinite article is used; as,

36 febe ihn zweimal bes Jahre.

I see him twice a (the) year. Es kostet funf Groschen das Pfund. It costs sive groshens a (the) pound.

d. In many expressions which mark a change in the condition of a person or thing, and in English require the nominative, or objective after a verb, the dative with sum (or sur) is employed; as,

Man machte ibn jum Sauptmann. Es ift jum Sprichwort geworben.

He was made a captain. It has become a proverb.

e. Before the proper names of persons when preceded by an adjective; before the names of relatives or intimate friends; when the name of an author is put for his works, and in the oblique cases of such as do not by inflectional endings, indicate the case; as,

Die Schone Belena. Der arme Beinrich. Sage bem Johann, er foll fommen. Die Berbannung bes Ariftibes. Sie lefen jest ben Berber.

The beautiful Helen. (The) poor Henry. Tell John, to come (he shall come). The banishment of Aristides. They are now reading Herder.

f. The definite article (when the sense is not thereby obscured) may be used instead of a possessive pronoun; as,

Er hat den hut noch auf dem Ropfe. He still has his hat on his head. What have you in your (the) Bas haft bu in ber hand ? hand?

When used with beibe, halb, so, solcher, wie, and zu, the article comes first; as, Die beiben Diener blieben einen hal: Both the servants remained half ben Tag. a (a half) day.

Gin wie alter Mann ift er ? How old a man is he?

2. The definite article is omitted before names of the cardinal points, when motion from or towards them is expressed, as also in a variety of phrases where it is employed in English; as,

Im Berbft gieben bie Bogel von In autumn the birds migrate from Norden nach Guben. Ueberbringer biefes ift ein Freund

the north to the south. The bearer of this is a friend of mine.

von mir. Das ist nicht Mobe (Sitte) bei uns. That is not the fashion (custom) with us (in our country).

- 3. In legal reports, the usage of the two languages is similar; as, Rlager behauptet, baß u. f. w. Complainant maintains that, &c.
- 4. The indefinite article is often omitted before nouns used as the predicate of fein, or werben; as, Er wurde erft Solbat, nachher Ro: He became first (a) soldier, afterwards (a) king.
- 5. The indeclinable bergleichen (such, such like), may relate to nouns of all genders and both numbers, and in any case; as, Dergleichen Wein ift theuer. Such wine is dear. Trinken Sie je bergleichen ? Do you ever drink the like?

Aufgabe 92. Exercise 92.

1. Die Armuth ift oft ber verbiente Lohn ber Faulheit. 2. Die Soff: nung ift ber treuefte Eröfter ber Menfchen. 3. 3m Juli ift bas Better fehr heiß. 4. Der Bater ift am Sof, die Mutter in ber Rirche, ber Sohn auf ber Universität, ber Rnecht auf bem Markt und bas Rind in ber Schule. 5. Sage bem Johann, er foll von jest an viermal bie Boche auf ben Markt geben. 6. Erft fegelten wir nuch Often und bann nach Suben. 7. In Deutschland ift es Sitte, bag man ben But abnimmt, wenn man Freunden begegnet. 8. Ein folder Mann murbe ein foldes Berbreschen gewiß nicht begehen. 9. Er ift ein zu alter Mann Soldat zu werben. 10. Konnen Sie noch eine halbe Stunde marten ? 11. Wie! nennft bu ein fo elendes Gefchopf beincegleichen? (L. 25. 4.) 12. Der Freie liebt gewöhnlich ben Frieden.

Exercise 93. Aufgabe 93.

1. Indolence is an unpardonable vice. 2. To so miserable a life as this, I would prefer death. 3. This is too large a stove for so small a room. 4. The eloquence and patriotism of Demosthenes saved his country. 5. March is a very windy unpleasant month, the Germans sometimes call it & the first month of spring. 6. Why do you wear such a hat? 7. We go to town three times a year. 8. This cloth cost six florins an ell. 9. In France it is the custom for people to take off their hats when a funeral procession passes by. 10. I will wait half a day longer if you will go with me. 12. How long an exercise have you written to-day? 13. The servant has gone to market to buy beef, eggs, potatoes and the like.

LESSON XLVII.

fection XLVII.

PROPER AND COMMON NAMES.

- 1. The proper and common names of places and countries, as also of months, are placed in apposition; as,

 See State Seeling if in hem Pic The city (of) Barling in the
- Die Stadt Berlin ist in dem Kös The city (of) Berlin is in the nigreich Preußen.

 Kingdom (of) Prussia.

 Der Monat Mai ist schön.

 The month (of) May is sine.
- 2. The date (without a preposition intervening) precedes the name of the month; as,
- Bom fünften Mai bis zum vier und From the fifth (of) May till the zwanzigsten August.
- 3. Nouns denoting weight, measure and quantity, stand in the same case as those they limit and (feminines excepted) are not declined; as,

Drei Baar (seo 5.) Hanbschuhe. Iwei Bfund Kassee. Er hat acht Stück Wieh. Drei Ellen Tuch. Three pairs (of) gloves.
Two pounds (of) coffee.
He has eight head (of) cattle.
Three ells (of) cloth.

Obs. When the latter noun, however, is qualified by some other word, it is put in the genitive; as,

Drei Pfund biefes Kaffees. Zwei Buch bes besten Papiers. Three pounds of this coffee. Two quires of the best paper.

- 4. Like nouns of weight, &c., (see 3.) is used the word Art (kind or sort); as,

 We not sing your Met Warier.

 He has a new kind (of) paper.
- Er hat eine neue Art Papier.

 Er spricht von einer besonderen Art
 Ounde.

 He has a new kind (of) paper.

 He is speaking of a particular kind (of) dogs.
- 5. Ein Baar (literally a pair) often answers to "a few", and is used undeclined, before nouns in any case; as,

Er hat ein Paar Freunde bet sich. He has a few friends with him Er fommt in ein Paar Tagen. He is coming in a few days.

6. Mann, referring to organized bodies of men, retains the singular form; as,

Gin Regiment von tausend Mann. A regiment of a thousand men. Exercise 94. Ausgabe 94.

1. Am ersten Mai wird die Armee in die Stadt ziehen. 2. Der alte Biehhändler hat hundert Stück Bieh gekauft. 3. Er trinkt jeden Morgen zwei Glas Wasser. 4. Wollen Sie mir ein Stück Brod geben ? 5. Ich will Ihnen zwei Stück Fleisch geben. 6. Wir fuhren am füns und zwan zigsten Januar von der Stadt New-Yorf ab, und kamen am achtzehnten Februar in der Stadt Vermen an. 7. Der Monat Mai ist viel angenehmer als der Monat April. 8. Die Stadt Berlin ist die Hauptstadt des Königreichs Preußen. 9. Das ist eine Art Frucht, die ich nie gesehen habe. 10. Er hat zwei Baar Handschube und sechs Elen Luch gekauft. 11. Der Dom in der Stadt Wagdeburg ist sehr sichen. 12. Das Königreich Sachsen ist sehr kein. 13. Er hat noch ein wenig Geld, denn ein guter Freund hat ihm neulich ein Paar Thaler geschickt.

Exercise 95. Aufgabe 95.

1. Here is a little piece of paper for you. 2. Our friends live in the city of Vienna. 3. The shoemaker has sent you a pair of shoes. 4. I have bought three barrels of flour and a hundred pounds of coffee. 5. The kingdom of Prussia is larger than the kingdoms of Saxony and Bavaria. 6. We were in the city of Dresden in the month of June. 7. The city of Hamburg is rich and very beautiful. 8. This man says he has a new kind of paper. 9. Will you give me a glass of water? 10. Will you not take a glass of wine? 11. I have already drank a glass of wine. 12. We remained only a few days and did not see much. 13. On the sixteenth of August we were in the city of Cologne.

LESSON XLVIII. fection XLVIII.

PREPOSITIONS AND ADJECTIVES WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following prepositions are construed with the genitive; namely, anftatt or statt, außerhalb, biesseit or biesseits, halb, halben or halber, innerhalb, jenseit or jenseits, frast, längs, laut, oberhalb, tros, um—willen, unsern, ungeachtet, unterhalb, unweit, vermittelst or mittelst, vermöge, während, wegen, zufolge.

^{*} In German grammars the list is sometimes found as follows:
Unwelt, mittelft, traft und während,
Ober auf die Frage wessens eine Frage wessens in der nicht zu vergessen,
Innerbalb und anherbalb,
Otas sie frage wessen,
Otas die Frage westen
Und ber Dativ richtig set.

- 2. Trop and langs may be used with the dative; as, tangs bem Bege (or bes Beges). Along the road (the way). Trop meinem Suchen (or meines In spite of my search (seeking). Suchens).
- 3. Sufolge, when preceding its noun, requires the genitive; when following it, the dative; as, Sufolge bes Berichts, or bem Be: According to the report. richt zufolge.
- 4. Halb, halber or halben, always follows its noun; ungesachtet and wegen may precede or follow it; as, Alters halber.

 On account of age.

 He is esteemed on account of his industry, and loved on account of his virtue.
- 5. In um—willen the genitive always stands between um and willen; as,
 um bes Freundes willen. For the friend's sake.
- 6. Salben, wegen and willen, are often compounded with the genitive case of pronouns, in which use t is substituted for the final r; and sometimes with the relative pronoun, in which t is added to the genitive; as,

Meinetwegen; (for my sake) instead of meinerwegen. Instead of um bessenwillen.

- 7. Anstatt (compounded of an and Statt) may be divided; Statt taking its original character as a noun; as, An seines Brubers Statt, or anstatt In his brother's stead, or instead seines Brubers.

 of his brother.
- 8. The following adjectives are construed with and usually follow the genitive:

bedürftig. benöthigt, bewußt, eingebent, fāhia, frob, gewärtig, gewiß, fundig, ledig, leer, mächtig, fculbig,# theilhaft, überdrüßig, verdächtig, verluftig, würdig, gewahr, gewohnt, mübe, fatt, voa. werth:

I see too that they are capable fuhle fahig find.

Fr iff sings Markendard founds:

He is a single Markendard founds:

He is a single Markendard founds:

Er ift eines Berbrechens schuldig. He is guilty of a crime.

^{* &}quot;Coulbig fein " with the accusative answers to " to owe", " be indebted"; as, et ift mir jehn Gulben foulbig, he owes me ten florins.

Des deutschen Winters ungewohnt. Unaccustomed to the German

winter.

Die Erbe ift voll ber Gute bes Berrn.

The earth is full of the goodness of the Lord. Ps. 33, 5.

Sie wurden ber inneren Rraft fich bewußt.

They became conscious of their inherent strength.

9. The last seven adjectives of the above list are more commonly used with the accusative; as,

3d bin biefen Unblid gewohnt. Es ift einen Gulben werth. Gin Rorb voll Aepfel.

I am accustomed to this sight. It is worth* a florin. A basket full of apples.

In this use poll often takes the ending er; as, Boller Onabe und Babrbeit. Full of grace and truth.

10. Sewiß, Icer and voll are often followed by von, fähig by au, and froh by über; as,

Er ift ju Allem fabig. Boll von Feinden ift bie Belt.

He is capable of anything. Full of foes is the world. Dein Gerz sei nicht froh über sein Let not thy heart be glad when unglüd. . he stumbleth (lit. over his misfortune).

Exercise 96.

Aufgabe 96.

1. Wenn bas Pferd feiner Starte bewußt mare, tonnte Niemand es bandigen. 2. Ich bin viel Gelb fculbig, aber ich bin feines Berbrechens fculbig. 3. Er wurde diese Arbeit, beren er gang ungewohnt ift, nicht thun, wenn er nicht bes Belbes benöthigt mare. 4. Ift bein Bruber beiner Gulfe Durftig, fo frage nicht, ob er berfelben wurdig ift. 5. Mancher Menfch ften Berlufte find eines Erfates fabig. 7. Rein Geiziget-tallegeines Les-ften Berlufte find eines Erfates fabig. 7. Rein Geiziget-tallegeines Lesfringt fein Leben uneingebent sciner ewigen Bestimmung: 6. Die maich bin des Lebens und herrschens mube. 10. Der tapfere Tell ift frei und feines Armes machtig. 11. Innerhalb ber Stadt muthete bic Beft, und außerhalb berfelben ber Feinb. 12. Er hat meinen Gut anstatt bes feinigen genommen. 13. Bahrend meines Aufenthalts in D. wurde ich bes Stadtlebens ganz überdrüßig. 14. Kraft feines Amtes verhaftete er alle, bie er bee Berrathe verbachtig hielt. 15. Um feines Batere Billen bleibt er in diefer Stelle, obgleich er einer beffern murbig ift. 16. "Der Ronig und die Raiferin, des langen habers mude, erweichten ihren harten Sinn und machten endlich Friede". 17. Diefer Tag mar es, um beffentwillen er Rrone und Leben bem untreuen Glude anvertraute.

Exercise 97.

Aufgabe 97.

1. We live on the other side of the river not far from the bridge. 2. On account of the cold weather we remained at home. 3. He has

In referring to the amount of one's wealth, wonth" is rendered by ,, reich "; as, er ift gebn taufent Gulben reich bie is werth ten thousand floring

taken your hat instead of his cap. 4. Those people are destitute of money and in want of help. 5. They are not tired of walking but they are not acquainted with the road. 6. This is a labor to which I am entirely unaccustomed, and I do it only because I am in want of money. 7. Men often become guilty of a crima because they owe much money. 8. I am sure of his innocence for I know that he is not capable of such an action. 9. He who is always mindful of his destiny does not become tired of his life. 10. Our friends live on this side of the river below the bridge 11 During our stay in Berlin my friend became master of the language. 12. For his friend's sake he remains here although he is tired of city life. 13. He is conscious of his strength, sure of his aim, and certain of his cause. 14. By means of good books and great industry one can learn rapidly.

LESSON XLIX.

Section XLIX.

VERBS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE.

1. The following verbs govern the genitive; namely, ache ten, entrathen, ermangeln, gebenken, gewahren, harren, lachen, spotten, walten, warten, bedürfen, begehren, brauchen, entbehren, erwähnen, genießen, pflegen, schonen, verfehlen, vergeffen, waheren, wahrnehmen.

The last twelve more frequently govern the accusative: achten, harren and warten are followed by auf; and lachen, spotten and wasten, by über with the accusative; as,

Id brauche nicht bes helmes, or I do not need (am not in want ben helm.

Sie spotten meiner (or über mich). You mock (deride) me. Bir harren beines Winkes (or, auf We wait thy beck. beinen Bink).

2. Verbs governing the genitive, when used passively, take the impersonal form; as,

Es wird meiner (or meiner wird I am mocked.

L. 44. 2) gespottet.

Deiner wirb (or es wirb beiner) You are thought of. . gebacht.

3. The following reflexives, also, require the genitive after the accusative (or dative) which they govern; anmagen, ans nehmen, bedienen, besleigen or besleigigen, begeben, bemächtigen, bemeistern, bescheiben, besinnen, entäugern, entblöben, entbrechen, enthalten, entschlagen, entsinnen, erbarmen, erfrechen, erinnern, erfühnen, erwehren, freuen, getrösten, rühmen, schämen, überhes

ben, unterfangen, unterwinden, vermeffen, verfeben, wehren, weigern, wundern: enthalten is often followed by von, erbarmen, freuen, fcamen and wundern, by über; and befinnen and freuen. by auf; as,

3ch schäme mich ber Rolle die ich I shame me of the part I played. fpielte. (W. Scott).

Bebien' bich fonell beiner Dacht.

Avail yourself quickly of your power.

Er erinnert' fich ber Briefe. mein Schwabroniren.

He remembers the letters. Er wunderte fich nicht wenig über He wondered not a little at my swaggering.

4. The verbs, es gelüftet (or lüftet), es jammert, es reuet, es lohnt fich, also take a genitive after the accusative; as, Es jammert mich bes Rinbes.

I pity the child (am grieved on account of it).

Du läffeft bid bes Uebels reuen. Es lohnt fich ber Dube nicht.

Thou repentest thee of the evil. It is not worth the trouble.

Es gelüstet is sometimes followed by nach; as, Mich (L. 44. 2.) gelüstet nicht nach I do not covet the dear (rich) bem theuern gohn. reward.

5. The transitive verbs anklagen, belehren, berauben, beschul--bigen, entheben, entledigen, mahnen, überheben, vertröften, wurbigen, zeihen, entbinben, entblogen, entladen, entfleiben, entlaffen, entfegen, entwöhnen, losfprechen, überführen, überzeugen, verfithern, govern the genitive of a thing, and the accusative of a person; as,

Natur läßt fich des Schleiers nicht Nature permits not herself to be berauben.

robbed of the veil.

Sie flagen ihn bes Diebstahls an. Er wird bes Diebftahle angeflagt. Er hat fich feines Feindes entladen. He has rid himself of his enemy.

They accuse him of (the) theft. He is accused of theft.

6. The last eleven are frequently followed by non; mah. nen, by an; and vertröften by auf; as,

Ich fühle mich von aller Noth ents I feel relieved from all distress. laben.

Warum an seiner herfunft Schmach Why remind him so rudely of the fo rauh ihn mahnen? disgrace of his origin?

7. Often the genitive of a pronoun under the government of a numeral, does not require translation; as.

^{*} In referring to a thing learned, the word behalten, "to keep", "to retain", Laswers to our "remember"; as, ich fann bie Borter nicht behalten, I can not remember the words.

Er hat vier Freunde, und ich habe He has four friends, and I have ibrer nur brei.

3di habe nur funf Pferbe, und er I have only five horses, and he hat beren neun.

Er hat viel Bein, und ich habe bef: He has a great deal of wine, and fen nur wenig.

Wir haben so ber guten Freunde We have so, sew good friends menia.

only three.

has nine (of them).

I have but little (of it).

(of the good friends few).

8. The genitive is often used adverbially; as,

Gines Tages manbelte er u.f.m. Des Morgens lieft er.

One day he was walking, &c. In the morning he reads.

Exercise 98.

Aufgabe 98

Es (L. 24. 17.) schont ber Krieg auch (L. 63. 5.) nicht bes Kindleins in der Biege. 2. Der Kranke vergaß feiner Schmerzen, der Trauernde feines Rummers, die Armuth ihrer Sorgen. 3. Mancher Menfch pflegt fo forgfaltig feines Rorpers, bag er feiner Seele taum gebentt. 4. 3hr furchtet ber Sphare zu verfehlen, bie Eures Geiftes wurbig ift. 5. Geniege bes Lebens - aber gebente auch bes Tobes. 6. Die Freuben ber Erbe beburfen ber Burge bes berben Bechfels zu ihrer Erhaltung unb Beredlung. 7. Ber des Ungludlichen nicht fcont, fondern beffelben footten fann, ber verbient, bag man auch feiner im Unglud vergeffe. 8. 3hres Freundes wartet noch ein schwerer Rampf. 9. Des Ronigs wurde heute gar nicht erwähnt.

Exercise 99.

Anfgabe 99.

1. He often thinks of thee but them he has forgotten. 2. Among others he mentioned his cousin. 3. Do not forget the poor, while you are enjoying so many pleasures. 4. He who ridicules the poor shows a bad heart. 5. Never forget the sufferings and sacrifices of those who achieved the freedom which you now enjoy. 6. Your friend does not need your assistance. 7. We should forget our sorrows and remember our joys. 8. Threaten as thou wilt, I laugh at thy threats. 9. The matter was mentioned in my presence. 10. He has taken care of his sick friend.

Exercise 100.

Anfgabe 100.

1. Sie erinnern fich wohl (L. 65.) noch bes jungen Mannes, ber im vorigen Jahre bes Raubes angeflagt mar. 2. Er war beschulbigt einen reiden Biebhanbler auf ber Landftrage feines Belbes beraubt zu haben. 3. Man fonnte ihn jedoch diefes Berbrechens nicht überführen. 4. Er hatte fich bereits aller hoffnung einer Freisprechung begeben und fich bes Bedantens entschlagen, ale unschulbig erflart zu werben. 5. Der Richter jeboch enthob ihn aller Sorge. 6. Nachbem er ben Angeflagten aufgeforbert hatte, gutes Muthes zu fein und fich alles Rummers zu entichlagen, erflarte er: 3d bin ber vollen Meinung, bag man biefen jungen Mann nicht bes Raubes bezüchtigen fann. 7. Denn nicht Jeber, ber fich bes Bettelne fcamt und aller Mittel entblogt ift, wird ein Rauber. 8. 3ch will feines guten Betragens geschweigen, benn er hat fich immer eines

orbentlichen Lebens befliffen. 9. 3ch erinnere euch aber ber Thaten im letten Rriege, beren er fich mit Recht ruhmen tann. 10. Freuet euch feis ner Freifprechung und murbiget ihn eurer Freundschaft. 11. Spottet feis ner nicht, weil er im Rerfer mar, fonbern erbarmet euch vielmehr feiner und gebenfet feiner Leiben. 12. Jeber, ber feiner lacht, fcame fich feines eigenen Betragens. 13. Alle Anwesenben freuten fich biefer Rebe, und man entledigte augenblidlich ben Angeschuldigten feiner Feffeln. 14. 36 fann mich biefer Leute erinnern, aber ich fann ihre Ramen nicht behalten. 15. Er freute fich bee flugen Rathe und ging hinaus und begab fich an die Arbeit.

Exercise 101. Aufgabe 101.

1. The old soldier boasts of the deeds that he has performed. 2. Do you remember the promise that you gave me? 3. I do not remember that I gave you any promise. 4. Can you remember all the long words that you have found in this book? 5. Have you accused any one of this crime? 6. Who has robbed the traveler of his money? 7. He has been convinced of his error, but convicted of no crime. 8. The tyrant avails himself of his power. 9. An honest man would be ashamed of such an action. 10. The enemy has obtained possession (possessed himself) of the city. 11. Do you remember the old gentleman with whom we traveled from Brunswick to Bremen? 12. Yes, I still remember him. 13. It is difficult for those who have a bad memory to remember the rules of a language. 14. Are you of the opinion that he is guilty of this crime?

LESSON L. Section L.

USE AND GOVERNMENT OF THE DATIVE.

1. Verbs of giving, taking away, and the like, govern the dative and accusative: as.

Er hat es mir genommen und es bir He has taken it from me, and gegeben.

Bas hat er Ihnen gemacht? Bir fdrieben ihr einen Brief. Sie ichidte une bas Belb.

given it to you. What has he made for you? We wrote (to) her a letter.

She sent (to) us the money.

2. Many verbs govern the dative, while the corresponding ones, in English, govern the objective; as,

Er hilft mir (not mid) und ich He helps me, and I thank him. banke ihm (not ihn).

ihm nicht gut.

Er will mir nicht verzeihen, daß ich He will not pardon me that I ihm widersprochen habe.

Seine Muße paßt ihm, aber fie steht His cap fits him, but it does not become him.

have contradicted him.

Was fehlt bem Manne? Das gefällt ihr nicht.

What ails the man? That does not please her.

3. The dative is used with such expressions as, leib, funb, meh thun, hohn sprechen, Wort halten, ju Theil werden, &c.; as also with the impersonal verbs, abnet, baucht, bunft, efelt, grauet, schwindelt, and traumt; as,

träumt.

Dir hat von diesen Thaten blos ge- You have only dreamed of these deeds.

Mir grauet, weiter fortzufahren. Des Lebens ungemischte Freube ward feinem Sterblichen zu Theil. Mir wird so wohl, mir wird so weh. Es thut mir im Bergen web.

I dread to continue (go farther). Life's unmixed joys were (became) the lot of no mortal. I feel so well, I feel so ill. It pains me to the heart.

4. When verbs governing the dative, are used passively, they take the impersonal form; as,

Ihm wird geholfen und mir wird ge: He is helped and I am thanked. banft.

Ihnen wurde wiberftanben.

They were resisted (it was resisted to them).

Similar to this is the phrase, bem fei wie ihm wolle, instead of bas fei wie es wolle; be that as it may (will).

5. Some verbs govern either the dative or accusative according to their signification; as,

3th rief ihm, aber er horte mich I called to him, but he did not 3d rief ihn in bas Bimmer. Er hat fein Gelb befommen. Diese Speise befommt mir nicht.

hear me. I called him into the room. He has got (obtained) his money. This food does not agree with me.

6. The dative often precedes the adjectives by which it is governed; as,

Der Romet ift une nicht fichtbar. Die Sache ift ihm unbegreiflich.

The comet is not visible to us. The affair is incomprehensible to him.

Bas thn euch verhaßt macht, macht What makes him hateful to you, ihn mir werth.

makes him estimable to me.

^{*} Gefallen, with its dative, is often the equivalent of the English verb "to like";

as, dieses Tuch gesallt mit, I like this cloth; literally this cloth suits, or pleases me. Gesallen saffen = "to submit to"; as, sie saffen sich alles gesallen; they submit to everything (they let everything please them).

The adverd gett (comparative licbet), sain, gtadly, with an appropriate verd, often answers to "to sike", to be sond of "; as, et raucht getn; he likes to smoke (is sond of smoking): gehen Sie gern ins Theater? do you like to go (are you fond of going) to the theater? ich have in gern; I like him: et möchte lieber gehen als bleiben; he would rather go than stay.

Ergeben bem Freunde, or bem Freun: Devoted to the friend, or to the friend devoted.

7. The dative is often employed instead of a possessive pronoun, or the genitive of a noun; as,

End wohnt ein Engel an ber Seite An angel dwells at your side.

(wohnt an eurer Seite). Dem Ronig wird ber linte Arm ger: The king's left arm is shattered. fcmettert (bes Ronigs linter Arm).

Reinem Manne fann ich Gattin sein. I can be no man's wife (I can be

wife to no man).

8. The dative is sometimes idiomatically employed, where remote reference only is had to the speaker, or to the person addressed; in which use it is seldom regarded in translat-

Es sind Euch gar trezige Ramera: They are right insolent fellows hen. Bebe mir nicht aufe Gis.

(for you). (Pray) don't go on the ice.

9. When the dative and accusative are under the government of the same verb, the accusative, except when it is a personal pronoun, comes last; as,

3d gebe ihm bas Buch. 3d gebe es ihm. Er fchictt ihr bie Beber. Er schickt fie ihr.

I give him the book. I give it to him. He sends her the pen. He sends it to her.

. 10. The dative with bei, bon, au, answers in various phrases, to our possessive, preceded by at, from, of, and to; as,

Er wohnt bei dem Schneiber. Gehft du zu beinem Better ? Sie tommen eben von ihrem Freund.

He lives at the tailor's. Are you going to your cousin's?

They are just coming from their friend's.

It er ein Berwandter von Ihnen ?

Is he a relative of yours?

For prepositions governing the dative*, and the dative or accusative t, see L. 15.

> Exercise 102. Aufgabe 102.

1. 3ch bante Ihnen, bag Sie mir geholfen haben. 2. Er wurde mir gewiß schaben, wenn er mir beifommen tonnte. 3. Diefer but paßt mir, aber er fteht mir nicht gut. 4. Bas fehlt Ihnen und Ihrem Freunde ? 5. Es fehlt mir nichts; ob ihm etwas fehlen mag, weiß ich nicht. 6. Der

Wenn man fragen tann: wohin? Bei bem Datis ftehn fie fo, Daß man nur fann fragen: mo?"

[&]quot;Schreib mit, nach, nachft, nebft, fammt, bei, feit, bon, gu, guwiber, entgegen, ruger, aus, ftets mit bem Dativ nieber!

^{† &}quot;An, auf, hinter, neben, in, Heber unter, vor und gwischen Stebn bei bem Accufatip.

Rnabe hat fich in ben Finger gefdnitten. 7. Bang Defterreich lag bem ebelmuthigen Ungarn zu Fugen. 8. Diefem eigenfinnigen Menichen ift gar nicht zu helfen. 9. Es thut mir leib, bag er fich weh gethan hat. 10. Dem Ronig, welcher fich über biefe Feindseligfeit beflagte, murbe geantwortet, "ber Raifer habe ber Solbaten zu viel : er muffe feinen guten Freunden bamit belfen." 11. Endlich gelang es bem Minifter, bem Ronig über fein mahres Intereffe bie Augen ju öffnen. 12. Wenn in alten Beiten ein Dachtiger bem anbern feind mar, fo fagte er bemfelben ab. 13. Aus allen Dr: ten, bie ihm angeforten, fammelte biefer machtige Berr bie Manner, bie ihm anhingen. 14. Rachbem fie feinem Borhaben beigestimmt hatten, verpflichteten fie fich, ihm beigufteben, und bem Rriege beiguwohnen. 15. Sold ein machtiger Berr mar Beinrich ber Lowe, Bergog von Baiern, welchem große Lanber jugehörten und Taufenbe von Rriegern gehorchten. 16. Doch die Krone eines Raifers schwebte ihm immer vor Augen. 17. Der Bergogohut genügte ihm nicht. 18. Er traute feiner eigenen Rraft und trotte bem Raifer. 19. Der Raifer forberte ihn auf, fich feinen Befehlen ju fugen, und brobte ihm mit ber Acht. 20. Doch bem Bergoge, ber einem Löwen glich, galt weber Bernunft, noch guter Rath. 21. Ihm gefiel nur feine eigene Deinung, und er bachte ber Rraft, die ihm gebrach. 22. Er wiberftrebte bem Berlangen, bem Raifer eine Chre zu erweisen, die bemfelben gebuhrte. 23. Der Raifer, ber bem Bergoge icon feit langer Beit übel wollte und ihm, wegen feines Stolzes gurnte, tam ihm guvor, und übergog ihn mit Rrieg. 24. Der Rriegezug miglang bem Raifer nicht. 25. Der Bergog konnte ber feindlichen Macht nicht widerfteben und erlag bem Raifer in ber Schlacht. 26. Er mußte nach England fliehen und nur feine Familie und einige Freunde folgten ibm. 27. Gier entfagte er jeder Goffnung und fluchte bem Stolze, ale ber Urfache feines Glenbe.

Exercise 103. Aufgabe 103.

1. I will assist him because he has assisted me. 2. Threaten me as thou wilt, I defy thee and thy power. 3. His enemies cannot injure him for they cannot get at him. 4. So great an hono is due to no man. 5. This hat fits me but it does not please me. 6. Those who flatter you are not true friends. 7. He struggled against the demand but could not resist his powerful enemy. 8. It is not my duty to obey such men as these. 9. Your advice is of no value to him, for he cannot renounce his evil company. 10. Have you met your friends to-day? 11. These children resemble their parents. 12. Do you know what ails these people? 13. I will not contradict you, though I think you are wrong. 14. Nearly all his adherents remained true to him and followed him into exile. 15. I have written them several letters, but they have not yet answered me. 16. The prince says, the land, the sea, the rivers, and even the men belong to him. 17. My horse has got away from me and I have not yet been able to find him.

Exercise 104. Aufgabe 104.

1. Ein gutes Rind ift feinen Eltern gehorfam und bantbar. 2. Das Rauchen ift benen fehr unangenehm, bie es nicht gewohnt finb. 3. Mir

ist es lieb, daß ich dir in dieser Sache nühlich sein kann. 4. Das Wetter war uns gestern sehr guntig, aber heute ist es ganz das Gegentheil. 5. Gut zu werden ist dem Lasterhaften schwer, denn er bleibt gewöhnlich seinen Reigungen treu. 6. Dem Königreich Spanien ist Krankreich überlegen. 7. Was ihn ench widrig macht, macht ihn mir werth. 8. Ihr seid bieser Königin nicht unterthan. 9. Bieles, was uns nicht gefährlich ist, ist uns doch sehr lästig. 10. Im Range ist er seinem Bruder gleich, im Gharaster seinem Bater ähnlich. 11. Nichts ist mir so verhaßt, als Falfacheit und Heuchelei. 12. Du bist des Leibes ledig, Gott sei der Seele gnadig. 13. Dieses Buch ist mir lieb; wer es stiehlt, der ist ein Dieb. 14. Es ist mir unvergeßlich, wie sehr ich dir verdunden bin. 15. Den Soldaten war das Led ihres verehrten Feldserrn sehr schweichelhaft. 16. Dieser Aussenthalt ist ihm kast unerträglich geworden. 17. Tadel und Led sind dem Wesnathle des Menschen, was Sturm und Sonnenscheln dem Wachsthum sind. 18. Die Ehre sollte dem Menschen theuerer als das Leben sein.

Exercise 105. Aufgabe 105.

1. These things may be useful and agreeable to you, but they are very unpleasant to me, and injurious to my friends. 2. Every good man is grateful to his benefactors. 3. This weather is very unfavorable for us. 4. It is very unpleasant to me that I am obliged to remain here so long. 5. Every good citizen is obedient to the just laws of his country. 6. Will this happy country ever be subject to a king? 7. What is more hateful to a good man than hypocrisy? 8. I am much obliged to you that you have been useful to my friends in this matter. 9. The soldiers were with blind obedience devoted to their leader. 10. This house is very similar to the one in which you live. 11. No country in the world is superior to ours. 12. The few friends that this man has are very dear to him. 13. Many things are burdensome which are not dangerous to us. 14. Those are to be called good, who remain true to their principles. 15. The praise of a good man is very flattering to us. 16. He is gracious to those who are obedient to him.

LESSON LI. fection LI.

NUMERALS.

1. The declension of the has already been given (L. 9. 4. & 25. 3). Swei and brei when not accompanied by any word that makes their case evident, are inflected in the genitive and dative like adjectives of the old declension; as, Die Aussage zweier Zeugen.

The assertion of two witnesses. In have told it to three (three ergöhlt.

Instead of zwel, zween and zwo sometimes occur: in some

compounds the form swie appears; as, Swielicht, twilight; 3wietracht, discord.

2. From vier to amolf, inclusive (except fleben) the cardinal numbers, when not followed by a noun nor referring to one previously expressed, take en in the dative, and e in the other cases; as,

3ch habe es Fünfen (fünf Personen) I have told it to five (five persons).

Er fahrt mit Sechsen (or feche Pfer: He drives six (six horses). ben).

- 3. When the cardinal numbers are used substantively, they are feminine: (except hundert and taufent, which are neuter); as,
- Barum nennt ihr die Fünse eine Why call ye (the) five a sacred heilige Bahl? number ? Es waren ihrer Gunberte. There were hundreds of them.
- 4. When hundert and tousend are followed by a noun, the article is omitted; as,
- Er hat hundert Pferde und tausend He has (a) hundred horses and (a) thousand sheep.
- 5. From the cardinal numbers and the syllable tel (or ftel) are formed the fractional numbers (except half); as, Bier Fünftel, four-fifths; Gin Drittel, a third; Neun Zehntel, nine-tenths: Neunzehn Zwanzigstel, nineteen-twentieths.
- 6. Salb, (as also gang) before the neuter names of countries, is not declined; otherwise it is regularly inflected as an adjective; as,

Salb Frankreich ist in Feindes Sand. Half France is in (the) enemy's hand.

Gang Deutschland lag ihm zu Füßen. All Germany lay at his feet. Er hat einen halben Apfel. Er hat sein ganges Bermogen ver: He has lost his whole (entire) fortune.

He has half an apple.

- 7. In connecting halves with whole numbers, the word halb is suffixed to the ordinals; as,
- Drittehalb, third a half; that is, two wholes and a half = 21. Biertehalb, fourth a half; that is, three wholes and a half = 31, &c.

Instead of aweitehalb, the form anderthalb, one and a half, is commonly used.

8. Another class of nouns is formed from the cardinal numbers, by the addition of er, and ling; as,

Ein Zwilling, a twin; ein Achtziger, an octogenarian (a man eighty years old); ein Dreier, a coin of the value of three Pfennige

The former is often applied to wine; as, brei und awantis ger; wine of the vintage of 1823.

9. Fact or faltig suffixed to cardinal numbers answers to "fold" in the same position; as,

Die Ginfaltigen behatet ber Berr. The Lord preserveth the simple Ps. 116. 6.

So ich Jemand betrogen habe, bas If I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, gebe ich vierfältig wieber. I restored him fourfold.

Die Sache ift gang einfach. The thing is perfectly simple.

Ginfaltig is often used in the sense of "silly" (ignorantly simple); as,

Sein Betragen war hochft einfältig. His behavior was extremely simple

10. Ginmal, sweimal, anwers to, once, twice: compounded with other cardinal numbers, Mal, answers to "times", in the same position; as,

3d habe the viermal gesehen und I have seen him four times, and zweimal gesprochen. spoken to him twice.

Mal, when separated from the numeral, is regularly declined as a noun; as,

Ich habe ihn nur ein einziges Mal I have seen him only once (one gefehen. single time).

11. "Ens" suffixed to the ordinals answers to "ly" in the same position; as,

> Drittens, thirdly ; neuntens, ninthly, &c.

12. &ci (an obsolete noun, meaning kind or sort) compounded with numerals, is variously translated; as,

Er weiß allerlei (or allerhand) hub: He knows all sorts of pretty fde Befdichtden. stories.

Sie haben einen Strauf aus vieler: They have a bouquet of many lei Blumen.

Es ift mir einerlei, mas er benft.

kinds of flowers.

It is all one (a matter of indifference) to me what he thinks.

13. The interrogative ordinal, ber, bie, bas wievielste, (from wie viel, how much, how many) is usually rendered "what" or "which"; as,

Der wievielfte ift heute ? Den wievielften haben wir heute ?

Das wievielste Mal ift biefes, bas vierte ober bas fünfte?

What day of the month is to-day? What date have we to-day? Which time is this, the fourth or the fifth?

14. CARDINAL AND ORDINAL NUMBERS.

Cardinals.		Ordinals.
Gins (ein, eine, ein)	1.	der erfte, the first.
amei	2.	" zweite, the second.
brei	3.	" britte, (not breite), the third.
vier	4.	, vierte, the fourth.
fünf	5.	" fünfte, the fifth.
fed)8	6.	" sediste, the sixth.
fieben	7.	" fiebente, the seventh.
acht	8.	, achte, (not achte), the eighth.
neun	9.	" neunte, the ninth.
zehn	10.	, gehnte, the tenth.
elf	11.	" elfte, the eleventh.
awolf	12.	" swölfte, the twelfth.
breizehn	13.	, breizehnte, the thirteenth.
vierzehn	14.	" viergehnte, the fourteenth.
fünfzehn	15.	" funfzehnte, the fifteenth.
fechzehn	16.	" sechszehnte, the sixteenth.
fiebenzehn or fiebzehn	17.	" flebengehnte or flebzehnte, 17th.
aditzehn	18.	" achtzehnte, 18th.
neunzehn	19.	" neungebnte, 19th.
zwanzig	20.	" zwanzigfte, 20th.
cin und zwanzig	21.	" ein und zwanzigfte, 21st.
zwei und zwanzig, &c.	22.	" zwei unb zwanzigfte, 22d., &c.
breißig	30.	" breißigfte, 30th.
ein unb breißig	31.	" ein und breißigfte, 31st.
zwei und dreißig, &c.	32.	" zwei und breißigfte, 32d., &c.
vierzig	40.	" vierzigste, 40th.
fünfzig	50.	" fünfzigfte, 50th.
sedzig (not sediszig)	60.	" fechzigste, 60th.
flebenzig or flebzig	70.	" flebenzigste or flebzigste, 70th.
ad)tzig	80.	" achtzigste, 80th.
neunzig	90.	" neunzigste, 90th.
hunbert	100.	" hundertfte, 100th.
hunbert und eine	101.	" bunbert und erfte, 101st.
hundert und zwei	102.	" hundert und zweite, 102d.
hundert und brei, &c.	103.	" hunbert und britte, 103d., &c.
awei hundert	200.	" zweihunbertfte, 200th.
breihundert	300.	" breihunbertfte, 300th.
taufenb	1000.	" taufenbfte, 1000th.
zwei taufenb	2000.	" zweitaufendfte, 2000th.
brei tausend	3000.	" breitaufenbfte, 3000th.
zehn taufenb	10,000.	" zehntaufenbfte, 10,000th.
hunbert taufenb	100,000.	" hunderttaufenbfte, 100,000th.

Exercise 106. Aufgabe 106.

1. Es sind tausend Menschen auf diesem Schiffe. 2. Hunderte von Schweden, Norwegern und Danen, und Tausende von Deutschen wandern nach Amerika aus. 3. Ich gebe nicht mehr als anderthald Thaler für dies such. 4. Sieben Achtel seines ganzen Heeres bestand aus Soldward. 5. Sind Sie nicht schon dreimal hier gewesen? 6. Nein, dies ift das erste Mal, daß ich hier din. 7. Der wievielste ist heute? 8. Wir haben heute den zwanzigsten, nicht wahr? (L. 16. 4.) 9. Man sagt, dieser Gärtner habe allerlei schone Blumen zu verkaufen. 10. Es ist mir ganz einerlei, was er sagt, oder dentt, oder wie er handelt. 11. Einmal des Jahres gehe ich nach Weine, und zweimal nach Verlin. 12. Kannst du mir den Unterschied sagen zwischen zweisach und doppelt? 13. Erstens hat er Bermögen, zweitens besitzt er große Talente, brittens hat er einen hohen Rang.

Exercise 107. Aufgabe 107.

1. Thousands of the citizens of the United States are Englishmen, Frenchmen, Germans and other Europeans. 2. What day of the month is to-day? 3. What day of the month have we to-day, the ninth or the tenth? 4. It is all the same to me whether such a man loves or hates, praises or blames me. 5. I have heard that twenty times. 6. He gave them three and a half florins for their book. 7. This is the first time that you have visited us. 8. That old peasant says he has a hundred horses and a thousand sheep. 9. All Europe trembled before its irresistible conqueror. 10. I have to-day for the first time been in the palace of a king. 11. In the third battle, a third of the whole army fell.

LESSON LII. fection LII.

Aller, Ander, Einander, Beide, Alle, Einiger, Etlicher, Etwas, So etwas, Irgend, Jeder, Zeglicher, Solcher, Keiner, Kein, Biel.

- 1. After, when followed by a pronoun, often drops the final syllable; as,
- I have lost all my money and all Freunde verloren.

 I have lost all my money and all my friends.
 - a. The neuter singular is often used in the sense of "everything", "everybody"; as,

Kein Mensch kann Alles lernen.
Alles, was loben kann, lobe ben Herrn.
Let all that can praise, praise the Lord.

b. After, as applied to divisions of time, is used in the plural only and answers to, "every": "all", in such phrases as, all day, &c., being expressed by gan;; as, Ich sehe ihn alle Tage. Er fommt alle zwei Stunden. Sie blieb ben gangen Tag.

I see him every day. He comes every two hours. She staid all (the whole) day.

Alle, in connection with beibe, is, of course, omitted in translating; as,

3ch habe alle beibe gerenen.

I have seen (all) both.

- c. Alle is sometimes equivalent to, "all gone"; as, Sein Gelb ift alle. His money is all gone.
- 2. Ander is often used to signify "next", but never like other, as in the phrase "the other day", to denote indefinite past time; as,

Morgen geht er nach Berlin, und ben To-morrow he goes to Berlin and andern Tag nach Leipzig.

the next day to Leipsic.

3. When the English word "other" implies something additional, it is translated by the adverb not; as,

Bollen Sie noch einen Mantel has Will you have another cloak? ben ?

(besides this?)

Wollen Sie einen anbern Mantel haben ?

Will you have another cloak? (instead of this?) Have you heard nothing else?

Sast du nichts Anderes gehört? Das ift etwas Anderes.

That is another thing. He will go, that is, if he has time.

Er geht, wenn er andere Beit hat. Ich muß mich anderswo erfundigen. I must inquire elsewhere.

4. Ginander (L. 24. 5) is often compounded with prepositions, and used as a (separable) prefix to verbs; as,

Auseinandertreiben; to disperse, (drive from each other). Auseinandergeben; to disperse, disunite, part. ... Durcheinanderwerfen; to mix, scatter confusedly.

5. Beibe (both, two), may refer to objects taken separately; as,

Beldes von ben beiben Buchern Which of the two books has he? hat er?

In referring to two things, different in kind, the form of the neuter singular, beides, is often employed; as,

Reder, aber ich habe beides ver-

36 hatte einen Bleistift und eine I had a pencil and a pen, but I have lost both.

bem Tifc.

Sie irren fich, benn beibes liegt auf You mistake (your-self) for both are (each is) lying on the table.

138 Giniger, Etwas, Irgend, Jeber, Reiner, &c.

6. Einiger and etlicher signify, in the singular, "a little", "some", and in the plural, "a few", "some"; as,

Einige behaupten bas Begentheil. Some maintain the contrary. Ginige Beit barauf fam er. A little time afterwards he came

7. Etwas is often used before nouns and adjectives in the sense of "a little" " somewhat"; as,

Schicken Sie ibm etwas Bein. Das Wetter ift etwas falter.

Send him a little wine. The weather is somewhat colder.

So etwas signifies " such a thing"; etwas anderes, "another thing" "something else".

8. Gramb marks great indefiniteness, and is generally rendered "any", "whatever", "some other"; as,

Rennen Sie irgend einen Menschen, Do you know any man (whatber es thun fann? ever) that can do it? Benn es irgend möglich ift. If it is in any way possible.

9. Jeder and jeglicher are sometimes preceded by the indefinite article (which, of course, is omitted in translating), and are inflected, as is also, folder in like position, according to the mixed declension; as,

Der Tob eines jeden Menschen ift The death of every man is certain. Das Beispiel eines solchen Mannes The example of such a man was

war entscheibenb.

decisive.

- 10. Reiner, feine, feines, with beiben, answers to the pronoun "neither"; as,
- bas Ihrige; aber er fagte, er habe feines von beiben.

3ch glaubte, er habe mein Buch und I thought he had my book and yours, but he said he had neither (of them).

- 11. Rein is often employed where, in English, the indefinite article, or the word "any", with a negative is used; as, Er ift kein Franzose, nicht wahr? He is not a Frenchman, is he? Er hat mir feinen Brief geschrieben. He has not written me a letter. Er hat feine Freunde mehr. (L. 22. N.) He has no longer any friends.
- 12. Rein and ein, like the possessive pronouns, are frequently followed by "eigen" (own); as,

^{*} Some and any before a noun, except in the signification of "a few", or "a little" are not generally translated in German; as, have you some good pens? haben Six gute Febern? I have some new books; ich habe neue Bucher.

Er wohnte früher in seinem eigenen He formerly lived in his own Saufe, jest aber hat er fein eignes Saus.

Saft bu ein eignes Bferb ?

house; but now he has no house of his own (no own

Have you a horse of your own? (an own horse?)

13. Biel and wenig, when referring to a quantity, or to a number taken collectively, are not generally inflected, except when preceded by the definite article, or an adjective pronoun; as,

Er hat viel Gelb und viel Freunde.

Doch viel ift mir bewußt.

He has much money and many friends.

But much is known to me.

Da war war wenig Chre zu erwer-

Er hat fein vieles Gelb und feine He has lost his much (large vielen Freunde verloren.

Biel Menschen trinfen mehr als wes Many men drink more than a nig Menfchen.

There was little honor to be gained there.

amount of) money, and his many friends.

few men.

14. Biel and menig are also declined, when they refer to a number taken as individuals; also, when referring substantively to persons; and, often, when preceded in the singular by prepositions; as,

Biele Menschen trinten teinen Bein. Many men drink no wine. ausermählt.

Benige Menfchen find gang zufrieden. Few men are perfectly contented. Biele find berufen, aber Benige find Many are called, but few are chosen.

15. When declined in the singular, except as above specified, piel and wenig have the signification many, or few kinds; as,

Er trinft viel Bein, aber nicht vielen He drinks much wine, but not

Learn much, aber nicht Bieles auf eins Learn much, but not many things

many kinds of wine.

at once.

16. The superlative of piel (meift) is often preceded by the definite article, or a possessive pronoun; as,

Die meisten Menschen beurtheilen (The) most men judge others Andere ftrenger ale fich felbit. Unfere meiften Leiben find bie Felge The most of our sufferings are

unferer eigenen Tehler.

more severely than themselves. the consequence of our own errors.

Exercise 108.

Aufgabe 108.

1. Er heißt alles Feinde und Empörer, was nicht mit ihm ist. 2. Bersstehft du Alles, was ich dir sage? 3. Wir alle wollen mit dir gehen.

4. Er seste uns den allerbesten Wein vor. 5. Bringe mir noch Aepfel und eine andere Flasche Wein. 6. Wollen Sie Bücher kaufen? 7. Ich habe schon welche gekauft, aber ich will noch einige kaufen. 8. Beibes ereignete sich und die schlimmen Folgen von Beidem stellten sich ein. 9. Das Wetter ist schon etwas (or ein wenig) kalter geworden. 9. Wer hätte so etwas geglaubt? 10. Kennst du irgend Jemand, der so etwas thun würde?

11. Ein Jeder von seinen Freunden hat ihn verlassen. 12. Er hat viel Wein getrunken und viel Geld dafür ausgegeben. 13. Das viele Geld, das exceptes hat er ausgegeben für den vielen Wein, den er getrunken hat.

Lerne nicht auf einmal Bieles, sondern viel. 15. Jeden Tag, den Sie zu und kommen wollen, wollen wir alle mit Ihnen spaziren gehen. (L. 35. Note).

Exercise 109. Aufgabe 109.

1. This overcoat is too small, take it away and bring me another. 2. The weather is so cold that I must have two overcoats, bring me another one. 3. As soon as my money was all gone I had no longer any friends. 4. Which of these carriages shall you buy? 5. I shall not buy either of them, for neither of them pleases me. 6. If you will wait another day we will all go with you. 7. Do you wish to buy anything more? 8. I have a little money and he has a great deal. 9. Many of my acquaintances reside in this city. 10. The few friends that he has are more powerful than his many enemies. 11. Who has more enemies and fewer friends, more trouble and less pleasure than the miser? 12. I understand all that you say and can read all the letters that you have written. 13. I would like to buy a few pears, and a few more 14. To-morrow I shall go to Mannheim, and the next apples. day to Mayence. 15. Every book that I have is in this room. 16. Do you wish to buy some more horses? 17. The weather is becoming somewhat warmer.

LESSON LIII.

Section LIII.

An, examples of its use.

Der Mann fist an bem Tifche. Der hund liegt an ber Rette.

Er lehnte fich an bie Banb.

Sie ift an funfzig Jahre alt.

Sie werben irre an bir.

The man is sitting at the table. The dog lies at (is fastened by) the chain.

He leaned (himself) against the wall.

She is about (towards) fifty years old.

They are becoming perplexed about you.

Mir liegt gar nichts an ber Sache.

Man fennt ben Bogel an ben Febern.

Er liegt am Fieber barnieber, unb leibet fehr an Ropfweh.

3d will es an feiner Statt thun. Arm an Freuden, reid an Boffnung. So viel an mir ift, will ich ihm hels

Es ist nichts als Haut und Knochen an ibm. Sie wohnen in Frankfurt am Main.

Sie schreibt an ihren Bruber. Er ift an den Bettelftab gefommen.

Die Sache ift an ben Tag gefommen. Die Schuld liegt nur an ihm. Er hat Gfel an Allem, was er fieht.

Er ift oben an und ich bin unten an.

Sie wohnen neben an.

Er bat seine Baare an ben Mann He has found a customer. gebracht. Bir wollen ihm an die Sand geben. An ber Sache ift nichts.

An wem ift die Reibe ? Die Reihe zu lefen ift an mir. Die Reihe fommt morgen an bich. I care nothing at all about the matter.

One knows the bird by the feath-

He is lying sick of a fever, and suffers very much from headache.

I will do it in his stead.

Poor in joys, rich in hope.

As far as in me lies, I will help

There is nothing of him but skin and bones.

They live in Frankfort on the Maine.

She is writing to her brother. He has become a beggar (come to the beggar's staff).

The affair has come to light. The fault is (lies) only with him. He is disgusted with (at) all that he sees.

He is at the head, and I am at the foot.

They live next door, (in the next house).

We will assist him. The affair is of no consequence, or, it is unfounded.

Whose turn is it? It is my turn to read.

Your turn comes (it comes your turn) to-morrow.

Exercise 110.

Anfgabe 110.

1. Der Knabe faß an dem Tifche und fchrieb einen Brief an feinen Better, ber in Frankfurt an ber Dber wohnt. 2. "Arm am Beutel, frank am Bergen." 3. 3ch erfannte ihn an ber Stimme. 4. Er hat es an meiner Statt gethan. 5. 3ch habe schon ein halbes Jahr an diesem Buche gears beitet, und es fehlte mir an Gebulb, langer baran zu arbeiten. 6. "Da hing ber Becher an fpipen Korallen." 7. Die Sache an und fur fich betrachtet scheint nicht verwerflich ju fein. 8. Er erinnerte mich an mein Berfprechen. 9. 3ft bie Reihe an mir? 10. Ber nicht weiß, wann bie Reihe an ihm ift gu lefen, ift ein nachläßiger Schuler. 11. Die Reihe bei bem Rranten zu machen, wirb morgen Abend an bich fommen. 13. Der hut hängt an dem Nagel; der Regenschirm fieht an der Wand. 14. Bon jest an werbe ich fleißig findiren. 15. 3ch bachte gar nicht baran, fonft wurde ich ihm geschrieben haben. 16. Er feste fich an ben Tifch und fing an, einen Brief an ben hauptmann gu fchreiben.

Exercise 111.

Aufgabe 111.

1. Frankfort on the Maine is a larger city than Frankfort on the Oder. 2. Why do you not read? it is your turn, is it not? 3. No, it is my brother's, I always read as soon as my turn comes. 4. He seated himself at a desk which stood against the wall, and began to copy a letter which had been written to him. 5. The young soldier wished to suffer in his father's stead. 6. My friend recognized me by my voice. 7. He is rich in joys, although he is poor in purse. 8. More people suffer from headache than from toothache. 9. Thousands of people die every year of consumption. 10 There hangs your hat on the bough of a tree. 11. Has it come to light who committed this deed? 12. I shall take no part in this affair.

13. I would have done it if I had thought of it. 14. From this time on I shall be more careful.

LESSON LIV.

Section LIV.

Auf, and Aus. Examples of their use.

1. Die Rinber find auf bem Martte, und der Diener ift auf der Boft. Barum find Sie bofe auf ben Mann? Er fleibet fich auf frangofische Art.

Es foftete auf hunbert Gulben. Ronnen Sie auf une marten ? Er ift auf dem Rathhaufe ober auf bem Schloße.

Auf diese Beise werden wir wenig In this way we shall be able to ausrichten tonnen.

Bie heißt bas auf Deutsch? und ift noch nicht auf bem Lanbe gewefen.

Der Bauer ift icon auf bem Relbe. Diefe Leute find ftolz auf ihr Beld.

3d halte nicht viel auf folche Leute.

Sie geben ichon auf ben Berg.

Es tommt barauf an, wie man es anfängt.

Er hat es auf Abichlag bezahlt.

The children are at market, and the servant is at the post-office. Why are you angry at the man? He dresses (himself) after the French fashion.

It cost about a hundred florins.

Can you wait for us?

He is in the city-hall (councilhouse), or in the castle.

accomplish but little.

What is that called in German? Er wohnt schon ein Jahr im Lande He has already lived a year in the (this) country, and has not yet been in the country (out of the city):

> The peasant is already in the field. These people are proud of their money.

> I do not think much of such people.

They are already going on the mountain.

It depends on how one attempts

He has paid it on account.

Sie fetten es auf meine Rechnung. Barum ift die Thure auf? Weht er auf ben Markt ober auf bie Boft ? Sie geht anf bie Bochzeit, unb er geht auf den Ball. Auf daß die Welt es bald vergeffe. Man geht leichter Berg ab ale Berg auf. Es ift neun Uhr, und er ift noch nicht It is nine o'clock, and he is not auf. Bieviel auf ber Uhr ift ce ?* Es ift brei auf ber Uhr.* Baben Sie Berbacht auf ihn? 2. 3d weiß es aus Erfahrung. 3d made mir nichts aus ber Sache. Aus diefem Grunde gehe ich nicht. Diefe Leute find aus Berlin. Er fchrieb une von Leipzig aus. Bas ift aus ihm geworben?

macht. Sie war außer fich.

Es ift aus mit ihm.

Aus den Augen, aus bem Sinne.

Er that es aus freien Studen.

Er fdrie aus vollem Balfe. Aus Freunden werben oft Feinde.

Er weiß weber aus noch ein.

Sie haben fich aus dem Stanbe ge-

Exercise 112.

1. 3d fette mich auf eine Bank und wartete auf die Boten, die ich auf ben Markt, bie Boft und bas Rathhaus gefchickt hatte. 2. Ber auf fein Geld ftolz ift, hat gewöhnlich sonst nichts, worauf er stolz fein konnte. 3. Er ift bofe auf uns, weil wir fagten, bag wir nicht viel auf ihn halten. 4. Wir werben auf diese Deise gar nichts ausrichten konnen. 5. "Ich beftehe barauf, bag fich ber Lord entferne." 6. Wiffen Gie, wie biefes auf Deutsch heißt? 7. Das durfen Sie nicht auf meine Rechnung setzen. 8. 3d glaube nicht, bag ich lange leben murbe, wenn ich auf bem Lande leben mußte. 9. Richt Jeber, ber in bem Lanbe wohnt, wohnt auch auf

* These forms are usually abbreviated by omission of the article and preposition; as, wieviel Uhr ift e3? what time is it? e3 ift brei Uhr, it is three o'clock.

They charged it to my account. Why is the door open? Is he going to market, or to the

post-office?

She is going to the wedding, and he is going to the ball. In order that the world may soon

forget it. One goes down hill easier than up hill.

up yet.

What time (what o'clock) is it? It is three o' (of the) clock.

Do you suspect him? I know it by experience. I care nothing about the matter. For this reason I do not go. These people are from Berlin. He wrote to us from Leipsic. What has become of him? Out of sight, out of mind. It is out (all over) with him. He did it of his own accord.

He cried with all his might. Friends often become enemies. He is entirely at a loss what to do. They have run away; "they are among the missing".

She was beside herself. Aufgabe 112.

Portions of an hour may be reckoned from a past hour, or (followed by 44f), from a future one; as, es ift ein Biertel nach brei, or es ift ein Biertel auf bier; it is a quarter after three, or a quarter on (or towards) four: Es fehit ein Biertel an (or bis) acht, or es find brei viertel auf acht; it lacks a quarter of eight; or it is three quarters on (or towards eight). After halb, auf is omitted; as, es ift halb acht, it is half past seven.

bem Lande. 10. Sie kamen um halb brei an, und blieben bis drei Biertel auf zehn. 11. Die Sonne ift aufgegangen, und er ift noch nicht aufgeskanden. 12. Warum haft du Berdacht auf diesen alten Mann? 13. haft du beine Thüre aufgemacht? 14. Was wird aus dir werden, wenn du nicht sleisiger wirst? 15. Aus diesem Grunde habe ich mich entscholosignen Waterland zu verlaffen. 16. Das gelbe Fieber ift aus Amerika zu uns gesommen. 17. Man sollte nicht nur die Sätze, sondern auch die einzelnen Wörter auswendig lernen. 18. Dieser Imwelenhändler ift ein Jude aus Kranksurt an der Ober. 19. Wie oft gehen Sie auf das Land?

Exercise 113. Aufgabe 113.

1. I do not think much of a man who is proad of his wealth.
2. He still insists upon it that he saw us last evening at the wedding.
3. I have never in my life been at a ball.
4. Why are those men angry at you?
5. Do you believe you will be able to accomplish anything in this way?
6. It is only a quarter past four, and the peasant is already in the field.
7. We have sent our servants to market and are waiting for them.
8. Do you live in the country?
9. No, but I often go to the country.
10. Do you know what that is called in French?
11. It is not late, the sun is not up yet.
12. All this you can charge to my account.
13. Whom do you suspect?
14. I do not suspect anybody.
15. These people are from England, and those, from America.
16. For this reason I shall not go out to-day.
17. They have done it out of fear.
18. He was completely beside himself.
19. There will be nobody here but my brothers.
20. Have you learned all those words by heart?
21. Do you know what has become of that man who was here yesterday?
22. How do you say in German, "out of sight, out of mind?"

LESSON LV.

Section LV.

Bei, Durch, Für. - examples of their use.

1. Sie fagten, sie hätten kein Gel bei sich. Es waren bei neun Tausend. Er faßte ihn bei der Hand. Sie bleibt bei ihrer Aussage. Er war nicht bei Sinnen. Er war in der Schlacht bei Brag.

Bei bem Haus ift ein Garten. Wir werben bei ihm einsprechen. Es wurde bei Lebensftrafe verboten.

Das ift nicht Sitte bei une.

Er wachte mit mir bei bem Rranfen.

1. Sie fagten, sie hatten kein Gelb They said they had no money bei sich.

about (with) them.

There were about nine thousand. He grasped him by the hand. She abides by her assertion. He was not in his senses.

He was in the battle of (at) Prague.

Near (by) the house is a garden. We shall call on him.

It was forbidden on (under) pain of death.

That is not (the) custom among (with) us.

He watched with me with the sick (man).

Der Stiefel ift beim Schuhmacher. Das Mabden ift bei ihrer Tante. Die Rinber wohnen bei bem Schmiebe.

The boot is at the shoemaker's. The girl is at her aunt's. The children live at the smith's.

145

Bei is used in the same manner with pronouns; as,

aber er wohnt nicht bei ibm.

Bei wem wohnen Sie ?

Er ift jest bei une.

3. Sie beschämen mich burch biese You confuse (embarrass) me by

Er fdwamm burd ben Strom. Sie brangen mitten burch bie Armee.

Durch Gelb, pflegt man zu fagen, fann man Alles ausrichten.

Das Pferb ging mit mir burd. Es foll durchaus nicht fo fein. Es ift burchaus unentbehrlich.

4. Sie arbeiten Tag für Tag. 3d, für meinen Theil, liebe fo etwas nicht.

Er hat es für fein Leben gern. Sie hat fur einen Gulben Thee ges fauft.

Er halt es für feine Pflicht. Er hielt nicht bafur, ben Bund gu

fcliegen. Das Mühlrad von ber Flut gerafft,

umwälzt fich für und für.

Er ist auf Besuch bei seinem Oheim. He is on a visit at his uncle's, but he does not live with him (at his house).

With whom (at whose house) do you live?

He is now at our house.

this honor.

He swam across the stream. They penetrated through the

midst of the army. With money, one is accustomed to say (it is accustomed to be said), anything can be done.

The horse ran away with me. It shall by no means be so.

It is absolutely indispensable. They labor day by (after) day.

I, for my part, do not like such things. He is extravagantly fond of it.

She has bought a florin's worth of tea.

He considers it his duty.

He was not in favor of concluding the treaty.

The water wheel seized by the flood revolves unceasingly.

Exercise 114.

Anfgabe 114.

1. Buftav Abolph gewann mit feinem Leben bie Schlacht bei Luten. 2. Die foniglichen Schlöffer bei Potebam find fehr icone Gebaube. 3. Der liebenbe Bater feines Bolfes, wie ber Ronig fich nennt, fchict feine Rinber bei Taufenden jur Schlachtbant. 4. Diefe Grauelthat ift bei hellem Sonnenfchein gefchehen. 5. Bei aller feiner Rlugheit lagt er fich gur Thorheit verleiten. 6. Er geberbet fich, ale ob er nicht bei Sinnen mare. 7. 3ch fann Ihnen nicht fagen, wieviel Uhr es ift, benn ich habe feine Uhr bei mir. 8. Wer ift jener Mann, ber jest bei Ihnen ift ? 9. Er ift ein alter Mann, bei bem ich in Leipzig wohnte. 10. Bieles, mas bei uns fur hoflichfeit gilt, gilt bei ben Chinefen fur Grobbeit. 11. 3ch fage und bleibe babet, bağ ich ibn bei unferm Nachbar gefeben habe. 12. Du bift unfere Buffucht

für und für. Psalms 90. 1. 13. 3ch bin ben ganzen Monat burch im Saufe geblieben. 14. Durch feine Faulheit hat er fich in Glend gefturgt. 15. Er hat das Geld gestohlen und ift burchgegangen. 16. Der Roch hat für zwei Gulden Raffee gefauft. 17. Er halt es für feine Bflicht, bei feis nem Freunde zu bleiben.

Exercise 115. Anfgabe 115.

1. Does your friend live at your house or at your uncle s? 2. This man is very rich, but he never has any money with him. 3. The battle of Leipsic freed Germany from French rule. 4. What ails the man? he acts as though he were not in his senses. 5. Oelper is a small village near Brunswick. 6. He took me by the hand and called me by name. 7. By my honor said he, I have never been at their house. 8. Is this the custom in your country? 9. The sun shines by day, and the moon by night. 10. With all our prudence we are often deceived. 11. Are the strangers still at your house? 12. Did your horse run away with you? 13. Do you consider it your duty to work for your friend? 14. Why do you consider that man your enemy? 15. He has offended them by his rude behavior. 16. I wish to buy three florins' worth of sugar

LESSON LVI. Section LVI.

Gegen, Gegenüber, Entgegen, In. - examples of THEIR USE.

gegen bas gelbe Fieber.

Begen ben Strom fann man nicht gut schwimmen.

Dein Schmerz ift nichts gegen ben

Der gefangene Ronig wurde gegen brei Benerale ausgewechfelt.

Sie waren fehr höflich gegen uns. Sie ist gegen zehn Jahre alt.

Er hob feine Augen gen Simmel.

1. Er fagt, er habe eine Armei He says he has a remedy against (for) the yellow fever.

Against the stream one can not swim well.

Your pain is nothing, in comparison with mine.

The captive king was exchanged for three generals.

They were very polite to us. She is towards (about) ten years പിപ്

He raised his eyes towards Heaven.

- 2. Gegenüber usually follows its object, but is sometimes resolved into its component parts, and takes the dative between them; as,
- Die Kirche fleht bem Schlose gegens The church stands opposite to über, (or gegen bem Schloße über). the castle.
- 3. Entgegen usually denotes motion or direction towards an object; as,

Sie famen und entgegen. Sie gieben bem Beinbe entgegen.

Die Fruchte reifen uns entgegen.

4. Sie waren im Begriff abzureifen.

Er ift in ber Schule, und fie ift in ber Rirde.

Sie haben in Boraus bezahlt.

In diefem Lande wohnen viele reiche Leute auf (L. 54. 1.) bem Banbe. Das ist mir nie in den Sinn gekoms

Er hat fie im Stich gelaffen.

Er ift ine Bebrange gefommen.

Beben fie ins Theater, ins Concert, ober in die Oper?

Das Rind fprang in bie Bohe, und flatschte in die Bande.

Er hat sie in Schutz gegen uns ges nommen.

Er rebete in Ginem fort.

Du bift in ber letten Beit nicht mehr fo offen gegen mich wie früher. Wir werben in ben erften Tagen abreifen.

Barum haft bu ihn in Berbacht? Diefer Ged fagt, jenes Frauengim= mer habe fich in ihn verliebt.

Er brang in ben Ronig fich ju er-

fpruch nehmen zu muffen.

EXERCISE 116.

They came towards (to meet) us. They march against (to meet) the enemy.

The fruits are ripening to meet us, (i. e. our wants).

They were about to start (on the point of starting).

He is at school and she is at church.

They have paid in advance.

In this country a great many rich people live in the country. That never came into my mind.

He has left them in the lurch. He has got into difficulty.

Are you going to the theater, ;, the concert, or to the opera?

The child sprang up and clapped its hands.

He has protected them (taken them in protection) against us. He spoke incessantly (in one strain).

You are, of late, not so frank towards me as formerly.

We shall depart within a few days.

Why do you suspect him? This coxcomb says, that lady has fallen in love with him.

He besought the king to explain (declare) himself.

Es that mir leid, Ihre Hulfe in Ans I am sorry to be obliged to claim your assistance.

Aufgabe 116.

1. Ale bie Rinber une fahen, eilten fie une entgegen. 2. Sie marfen fich bem anruckenben Feinde entgegen, und jagten ihn bald in die Flucht. 3. "Dann tannft du ohne Furcht und Grau'n dem Tod entgegengehen." 4. Diefer Schuler ift ein gegen Jebermann höflicher Knabe. 5. Er ift zwar nicht fehr groß, aber gegen bich ift er ein Riefe. 6. Wenn bu bich entschloffen haft, gegen beinen Ronig gu fecten, fo habe ich nichte bagegen ju fagen. 7. Begen biefe Rrantheit gibt es teine Arznei. 8. Ale wir aus ber kleinen Rapelle tamen, bie bem Schlofe gegenüber fieht, flog uns eine Staubwolfe entgegen. 9. Alles Bofe, welches Philipp ber 3meite gegen die Ronigin von England befchloß, war Rache, die er bafür nahm, bag fte feine protestantischen Unterthanen in Sout gegen ihn genommen hatte. 10. 3d bin in ber letten Beit fo fehr befchäftigt gewefen, bag ich weber ins

Concert noch in die Oper habe gehen konnen. 11. 3ft "ich habe ibn in Berbacht", gleichbedeutend mit : "ich habe Berbacht auf ihn ? "

Exercise 117. Aufgabe 117.

1. Those soldiers whom we saw at the concert were very polite to us, but very rude to the strangers. 2. He who fights against his fatherland is a traitor, but there are kings and emperors in Europe against whom a citizen may fight without being a traitor. 3. Why do you not go to school? 4. I have been at school, but it is out. 5. I was on the point of going to the opera as it began to rain. 6. Why do you suspect him of having committed this crime? 7. The hotel in which we stopped stands opposite the church. 8. As soon as we saw them we went to meet them. 9. For this disease there is no remedy. 10. This man has for the last few days been very rude to his friends, and seems deaf to all their exhortations to become otherwise. 11. If you wish to go with your friends to the concert or the opera I have no objection to it.

LESSON LVII.

fection LVII.

Mit, Nach. — Examples of their use.

ber erften Gelegenheit. Giner feiner Mitfduler ging mit.

Er will es mit ihm aufnehmen.

Das geht nicht zu mit rechten Dingen.

Sie macht alle Moben mit. Mit nichten. Es fieht nicht gut mit ihnen. Man fagt, und mit Recht, baß u.f.w. Mitunter ift er ein wenig grob.

2. Er ift ber erfte nach mir. Sie fchickten nach bem Argte.

Alle fcoffen nach bemfelben Wogel. Das Schiff ift nach Danzig bestimmt. Er zeichnet nach ber Natur. 3d fpiele nicht nach Roten. Es ift nach feinem Blan. Diefes ift nach meinem Geschmad. Sie find nach Amerifa gereift. Wir fegelten nach Dften. Das Fleisch schmedt nach 3wiebeln. Rach und nach verschwand es.

1. 3d gehe mit ihm, wir gehen mit I am going with him; we go by the first opportunity. One of his fellow scholars went along (with him). He will try it with him (does not fear him). There is witchcraft (something supernatural) about it. She follows all the fashions. By no means. Not so. It goes badly with them. It is said, and justly, that, &c. Besides (moreover) he is a little rude. He is the first after me. They sent after (for) the physician. All shot at the same bird.

The ship is bound for Danzig. He draws from nature. I do not play by note. It is after (according to) his plan. This is according to my taste. They have gone to America. We sailed towards the east. The meat tastes of onions. By degrees (little by little) it disappeared.

Mach frequently follows its object; as,

Der Beschreibung nach muß es febr According to the description, it fcon fein. must be very beautiful.

Ich kenne ihn nur dem Namen nach. I know him only by name. Meiner Meinung nach hat er recht. In (according to) my opinion he

is right. 3. Nach Hause (or Haus), after verbs of motion, answers to "home" in like position; as,

Sie geben jest nach Saufe.

They are now going home.

Aufgabe 118. Exercise 118. 1. Rach dem Falle Carthagos ging bas römische Reich seiner Auflösung immer mehr entgegen. 2. Dein Freund gebenkt in ben ersten Tagen eine Reife nach Ditindien anzutreten. 3. Es mag fein, bag ber Rod gang nach ber neueften Dobe ift, aber er ift burchaus nicht nach meinem Beschmad. 4. Es war heute Morgen ein herr hier, ber nach Ihnen fragte. 5. Sabe ich benn Unrecht, bag ich nach meiner eigenen Ueberzeugung handle ? 6. Sobald es im Frühling anfängt warm zu werben, fliegen bie wilben Ganfe nach Norben. 7. 3ch fchickte nach bem Arzte, aber ber Bote tam wieber nach Saufe gurud, ohne ihn gefunden gu haben. 8. Spielen Sie nicht nach Roten ? 9. Rachbem er feinen Brief gelefen hatte, eilte er nach ber Stadt. 10. Diefes Waffer schmeckt nach Gifen.

Anfgabe 119. Exercise 119.

1. Shall you go home this afternoon? 2. No, I shall go to the city, and my friend will go to the village. 3. Is this cloak according to your taste or shall I show you another? 4. Have you sent for a physician? 5. I shall go home after I have visited my friends. 6. We were at your house this morning and asked for you; and were told that you had gone to the woods. 7. A few minutes after six o'clock the servant came home without having found the physician for which we had sent. 8. According to your description the country to which you are going must be almost a paradise. 9. It has gradually decreased until it has become very 10. Why did the old sailor strike at you with his crutch? 11. Those who judge a man by his exterior, often mistake.

LESSON LVIII.

Lection LVIII.

Db, Dhne, Seit. - examples of their use.

1. Ob (as a preposition) is mainly used in poetry, with the dative, sometimes with the genitive; as,

"Db bem Altat' hing eine Mutter Over (or above) the altar hung Gottes."

Entruftet find' ich fie ob bem neuen I find them provoked at the new Regiment'.

men Gerathe.

a picture of the virgin.

government. 3hr feib verwundert ob des feltsas You are surprised at the strange (curious) implement.

2. As a conjunction, of answers to whether, if, though; as, Er fieht aus, als ob er frant mare. 3th weiß nicht, ob er fommt ober I do not know whether he is nicht.

Ob er (L. 39. 3.) gleich reich ift, so Although he is rich, nevertheless, ift er doch nicht geachtet.

3. Dhne Zweifel wird er fommen. Dhne Sie mare ich verloren gewesen.

"Und reget ohn' Ende Die fleißigen Banbe." Ich habe ohne dieß (or ohnedies) eine angenehme Nadricht erhalten. Es ift ohnehin ichon falt genug hier.

4. Seit feines Baters Tobe wohnt er bei feinem Dheim.

Seit jenem Tage habe ich ihn nicht gefeben.

Er ift feit einem Jahre frant. Seit wann ift er bier ?

gefehen.

Selt is sometimes used adverbially; as,

Seit wir ba maren. Since we were there.

Generally, however, bem is suffixed to it; as, Seitbem ich ihn fab u. f. w. Since I saw him, &c.

Exercise 120.

Aufgabe 120.

1. "Wie ein Engelsbild ob einer Tobtengruft läßt Oberon fich jest auf einem Boltden feben." 2. 3d modte wiffen, ob er gnrudtommen wird. 3. Warum feben Sie mich fo angfilich an, als ob Sie mich bebauerten ? 4. 3ch fühle mich nicht ungludlich, obgleich ich fo arm und verlaffen bin. 5. Obgleich die Luft unfichtbar ift, so ift fie boch ein Körper. 6. Er hat es bennoch gethan, obgleich bas Berbot bagegen war. 7. Db ich schon wandere im finfterm That, fürchte ich fein Unglud. Bf. 23, 4. 8. Seit ber Abreife meiner Bermanbten fuhle ich mich fehr einfam, obgleich ich viele Freunde hier habe. 9. Seitbem er reich geworben ift, fcheint er meniger zufrieden zu fein als mahrend er arm mar. 10. Er ift fcon feit vier Mochen frant.

Exercise 121.

Anfgabe 121.

1. Do you know whether they have been here since our arrival? 7. Although they have been here since I arrived I have not seen hem. 3. I have not seen them, although they have been here since my arrival. 4. Since they have become industrious they

He looks as though he were sick. coming or not.

he is not respected.

Without doubt he will come. But for you I should have been lost.

And ceaselessly moves. The industrious hands.

I have besides this received (an) agreeable (piece of) news.

It is already cold enough here without that.

Since his father's death he lives with his uncle.

Since that day I have not seen

He (is) has been a ck for a year. How long (since when) has he been here?

Ich habe ihn seit einem Jahre nicht I have not seen him for (since) a year.

are much more contented than while they were so idle. have lived for five years in this house. 6. These immigrants look as though they were very poor. 7. For three days past I have not felt well. 8. I recognized him although I had not seen him for more than five years. 9. It is all the same to me whether you go or stay.

LESSON LIX.

fection LIX.

Ueber. - Examples of its use.

Sein Bimmer ift über bem meinigen. His room is above (over) mine. Das geht über meinen Horizont (col- That is (goes) above (beyond) loquial). Gie gingen über bie Brude.

Das geht über Menfchen Bermögen.

Wir reif'ten über Stragbura. Ueber biefen Bunft hat er noch nicht

entichieben. heute über acht Tage reift er ab. Man hat ihn über der That ergriffen. Sie find über Land gegangen.

Er flagt über feine Armuth. "Er hob feine Augen auf über seine He lifted up his eyes on his dis-Junger." (2 6. 20). Sie blieben über Racht auf ber Straße.

Laffet bie Sonne nicht über eurem Let not the sun go down upon Borne untergeben.

Ueber biefer langweiligen Rebe fchlief

3d habe über biefe Sache gefdrieben. Die Bufriebenheit geht über ben

Reichtbum. Er hielt fich über une auf.

Gott ift überall gegenwärtig.

Ueber sometimes follows its object; as, Den Sommer über wohnt er auf bem During the summer (the sum-

Exercise 122.

Lanbe.

my comprehension.

They went across (over) the bridge.

That (goes) is beyond human power.

We went by way of Strasburg. Concerning (upon) this point he has not yet decided.

A week from to-day he departs. He has been caught in the act. They have walked into the country.

He complains of his poverty.

ciples.

They remained over night in the street.

your wrath.

Under (during) this tedious speech he fell asleep.

I have written upon this subject. Contentment is better (goes beyond) wealth.

He found fault with (ridiculed) us. God is everywhere present.

mer over) he lives in the coun-

Anfgabe 122.

1. Als wir über bie Brude gingen, faben wir gerabe über uns einen Luftballon. 2. Der Faule ftirbt über feinen Bunfchen; benn feine Banbe wollen nichts thun. 3. Werben Gie über Samburg ober Bremen nach

England reifen? 4. Er ift gewiß nicht über gebn Jahre alt. 5. Der Befandte hielt eine lange Rebe über Die Pflichten, Die ber Burger feinem Baterlande schuldig ift. 6. Sie war über biefe Antwort gang verlegen. 7. Es geht nichts über bie Rube ber Seele und bas Bewußtsein, seine Schuldigkeit gethan ju haben.

8. Man halt nicht viel auf einen, der fich über jede Kleinigkeit aufhalt.

9. heute über vierzehn Tage werben wir über Berlin nach Frankfurt an ber Ober abreifen. 10. Den Winter über wohnen wir in ber Stadt. 11. Die Reisenden übernachteten in der Stadt.

Exercise 123. Aufgabe 123.

1. Two weeks from to-day we start by way of Harburg for Hamburg. 2. Those who drink wine and beer; or those who smoke should never complain of their poverty. 3. We were over three months on the ship. 4. Have you ever meditated much on this question? 5. If you ridicule others, others will ridicule you. 6. One went over the bridge and the other swam across the river. 7. They are very angry at your conduct. 8. We staid over night in the city of Carlsruhe. 9. This kind of wine one finds everywhere. 10. That is entirely beyond my strength.

LESSON LX.

Section LX.

Um. — EXAMPLES OF ITS USE.

Sie gingen um bie Stabt herum. Sie ftanben um ihn herum. Bas wiffen Sie um bie Sache?

3d weiß nichts barum. Bir werben um zwei Uhr fommen. Bon Braunschweig nach Bofen über Leipzig und Dresben ju reifen, ift viel (fehr) um. Es ift um zwei Fuß zu lang. Der Baum ift umgefallen. Sie laufen um die Wette.

Es thut mir wirflich leib um ibn. um Alles in ber Welt thue es nicht. Um meinetwillen braucht es nicht zu gefchehen. Berdiene ich biefes um bich ? Er fiel feinem Bater um ben Bale. Die Bei: ift fcon um. Wie murbe es alebann um mein Berfprechen fteben ? Um fo beffer für une. bauert zu werben.

They went around the city. They stood round about him. What do you know about the affair ? I know nothing about it. Whe shall come at two o'clock. To go from Brunswick to Posen by way of Leipsic and Dresden, is a great way around. It is too long by two feet. The tree has fallen down. They are running for a (the) wager. I am really sorry for him. For all (in) the world do it not. It needs not be done for my sake (on my account.) Do I deserve this from you? He fell upon his father's neck. The time is already up. How would it then stand (be) with my promise? So much the better for us. Er ift zu unglücklich, um nicht be- He is too unfortunate not to be pitied.

Um Bergebung. 3ch bitte Sie um Your pardon! I beg your par Bergeibung. 3d febe ihn einen Lagum ben anbern. Er fpricht, wie es ihm ums Berg ift.

I see him every other day. He speaks as he thinks (as it is about his heart).

Um often marks a loss or privation; as,

Manuschaft tam um (or ums Leben).

Die Thorheit bringt mehr Menschen Folly destroys more men than um ale bie Arbeit.

Das Schiff ging unter, und die gange The ship went down, and the whole crew perished.

labor (does).

Exercise 124.

Aufgabe 124.

1. Sie tamen ine Bimmer, wo wir um ben Tifch fagen, und festen fich um ben Ofen. 2. Um beinetwillen nur hat er bas gethan; verbient er alfo eine folche Behandlung um bich? (von bir?) 3. Um feche Uhr geht bie Sonne unter um neun geht ber Mond auf. 4. Bergangene Woche fam der Argt alle Tage zu mir, jest aber fommt er einen Tag um ben anbern. 5. Er glaubte, man wollte ihn um fein Gelb bringen, beghalb rief er um Gulfe. 6. Er ift um funf Jahre alter ale fie. 7. Der Knabe fiel feinem Bater um ben hals und bat ihn um Berzeihung. 8. Bas thut man nicht um Gelb. 9. Taufenbe von ben frangofischen Solbaten tamen auf bem Rudjug aus Rufland um. 10. Konige bringen oft einen Densichen um feine Breiheit, fogar um fein Leben, weil er fo fpricht, wie es ihm ums Berg ift. 11. Der Engel bes Berrn lagert fich um bie ber, die ihn furchten. 12. Umfonft naherte fich Tilly mit feiner Armee auf einen Ranonenfouß weit bem Lager bes Ronigs, um ihm eine Schlacht anzubieten; Buftav, um bie Salfte ichmacher als Tilly, vermied fie mit Beisheit; fein Lager war zu feft, um bem Feinde einen gewaltsamen Angriff zu erlauben.

Exercise 125. Aufgabe 125.

1. At what time will you come to me? 2. Shall we go around the field or through the woods? 3. He is older by five years than his cousin. 4. As we were sitting around the table we heard some one call for help. 5. You can see them only every other day. 6. We shall be obliged to start at three o'clock, for we must go a great way around. 7. For his sake they will remain here till this evening. 8. The time that we were to remain here is out. 9. If you can come at nine o'clock, so much the better. 10. In this battle more than three thousand men perished. 11. They deprived him of his money and his watch.

LESSON LXI.

Section LXI.

Unter, Bon, Bor. - Examples of their use.

1. 3d rechne Sie untermeine Freunde. I reckon you among my friends. Unter anbern geschah auch biefes. Among other things, this too, happened.

Er ift unter ber Arbeit eingefchlafen. Er fag unter mir am Tifch. Sie ift unter biefem Ramen befannt.

Romm mir nie wieber unter bie Aus gen. Das Buch ift unter ber Breffe. Rur unter biefer Bebingung will er

Er ift unter bie Solbaten gegangen.

Der da wandelt mitten unter ben fleben Leuchtern. Rev. 2. 1. Es ift unmöglich, alle Ropfe unter einen but ju bringen. Er hat es mir unter vier Augen ges

fagt.

Es liegt Alles unter einander.

2. Es wurde von einem Blinden ges It was written by a blind man. fdrieben.

Sie leben von ihrer Arbeit und er They live by (from) their labor von feinen Ginfunften. Ift er ein Freund von Ihnen? Er that es von freien Studen.

Es ging gut von Statten.

3. Wir fcutten ihn vor ihnen.

Das Schiff liegt vor Anfer. Sie waren vor zwei Bochen hier. Sie weinten por Freube. So will ich mich nicht vor bir verbergen. Er fcog ben Baren vor ben Ropf. Sie baben ben Bortheil por mir. Er war faft außer fich vor Born.

Es wird balb vor fich gehen.

Exercise 126.

He has fallen asleep at the work. He sat below me at the table. She is known by (under) this name. Never come before my eyes

again.

The book is in (the) press. Only on this condition will he do it.

He has become a soldier, (gone among the soldiers).

Who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks. It is impossible to make all men think alike.

He has told it to me in confidence (beneath four eyes). Everything is lying in confusion.

and he upon his income. Is he a friend of yours? He did it voluntarily (of his own accord).

It went off (succeeded) well. We protected him against (from)

them. The ship lies at anchor.

They were here two weeks ago. They wept for joy. Then will I not hide myself from

thee. (Job 13, 20.). He shot the bear in the head. You have the advantage of me. He was almost beside himself

with rage. It will soon take place.

Anfgabe 126.

1. Wir fagen auf Banken um einen Tifch unter bem Baume in bem Garten. 2. 3ch glaube, bas Befte, was bu unter biefen Umftanben thun könntest, ware, unter die Solbaten zu gehen. 3. Ift benn keiner unter une, ber biefe Schmach rache? 4. 3ch tenne ibn nicht, wenigstens nicht unter biefem Ramen. , 5. Der Gaft bat ben Wirth um eine Unterrebung unter vier Augen. 6. Das Buch ift fchon unter ber Breffe, und wird in ben erften Tagen erfdeinen. 7. Deine Daare find unter Freuden grau gewor: ben, sagte ber bantbare Greis, als er unter bem Schatten ber Baume faß. bie er ale Jungling gepflangt hatte. 8. Mitten unter Bermunteten unb Todten warf er fich nieder und betete. 9. Alle über achtzehn und unter vierzig mußten unter bie Solbaten geben. 10. Du haft einen großen Bortheil por mir. 11. Diefe Leute habe ich fcon por funf Jahren in Dunchen fennen gelernt. 12. Der Raifer fniete por bem Bergog und bat ibn um Beiftand. 13. "Berr", fagte ber Bauer, "Ihr mußt fcneller laufen, wenn Ihr vor bem großen Schweben-Ronig ausreißt." 14. Tilly brannte vor Ungebuld, die Schmach feiner Riederlage burch einen glanzenden Sieg ausauloschen. 15. Dan fommt von einem Ort, worauf, und aus einem Ort, worin man fich befinbet.

Exercise 127. Aufgabe 127.

1. Among the inhabitants of this village are some who are very rich. 2. The ship is already under sail. 3. On these terms, and on no others, I will assist you. 4. Do not forget that this is to remain a secret between us. 5. What did that man tell you with whom you were sitting under the tree? 6. What would you do under such circumstances? 7. It is beneath the dignity of any man thus to act. 8. The youngest is not under twenty, and the oldest is not over fifty years old. 9. That is much below the value of the book, I can not sell it under five florins. 10. Is the new history of Germany already in press? 11. The strangers sat below us at the table. 12. One year ago we were among our friends and our ship was lying at anchor in the harbor. 13. I shall see you again before your departure. 14. The soldiers almost perished from thirst and fatigue. 15. We were in Munich a few days ago.

LESSON LXII.

fection LXII.

Bu. — examples of its use.

1. Gr fommt immer zur rechten Beit. He always comes at the right

"36 will bir jur Seite fteben."

Es fieht Ihnen Alles, was ich habe, gu Dienften. Sie fielen zu Taufenben.

Bie ift er zu biefem Gelbe gefommen? Reisen Sie ju Baffer ober ju Lanbe?

Ich habe ihn heute zum ersten Male I have seen him to-day for the gefeben. Er fauft Tuch zu einem Rocke.

Bum Zweiten follt ihr mir berechnen For the second (secondly) you

time.

I will aid thee, (stand at thy side).

All that I have, is at your service.

They fell by thousands.

How did he come by this money? Do you travel by water or by land?

first time.

He is buying cloth for a coat.

und fagen, wie bald ich zu Roffe bie Welt mag umjagen.

Er reif't zu Sufe, ich ju Pferbe.

Er zog ihn zur Berantwortung. Er ftellte ihn zur Rebe. Wir haben Abraham zum Bater. Das gereicht ihm zur Ehre. Ich rufe ihn zum Zeugen an. Das fann zum Beweise bienen. Dir zu Gefallen will ich es ihun.

3d möchte geben, aber es ift gu falt.

Du haft ihn zum Feinde gemacht. Man hat bich zum Beften.

Er hat seine Gefundheit zu Grunde gerichtet.

Sie haben es endlich zu Stande ge-

Die haare ftanben ihm zu Berge. Ich habe ihn nie zu Gesichte bekom-

Er konnte vor Lachen kaum zu Athem kommen.

Es fam ihm fehr zu Statten. Er will zur Aber laffen. Er hält das Seine zu Rath.

Bir logirten im Wirthshause jum

Abler.
Ich koute nicht zu Worte kommen.
Warum ist die Thüre zu?
Er ging auf sie zu.
Wir segelten nach Süben zu.
Das ist wirklich zum toll werben.

Er machte fich ben Umftanb ju Ruge. Das geht nicht mit rechten Dingen ju. shall calculate and tell me how soon I can ride (chase) round the world on horseback.

He travels on foot, I on horse-back.

He called him to account.
He demanded an explanation.
We have Abraham to our father.
That redounds to his honor.
I call him to witness.

That may serve as (for) a proof. For your sake (to please you) I will do it.

I would like to go, but it is too cold.

You have made an enemy of him. They are making a laughing stock of you.

He has destroyed his health.

They have finally brought it about.

His hair stood on end.

His hair stood on end.

I have never got a sight of him.

He could scarcely catch (come to) breath for laughing.
It was very fortunate for him.
He wishes to be bled.
He takes care of his own (what he has).

We stopped at the Eagle Hotel.

I could not make myself heard.

I could not make myself heard.
Why is the door shut?
He went up to them.
We sailed towards the south.
That is really enough to make one mad.

He profited by the circumstance.
There is some withchcraft about it.

2. The dative with 3u after verbs of motion (like bei with those of rest) often answers to our possessive preceded by "to"; as,

Er geht zu dem Schuhmacher. He is going to the shoemaker's.

Su is used in the same manner with pronouns; as, Gr femmt off zu une. He often comes to us (i. e. to our house) 3. Zu Hause, after verbs of rest, answers to "at home"; as, Er blieb ben ganzen Tag zu Hause. He remained all day at home.

Exercise 128. Aufgabe 128.

1. Heute zum erstenmal in dieser Boche bist du zur rechten Zeit gekommen. 2. Ich reise lieber zu Wasser als zu Lande, und zu Pferde als zu Kuß. 3. Jur Zeit der Kreuzzüge herrschien ganz andere Sitten und Gebräuche als zu unserer Zeit. 4. Wie ist ein so armer Maun zu so viestem Gelde gekommen? 5. Wie viel Tuch brauche ich zu einem Mantel? 6. Als ich die Thure zumachte, sprang der Dieb zum Fenster hinaus. 7. Dir gereicht es zur Ehre, ihm zur Schande. 8. Ich möchte gern zu meinen Freunden gehen, aber der Weg sit zu weit und das Wetter zu schlecht. 9. Sobalb er mich sah, kam er auf mich zu. 10. Er ist noch nicht zu haufe, und bleibt bei einem Freunde; man geht nach hause und bleibt zu hause.

Exercise 129. Aufgabe 129.

1. Shall you remain at home, or go to your friend's to-day? 2. I would rather travel on foot than on horseback. 3. He was your true friend and you have made a bitter enemy of him. 4. The boy threw the ball out of the window. 5. How came you by all this money? 6. The tailor who came to our house yesterday, has been buying cloth for a coat and a vest. 7. The Europeans emigrate by thousands to America and Australia. 8. I will come to your house to-morrow if I have not too much to do at home and the weather is not too cold. 9. To have acted thus, redounds to his honor. 10. I have, to-day, for the first time seen your friend whas in Paris at the time of the revolution. 11. The boy thinks he has already worked too long, and that it is time to go to bed.

LESSON LXIII.

Section LXIII.

Aber, Allein, Als, Also, Auch. — examples of their use.

- 1. Er kann es thun, will er aber ? Der König aber verzieh ihm. Und aber schoß ein Strahl herab. Bei der Sache ift ein aber.
- 2. Niemand als er fann es thun.

Sie find viel reicher als wir. Er bettelt lieber, als daß er arbeitet. Ich erfenne keinen Menschen als meinen herrn.

Sie ift eben fo liebenswürdig als fcon.

He can do it, will he though? The king however pardoned him. And again a ray shot down. There is a but (difficulty) in the matter.

Nobody but him (than he) can do it.

They are much richer than we. He begs rather than to work. I acknowledge no human being as my master.

She is just as amiable as beautiful.

Als er bas borte ftanb er auf.

Er fommt fo bald als er fann.

As (when) he heard that, he got up.

He comes as soon as he can.

3. After so, als is often omitted, and must be supplied in translating; as,

Er lief fo fcnell er fonnte. So balb er mich fah, tam er auf mich

4. 3ch mußte alfo hanbeln. 3d barf bich also erwarten? Er hat es verfprochen, alfo muß er es thun.

5. Menden Sie fich jebes Mal an mid, fo oft es aud fein mag. Ift auch nichts babei ju gewinnen, fo will ich es boch thun.

Willft bu auch geben ? Wirft bu aber auch halten, was bu versprochen haft? Er spielt nicht, auch fingt er nicht.

3ch auch nicht.

He ran as fast as he could. As soon as he saw me, he came up to me.

I was obliged so to act. I may expect you then? He has promised it, hence (therefore) he must do it.

Apply to me every time, however often it may be. Even if there is nothing to be gained by it, I will nevertheless do it.

Will you go too? But will you perform too (keep),

what you have promised? He does not play, nor does he sing.

Nor I either.

Exercise 130.

Aufgabe 130.

1. Er hatte viele Freunde aber in ber Roth, in ber er fich jest befand, blieb ihm Niemand als ein alter Anecht getreu. 2. Lieber als bag er jum Berrather wurde, ließ er fich auf die graufamfte Beife umbringen. 3. Er fagte, er werbe fo balb als möglich gurudfommen. 4. So lange Maximis lian lebte, genoffen fie einer vollkommenen Dulbung auch in ihrer neuen Gestalt, unter feinem Rachfolger aber anberte fich bie Scene. 5. Er felbst ift Schuld baran, kann also nicht klagen. 6. Er ist nicht allein ein großer, fonbern auch ein guter Mann. 7. Wie alfo auch ber Erfolg fein mochte, fo ftanb es gleich falimm um bie Berbunbeten. 8. Er will es nicht thun, und ich auch nicht. 9. Wer er auch fein mag, ober mas er auch fagen mag, ich furchte mich nicht vor ihm. 10. Der betlagt fich nicht feines Unverftanbes und feiner Unwiffenheit, wenn er nur fieht, bag fein Nachbar auch nicht viel fann.

Exercise 131. Anfgabe 131.

He is a true friend but he is poor and has nothing but good advice to give you. 2. Shall you go to the city alone? 3. A. man who is guilty of no crime should recognize no human being as his master. 4. As soon as we had read your books we sent them back to you. 5. Rather than to become a slave he died. 6. I regard him as a true friend whatever you may say of him. Even if he is your enemy you can nevertheless say nothing against him.
 If thou hast a true friend thou art not poor, however great thy poverty may be. 9. However bad he may be, he is still a man, and we as Christians must help him. 10. It is your wish, then, that they should remain here. 11. He who loves nothing but the beautiful becomes a spendthrift and he who loves nothing but the useful is in danger of becoming a miser.

LESSON LXIV.

Bald, Bis, Da, Dag. 1. Sie werben balb bier fein. Er ift balb zufrieden gestellt. 3d ware balb gefallen.

Bald ift er froh, bald traurig.

2. Er wirb bie übermorgen bleiben.

In acht bis zehn Tagen foll es fertig

blieb bie Oftern.

Bis wohin find fie gefahren ?

(Wie weit find Sie gefahren ?)

which is generally omitted in translating; as, Bleibe bis jum Abend.

bes Berges. Bir gingen bis nach Dresben. Sie verfolgten ihn bis über die Gren:

Alle bis auf Sie find zufrieben. Er ift faft bis jum Bahnfinn entzückt.

Bir werden feinen Frieden haben, eher, ale bie wir werben ben Feinb gefchlagen haben.

3. Da noch alles lag in weiter Fern', da hatteft du Entschluß und Muth; und jest, ba ber Erfolg gefichert ift, ba fängst bu an zu zagen.

Da er frank ift, so geht er nicht. Und ba faß er eines Morgens. Bie! ift er fcon ba?

Section LXIV.

EXAMPLES OF THEIR USE.

They will soon be here. He is easily (soon) satisfied.

I almost fell (was on the point of falling).

Sometimes he is glad, sometimes sad.

He will remain till day after to-morrow.

In (from) eight to ten days it shall be ready.

36 begleitete thu bis Berlin und I accompanied him as far as Berlin, and remained till Easter. How far (as far as to what place) did you ride?

(How far did you ride?)

Before nouns, his is usually followed by a preposition,

Remain till (to the) evening. Er flieg bis auf bie höchste Spine He ascended up to (as far as) the highest point of the mountain. We went as far as Dresden.

They followed him (as far as) across the borders.

All except you are satisfied. He is delighted almost to de-

lirium. We shall have no peace (sooner than) till we shall have defeated the enemy.

As (when) all yet lay in the (far) distance (then) thou hadst determination and courage and now, that the result is secured (now) thou beginnest to despair.

As he is sick he does not go. And there he sat one morning. How! is he already here!

160 examples on the use of Da, Dag. — exercises, &c.

After a relative ba is frequently omitted in translating; as, Der ba ist, ber ba war, und ber ba Which is, and which was, and fein wird. which is to come.

4. Wir wissen, daß er kommt. Wie lange ist es, daß Sie ihn geses hen haben. Während daß er da blieb.

We know that he is coming. How long (is it) since you have seen him? While (that) he remained there.

EXERCISE 132.

Aufgabe 132.

1. Buftav Abolph, an ber Spite einer flegreichen Armee, hatte von Leipzig bis Brag, Wien und Prefburg wenig Wiberftand gefunden. 2. Ueb' immer Treue und Redlichfeit bis an bein fuhles Grab. und weiche feinen Finger breit von Gottes Wegen ab. 3. Die gange Ebene von Lus hen bis an ben Floßgraben war mit Berwundeten, mit Sterbenden, mit Lodten bebedt. 4. Das Frohloden war ohne Grenzen, die Freude an dem neuen Ronig ging bis jur Anbetung. 5. Graf Tilly folgte bem linten Ufer bes Weferftrome, und bemachtigte fich aller Baffe bis Dinben. 6. Ballenftein fam eben aus Ungarn jurud, bie wohin er bem Grafen Mannsfeld gefolgt mar, ohne aber feine Bereinigung mit Betheln Gaborn verhindern zu tonnen. 7. Seine Erpreffungen waren bis zum Unertraglichen gegangen. 8. Da ich nicht auf bem Markte gewesen bin, so weiß ich nicht, ob er ba mar ober nicht. 9. Du fprichft mein Urtheil aus, ba bu mich trofteft. 10. Da ihr bie That geschehen ließt, wart ihr nicht ihr 11. Denn wer ba bittet, ber empfängt; und wer ba fuchet, ber flubet; und wer ba anklopft, bem wird aufgethan. Matth. 7, 8. 12. Es follte tein Tag vergeben ba man nicht etwas Nupliches thue. 13. Es mag fein, daß er bis zum zehnten Mai hier bleiben wird.

Exercise 138. Aufgabe 133.

1. We were in the city yesterday, and as the weather was bad we remained there till this morning. 2. If you will remain here till I can answer the letter that I have just received I will go with you as far as Meissen. 3. In three to four weeks you will have read as far as the three hundredth page. 4. I shall not get up from this table until I shall have written two more letters. 5. The water was so deep where we rode through the river, that it came up to the saddles. 6. How far will you go with us, if we remain here till to-morrow? 7. We will go as far as your uncle's with you. 8. We had gone as far as the village, and as it began to rain we were obliged to remain till three o'clock. 9. All except him are perfectly satisfied. 10. Since you wish it, I will remain here till you return. 11. They only went as far as the bridge. 12. Thinking you had already seen our books we did not send you any.

LESSON LXV.

Section LXV.

- Dann, Denn, Doch, Chen, Che, Erft, Etwa, Gar, 3 mmer, 3a, 3e. - Examples of their use.
- 1. Erst forgt man für sich, bann für First, one cares for one's self, Anbere. Er kommt bann unb-wann zu une.

ich weiß, baß er es gut meinte. Bas ift benn bas? Bas haft bu benn wieber vor ? Ich fcage ihn höher als Felbherr, benn als Staatemann.

Er wird fommen, es sei benn, daß er He will come unless (be it then, frank ift.

- Er wird es nicht thun, es sei benn, He will not do it, unless you baß Sie mit ihm fprechen.
- 3. Ob er gleich wußte, daß ich allein Although he knew I wished to fein wollte, fo blieb er bech.

Ich bat ihn, zu gehen, boch er wollte nicht.

36 möchte boch wiffen, wo er ift.

Das ift boch fomifch (feltfam). Doch ift er auch flein, fo ift er nicht faul zu tropigem, ftolgem Befehle.

Behen Sie boch mit une. D, bağ ich boch bei euch mare.

Sie haben mir nicht gefdrieben. Doch! or D boch!

4. Sie fingt eben fo gut, wie er. Er hat es fo eben gethan. Gben fo foll es Anbern ergeben.

Gben barum eilte er fo febr.

5 3d werbe Sie feben, ehe Sie abreifen. Je eher je lieber. 3d möchte eher fterben.

and then, for others.

He comes, now and then, to our house.

2. 3d fann ihn nicht tabeln, benn I can not blame him, fc: I know that he meant it well.

Why? what is that?

Well! what are you at again? I esteem him more highly as a general, than as a statesman. - if he does not, - that) he is

sick.

speak to him.

- be alone, he, nevertheless remained.
- I besought him to go, but he would not.
- I should really like to know where he is.

That is curious (comical) though. But though (even if) he is small, he is not idle in (giving) proud haughty commands.

Do go with us. O, that I were only with you!

O, yes, I have.

Doch is sometimes used as a gentle contradiction; as, You have not written to me.

> She sings just as well as he. He has just done it. Even so shall it be done to others.

> For that very reason he hastened so.

I will see you before I depart. The sooner the better (the rather). I would sooner (rather) die.

neiben.

fann er fich aber andere.

Sie ift erft breigehn Jahre alt. Bir werben erft morgen abreifen. Dann erft gebe ich es jurud.

7. Es find etwa acht Wochen, baß ich ba war.

8. Our as an adjective, answers to "done", "finished"; as, Das Brod ift gar.

Das Leber ift gar.

As an adverb, gar, before the word nicht, answers to "at all"; and in other positions, to "very", "ever", "extremely", &c.; as,

Er ift gar nicht hier gewesen. Sie ift gar zu ftolz. Er fpricht gar zuverfichtlich. Er ift nicht gar zu orbentlich.

Sie werben immer ftolger.

Es ift schablich, wenn nicht gar gefährlich. 9. Er ift immer frohlich. Er wird thun, was ich nur immer verlangen mag. Sie ift noch immer ungufrieben.

10. Denn ber Tag ift nahe, ja bes herrn Tag ift nah. Ich habe Sie ja lange nicht gesehen.

Ad, guter Bans Benbir, bas ift ja recht Schabe. Gehen Sie ja nicht. Bleiben Sie ja zu Baufe.

11. Saben Sie ihn je gesehen? 3ch habe bich je und je geliebt. Sie geben je zwei und zwei.

Er ift eber zu bebauern, als zn bes He is rather to be pitied than to be envied.

6. Erst wellte er es thun, bann bes At first he was going to do it (but) then he decided other-

> She is only thirteen years old. We shall not start till to-morrow. Not till then will I return it.

> It is about eight weeks since I was there.

Wenn etwa ein solcher vorhanden ift. If (perchance) such a one is in existence.

> The bread is done (thoroughly ·baked). The leather is thoroughly tanned.

He has not been here at all. She is entirely too proud. He speaks very confidently. He is not very (entirely too) regular.

It is injurious, if not even dangerous.

He is always cheerful.

He will do whatever I may re-

She is still (ever) discontented. They are getting prouder and prouder.

For the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near. (Why!) I have not seen you for a long time.

Alas, good Hans Bendix, that is (indeed) really a pity. Do not, by any means, go. Remain, by all means, at home.

Have you ever seen him? I have always loved thee. They went by two and two (two by two).

Du fannst es thun ober lassen, je You can do it or leave it, acnachbem es bir gut bunst. Cording as it seems good to

Je länger hier, je später bort.

The longer here, the later there.

Exercise 134. Aufgabe 134.

1. Wie wird die Feste denn sich nennen, die wir da bauen? 2. Ich wollte gern den Biedermann erretten; doch es ist rein unmöglich, ihr scht selbst. 3. Dem Rächken muß man helsen; es kann uns Allen Gleiches ja begegnen. 4. So höre denn und acht' auf meine Rede! denn, was die preste, sieh, das wußt' ich längst. 5. Sie werden endlich doch von selbste verwüden, wenn sie die Lande ruhig bleiben sehn. 6. Du bist gebunden. — Ja, Unglücklicher, du bist's doch nicht durch Wort und Schwur. 7. Denn bis an diese letzte Gränze selbst belebter Schötzung, wo der starre Boden aufhört zu geben, raubt der Bögte Geiz. 8. Dem Kaiser selbst versagten wir Geboram, da er das Necht zu Gunst der Pfassen bog. 9. Obgleich sie erst fünfzehn Jahre alt ist, so kann sie doch schon englisch, französsich und itas lienisch. 10. Er wird erst morgen kommen können. 11. Nichts waren jetzt alle seine vergangenen Siege, da ihm der einzige entging, der jenen allen erst die Krone aussen sollte.

Exercise 135. Aufgabe 135.

1. First, came the general, then the colonel. 2. We must wait for them, for we have promised to do it. 3. You are rich, and healthy, why then are you so discontented? 4. He is greater as a statesman than as a soldier. 5. They are very rich but yet they are not contented. 6. He is very poor, and yet he seems to be perfectly contented. 7. The longer we live the shorter time have we still to live, and according as our actions have been good or bad will our future life be happy or miserable 8. Do not by any means trust those who flatter you. 9. Do let me go with you. 10. We shall not go until this afternoon. 11. If you should come to the city again do not by any means fail to visit us. 12. I must respect him, for he is a good man, but I am angry at him because he punished me.

LESSON LXVI.

Section LXVI.

Richt, Roch, Nun, Schon, So.

not.

1. Er thut oft, was er nicht foll. He often does what he should

Er thut nicht oft, was er foll. H

He does not often do what he should.

Er thut oft nicht, was er foll.

He often does not do what he should.

Ich kann nicht langer warten. Wie ungludlich ift nicht ber Menfch

I can wait no (not) longer.

How unfortunate is (not) the man without hope!

ohne hoffnung!

Nicht (as also fein) sometimes occurs with negative words and is not translated; as. Have you (not) nothing of your

Sabt ihr nichts Eigenes nicht ?

own? Und nirgende fein Dant. And nowhere (no) any gratitude. Bas hindert mich, daß ich es nicht What hinders me from (not) doing it ? thue ?

2. Das ift noch beffer als bas an-

Ich fann weber lefen noch fcreiben. 3d fann ja nicht lefen, noch rechnen und fchreiben.

Roch Stand, noch Alter warb gefcont.

Berben wir in Deutschland beffegt, fo ift es albann noch Beit euren Blan zu befolgen.

Used with negative words, not precedes them; as,

Ich habe ihn noch nicht gefeben. Sind Sie noch nie ba gewesen ?

Noth often marks addition, increase or intensity (L. 52. 3.); as,

Rehmen Sie noch einen Mantel. Er hat noch einmal so viel als ich. Singen Sie es noch einmal. Man fei noch so vorsichtig, man fehlet

3. Bon nun an will ich fleifig fein. Run! was fehlt fcon wieber.

Welchen Entschluß nun fie faßten, fo hatte er feinen 3med erreicht.

4. Sie find icon angetommen. Er wird ichon fommen.

Damit bin ich fcon gufrieben. Das fann ich fcon ausfinden.

5. Warum fprechen Sie fo fchnell? 3d fpreche nicht fo fonell wie Sie. Er fommt, sobald er kann. So ein Buch habe ich nie gefeben. So! ift er ichon angefommen ? Er hat fo gang unrecht nicht. Es geht ihm nur fo fo (colloquial).

That is still better than the other.

I can neither read nor write. (But) I can not read, nor cipher nor write.

If we are conquered in Germany then there will yet be time to follow your plan.

I have not yet (yet not) seen him Have you never yet been there!

Take another cloak.

He has twice as much as I have. Sing it again. Let one be never so careful one

errs notwithstanding. From now on I will be diligent. Well! what is the matter again

already ? Whatever resolution they adopted, he had accomplished his purpose.

They have already arrived. He will certainly come (or come in time).

With that I am perfectly satisfied. That I can easily find out.

Why do you speak so fast? I do not speak as fast as you do. He is coming as soon as he can. Such a book I have never seen. Indeed! has he already arrived? He is not altogether wrong. He gets along only so so.

So ihr bleiben werbet an meiner If ye continue in my word, then Rebe, fo feib ihr meine rechten Bunger.

Richt fo balb war ber Blan entworfen, als er feinen Marich antrat.

Um fo beffer für uns.

are ye my disciples indeed. John 8, 31.

No sooner was the plan drawn up, than he set out upon his march.

So much the better for us.

Exercise 136.

Aufgabe 136.

1. Die Erbstaaten Rudolphs, fo ansehnlich fie auch waren, befanden fich in einer Lage, die den Regenten in die außerfte Berlegenheit feste. 2. Go oft und in fo brobenber Sprache auch die Stande ihre Borftellungen erneuerten, er beharrte auf ber erften Erflarung. 3. Bollen Sie mir ben Gefallen thun, bas Lieb noch einmal zu fingen ? 4. Ich habe ihn noch nicht gesehen, benn er ift noch nie hier gewesen. 5. Er ift noch einmal fo alt als ich. 6. Den Berbrecher wird bie verdiente Strafe fcon ereilen. 7. So bu Gerechtigfeit vom himmel hoffest, fo erzeig' fie uns. 8. Bringen Sie mir noch einen Mantel; einer ift nicht genug. 9. Bringe mir einen au-bern Mantel, biefer ift ju bunn. 10. Daß ein beutider Reichsfurft fo etwas von einem fdwebifden Ebelmann begehrte, wird man nie vergeffen. 11. Der Reidische ift ichon gufrieden mit feiner Armuth, wenn er nur fieht, baß fein Rachfter nicht reich wirb.

Exercise 137.

Aufgabe 137.

1. Are your brother and your cousin still here? 2. Neither my brother nor my cousin is here, nor have they been here. 3. Have you not yet become acquainted with those officers? 4. Have you then never yet seen a better painting than this? 5. Who has ever heard such a thing? 6. Will you do us the favor to play that piece again? 7. This man is at least twice as old as the other one. 8. I will take another pair of gloves, these are too heavy. 9. The weather is so cold that I will take another cloak, I do not believe one will be enough. 10. He has not much courage, if he submits to such a thing as that.

LESSON LXVII. fection LXVII.

Sonft, Und, Bielleicht, Bie, Bobl.

1. Bas souft hast bu gehört, und What else have you heard, and wen fonft gefehen ? 3d habe fonft nichts gehört. Dute bich davor, sonst wirst bu schwer 3d fonnte wohl, wenn ich fonft wollte.

Conft war es gang anbere.

whom else (have you) seen? I have heard nothing else. Be on your guard against it, other

wise you will suffer severely. I could, perhaps, that is, if I would.

Formerly it was entirely other wise.

- 2. Und war's mein eigner Bruber, Even if it were my own brother, es kann nicht fein. it can not be.
- 3. Er wird vielleicht noch kommen. Wollen Sie vielleicht mitgehen ?
- 4. Wiffen Sie vielleicht wie alt er ift? Er fpricht ganz wie er benkt. Sie ist eben so fleißig wie er. Wie er gelebt hatte, so flarb er.

5. Die is often followed by a subject with a verb understood, where the English word corresponding to the subject, stands in the objective after "like"; as,

Er handelt wie ein Wahnfinniger. Es glanzt wie Gold.

Socrates blühte als Jüngling wie eine Rose, lehrte als Mann wie ein Engel, und starb als Greis wie ein Berbrecher.

6. Bann wird er wohl fommen?
Bohl läßt der Pfeil sich aus dem herzen ziehen.
Das kann wohl wahr sein.
Können Sie mir wohl sagen, ws er wohnt?
Ja wohl! bas kann ich.
Was konnte ich wohl sonst fagen?

it can not be.

He will perhaps come yet.

Will you (perhaps) go with us?

Do you know how old he is? He speaks just as he thinks. She is just as industrious as he. As he had lived, so he died.

He acts (as) like a maniac. It glitters like gold (as gold glitters).

Socrates bloomed as (a) youth, like a rose, (as a rose blooms), taught when he was a man, like an angel, and died when he was an old man like a criminal (as a criminal dies).

When will he probably come?
The arrow may indeed be drawn out of the heart.
That may perhaps be true.
Can you (perhaps) tell me where he lives?

Yes indeed, that I can. What else then could I say.

Exercise 138.

Aufgabe 138.

1. Dieses ist mein ganzer Reichthum, sonst habe ich gar nichts. 2. Ift nicht sonst Jemand bei Ihrem Herrn Oheim? 3. Sonst erfreute mich so etwas, jest aber ist es mir gleichgultig. 4. Haben Sie vielleicht ein Paar (L. 47.) Thaler, die Sie mir auf einige Tage leihen könnten? 5. Wie bann man aufrichtig sein, wenn man nicht spricht wie man denkt? 6. Wie ber Ausung so das Ende, oder, wie man es anfängt, so treibt man es. 7. Dort lebt ein Gastfreund mir, der über diese Zeiten denkt wie ich. 8. Und so sliehen unste Tage, wie die Quelle, rastlos hin! 9. Euch lüssteit wie hat habengton zu enden? 10. Es sind wohl hundert Jahre her, da lebte hier ein Mann, der durch geschäftigen Versehr viel Hab' und Gut gewann.

Exercise 139.

Aufgabe 139.

1. Have you anything else to say to me? 2. They were formerly much more contented than now. 3. You must come to me, otherwise I shall not visit you. 4. He who is proud of his birth, generally has nothing else of which he could be proud.

use of the words Bert, Frau and Fraulein.

5. He talks like a wise man, but he acts like a fool. shall we probably see you again? 7. Perhaps we shall be here again next week. 8. His cousin is just as old and just as rich as he. 9. How do you knew how old or how rich they are? 10. With you, but with nobody else, he speaks as he thinks.

LESSON LXVIII.

· fection LXVIII.

- 1. The words Gerr, Frau and Fraulein, placed before proper names, answer to Mr., Mrs., and Miss. In address, when the name is omitted, herr and Fraulein, preceded by the possessive pronoun, answer in the singular to Sir, Miss, and in the plural to Gentlemen, Ladies. The form of address to married ladies, when the name is omitted, is, in the singular, Madam'; in the plural, Meine Damen.
- 2. These words are also placed before designations of relationship (when the reference is not to one's own relatives), and the first two, before titles; as, Ihr herr Bater, your father; Ihre Frau Mutter, your mother; feine Frau Schwefter, his (married) sister ; feine Fraulein Schwefter, his (unmarried) sister; die herren Obersten, the colonels; die Frau Prästden= tin, the president's wife.

und Fraulein R. gefeben.

Buten Morgen, mein herr, wie befinbet fich 3hr Gerr Bater ?

Ihr herr Gemahl und Ihre Krans lein Tochter find bei Ihrem Berrn Dbeim.

Guten Abend, mein Fraulein, wie befinden fich Ihre Frau Mutter und Ihre Fräulein Schwestern?

Der Berr Gefanbte und feine Frau Gemahlin waren gestern Abend im Concerte.

Ronnen Sie mir fagen, wo ber Berr Secretar &. wohnt ?

3d habe Ihre herren Bruber und Ihre Fraulein Schwestern gefehen. Guten Abend meine herren, wie bes finden Gie fich ?

3ft ber Berr Brofeffor ju Baufe ?

3d habe heute herrn N., Frau N. I have to day seen Mr. N., Mrs. N. and Miss. N.

Good morning Sir, how is your father?

Your husband and your daughter are at your uncle's.

Good evening Miss, how are your mother and your sisters?

The ambassador and his lady were at the Concert last even-

Can you tell me where Mr. Secretary L. resides?

I have seen your brothers and your sisters.

Good evening Gentlemen, how do you do?

Is the professor at home?

DIALOGUES

WITH REFERENCE TO GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

Guten Morgen! Schon so fruh auf? Good morning! Are you up so early? Bie geht es Ihnen? Bie befinden How are you? How to you do? fte nich ? Gang wohl, dem himmel fei Dant! Quite well, thank heaven! Beld' foftliches Better ! Belch' ein berrlicher Tag. Des Morgens ift es etwas fühl. 3d bin bes Mittage immer zu Baufe. Des Abends geht fie gewöhnlich in Befellichaft. Er pflegte meinen Bater bes Montage zu befuchen. Ift er nach Saufe jurudgefehrt? Sie wohnt in unferm Baufe. Diese Bauser follen verkauft werben. In allen Baufern murben Rachfuch: ungen angeftellt. Unfere Bater waren maßiger als wir. Bitte, reichen Sie mir jenen Teller. Diefe Teller find rein. Bas hat bie Magb mit ben anbern Tellern gemacht?

Sind die neuen Stuble schon bezahlt? Jamohl, und die Tifche ebenfalls. Wann gehen Sie zu Bette? Gewöhnlich um halb elf. Ift bas Bett fcon gemacht? Bier find zwei Betten, welches wollen Sie? Meine Uhr ist abgelaufen. Die Uhren geben alle unrichtig. Beben Sie mir bie Meffer bort. Diefes Meffer ift nicht zu gebrauchen. Sie mißtrauen einanber. Bir haben es ihnen gefagt. Sie hat une gewarnt.

Dies ift fcones Brob.

Es liegt auf bem Stuhle.

Laffen Sie einige Brobe holen.

What delightful weather! What a fine day. In the morning it is rather cool. At noon I am always at home. In the evening she usually goes to a party. He used to visit my father on Mondays. Is he returned home? She lives at our house. These houses are to be sold. Researches were made in every house. Our fathers were more temperate than we are. Hand me that plate, if you please. These plates are clean. What has the maid done with the other plates? This is excellent bread. Send for some loaves (rolls). It is lying on the chair. Are the new chairs paid for ? Yes: and the tables likewise. When do you go to bed? Usually at half past ten. Is the bed made? Here are two beds, which will vou have? My watch is run down. All the clocks go wrong. Give me the knives yonder. This knife is useless. They distrust each other. We told them so. She warned us.

3ft dies Ihre Stube (3fr Bimmer)? Is this your room? Sie (es) ift ziemlich geräumig. Gefällt fie (es) Ihnen ? Bem gehört diefe (biefes) ? Unferer Coufine. Er hat fein Pferd verfauft. Mit bem meinigen bin ich nicht zu- I am not satisfied with mine. frieben. Der (bie, bas) seinige mare beffer ges His would have been better. mefen. Bas haben Sie (sie) mit ben Ihris What have you (they) done with gen (ibrigen) gemacht ? Beffen Schreibfeber hat sie gebraucht? Die meinige: Darum leihen Sie mir Mine. So lend me yours. die Ihrige. Die Eurigen (plur.) find ben seinigen Yours are preferable to his. porzuziehen. Bo ift ber (bie, bas) unfrige ? Beiß fie, welchen Band wir genom: men haben ? Freilich weiß fie es. Ich möchte benjenigen haben, welchen (ben) er nicht braucht. Sehen Sie, welch' ein schönes Pferd. Welches meinen Sie, ben Braunen ober ben Schimmel ? Dasjenige (bas), welches gefattelt ift. Derfenige, welcher ehrlich ift (wer ehrlich ift). Wer es auch fein mochte. Auf wen ift bie Bahl gefallen ? Auf weffen Befehl wurde er feftgenommen ? In Dinficht beffen, was wir vorges bracht haben. Das, mas er fagt, ift nicht ohne Grund. Dem, was er behauptete, feste man Bieles entgegen. Rennen Gie jenen Mann bort? Diefem bin ich oft begegnet. Jene Frau ift bie Schwester meines Sauswirthes. Er hat beren zwei. Jener Knabe ift fehr fleißig. Auf jener Seite Geben Sie mir biejenige, mit welcher Sie fertig finb.

It is pretty spacious. Do you like it? To whom does this one belong? To our cousin. He has sold his horse.

yours (theirs)? Whose pen has she used?

Where is ours? Does she know which volume we have taken ? To be sure she does. I should like to have the one he does not want. Look, what a beautiful horse. Which do you mean, the brown one or the grey? The one that is saddled. He that is honest.

Whoever it might be.

Who has been chosen? At whose order was he arrested? With respect to what we have urged. What he says, is not without reason. To what he affirmed, much was opposed. Do you know that man vonder? I have often met this one. That woman is my landlord's sister. He has two (of them). That boy is very diligent.

On that side (page, hand). Give me the one you have done with (have finished).

den ich aussuchte?

Diesenige, welche man fur die Klügste She who is thought to be the bält.

Mit benjenigen (benen) will ich nichts zu fcaffen haben.

Das fann Ihnen Jebermann fagen. 3d fiehe zu jeder Zeit zu Ihren I am always at your service. Dienften.

Bebes Dal, wenn er fommt.

Bie viele Male ift feine Erwartung getäuscht merben ?

Gine andere Beit ware mir gelegener gewefen.

Schiden Sie mir bie anderen Buder. Bas will er mit ben anbern machen ? Jeber Andere wurde ihm geholfen baben.

Das andere Bferb ift verfauft worben. Seine anderen Freunde find berfelben Meinung.

Es find biefelben Leute.

3d bin bemfelben Manne begegnet. Es ift daffelbe.

Die Berfammlung findet in bemfelben Saale statt.

Er ging burch biefelbe Thur.

Er ift ber Bruber beffen, ber nach

Amerika ging. Das Eigenthum Derer, die ihre Abgaben bezahlt hatten, wurde ge: fcont.

Dergleichen Fälle gibt es viele. Ein Ereigniß ber Art kommt nur

felten por. Es gibt nur Ginen Fall.

Bieles von bem, mas er fagte. Die viel bin ich Ihnen iculbia ?

Man fragte nach ber Meinung vieler Leute.

Mit wie vielen Bferben reif'te er ab?

Seine vielen Rathgeber tonnten fein Berberben nicht abwenben. Wie viele Male sagten Sie?

Manchmal.

Mander hat fich getäuscht gefeben.

hat er benjenigen (ben) gefauft, wel. Has he bought the one I chose?

cleverest.

I will have nothing to do with those.

Any one can tell you that.

Every time he comes.

How many times has he been disappointed?

Some other time would have suited me better.

Send me the other books.

What will he do with the others? Any other person would have aided him.

The other horse has been sold. His other friends are of the same opinion.

They are the same people.

I met the same man. It is the same thing.

The meeting takes place in the very same hall.

He went through the same door. He is the brother of him that went to America.

The property of those who had paid their taxes, was spared.

There are many such instances. Such an event occurs but rarely.

There is but one instance (case).

Much of what he said. How much do I owe you?

The opinions of many persons were consulted.

With how many horses did he set out?

His numerous advisers could not avert his ruin.

How many times did you say? Many a time.

Many a one has been disappointed

Manche Blume blüht ungesehen. Man spricht von Frieden.

Man hat seitdem nichts von ihm ges hört.

Man kann nicht zwei herren bienen. Man weiß nicht, wem man trauen foll.

Wenn man fpricht, so lachen fie.

Was will man mehr? Er hat etwas (einiges) Gelb geerbt.

Gestern berieth fie fich mit einigen Freunden.

Es war vor einiger Beit.

Satte ich nur einige Soffnung ihn wiederzusehen.

Mit einigem Fleiß und einiger Besharrlichkeit wird es ihm gelingen. Sie fagten irgend etwas.

Bersprich nie etwas, was du nicht erfüllen kannst.

Sie gab bem Bettler etwas Brob. Das wollte ich wohl, wenn ich etwas batte.

Bar irgend Jemand ba ? Beibe Baufer wurden nieberge

brannt. Bir Beibe find von einem Alter.

Bene Beiben find biesen Beiben vors guziehen.

Seine beiben Bruber find auf ber Universität.

Welcher von Beiben ift ber verftan-

Eine von meinen beiben Schwestern wirb uns rufen laffen.

Bas er auch fagen mochte, war ums

Welches Buch Sie auch meinen. Ich bin mit Allem zufrieden.

Alle feine Aussichten find vernichtet. Allen feinen Bestrebungen zum Trobe. Aller Augen waren auf ihn gerichtet.

Er hat Alles, was er braucht. Ich sehe ihn alle Tage. Sie möchte alle Boche, ja, alle Abende ins Schausviel gehen.

Bir alle wollen auf bas Land gehen.

Many a flower blooms unseen. Peace is spoken of. He has not been heard of since.

One cannot serve two masters.
One does not know whom to

When one speaks, they laugh.
What more can one expect?
He has inherited some money.
Yesterday she consulted some

friends.

It was some time ago.

Had I but some hopes of seeing him again.

With a little diligence and perseverance he will succeed. They said something or other.

Never promise what you are unable to perform.

She gave the beggar some bread. I would, if I had any.

Was any one there?
niederge: Both houses were burnt down.

Both of use are of the same age. Those two are preferable to these two.

His two brothers are at the university.

Which of the two is the most sensible?

One of my two sisters will have us called.

Whatsoever he said, was in vain.

Whichever book you mean.

I am satisfied with every thing. All his prospects are destroyed.

In spite of all his endeavors.

The eyes of all present were directed to him.

He has all he needs. I see him every day.

She would like to go to the play every week, nay, every evening. We are all of us going into the country. Man muß vor allen Dingen ein rei: We must endeavor above all nes Gemiffen zu bemahren fuchen.

Mehrere Schiffe find angefommen. Western brachte ich ben Abend mit mehreren Freunden gu.

Niemand weiß mas daraus gewors ben ift.

Es war Niemand gegenwärtig.

hat feiner von ben Mannern ben Muth gehabt, ihn zu ergreifen? Ge war gar feine hoffnung baju

vorhanden. Saben Sie Belb bei fich ? Denn ich

habe feine. Er will Reinen (Riemand) gefpro-

den haben. Sie gehen mit Riemand (Reinem)

als mit ihren Bermandten um. Ge gibt feinerlei Baaren, die bort

nicht zu haben wären. Er hat Bielerlei mitgebracht.

3d habe manderlei anguschaffen.

Das ift mir einerlei, fage ich Ihnen.

Das ift ja zu wenig.

Es ift nicht weniger als man gewöhnlich bezahlt.

Man muß fich mit Wenigem bes gnügen.

Benige Leute werben ihm Glauben fdenten.

Bie wenig ließ ich mir von einem folden Glude traumen.

Sie fommt immer bann, wenn man fie am wenigsten erwartet.

Sein Rachbar ift wohlhabend; ich glaube es wenigftens.

Sie waren es, ber mich barauf auf: mertfam madite.

Sie waren es, bie uns zu hinterge: ben suchten.

Es ift fehr zu hoffen, daß er fich nicht irrt.

Es fteben einige Baume am Bege.

Es wurbe viel getangt.

things to keep a clear conscience.

Several ships have arrived.

Yesterday I passed the evening with several friends.

No one knows what became of it.

No one was present.

Had none of the men courage enough to seize him? There were no hopes at all of it.

Have you any money about you?

For I have none. He says he has spoken with no one.

They associate with none but their relations.

There are no goods of any kind, which are not to be had there.

He has brought a variety of things with him.

I must procure several different articles.

That is all the same to me, I tell you.

Why, that is too little.

It is not less than is usually paid.

We ought to be content with a little.

Few persons will credit him.

How little did I dream of such a happiness.

She always comes when she is least expected.

His neighbor is opulent; at least I believe so.

It was you that pointed it out to me.

It was they who strove to deceive us.

It is much to be hoped that he is not mistaken.

There are some trees standing by the road-side.

There was much dancing.

Es gibt mehrere Arten. Es finden fich nur wenige Leute bagu But few people are inclined to it. geneigt. Es ragt ein Thurm aus dem Walde A tower rises from the forest. empor. Er fagte es, aber ich glaube es faum. 3d will es, aber fie wollen es nicht. In fo fern als es uns betrifft. Es gibt nur einen Fall. Was gibt es? Es waren viele Schiffe in ben Bafen eingelaufen. Sind Sie es?

3d bin es.

Bu bebauern mar es, baß es fo menig zu thun gab. Es fanben fich Biele zu rechter Beit

Mie viel haben Sie bafür gegeben ? Sie wurbe unwillig barüber. Bas hat Ihr Compagnon babei ges

wonnen? Dadurch hoffe ich meinen Gegner zu By this means I hope to pacify befanftigen.

3d habe nicht baran gebacht. Dazu tommt noch, baß fie fein Dig: fallen erregte.

Davor behute une ber himmel! Als wir fo fprachen, fam er bagu.

Es gab einige gute barunter.

Bas verftehen Sie barunter? Sie wiffen tanm, was fie bamit maden follen. Damit jog er ben but und ging fort.

Sie that es selbst. Dehmen Sie fich in Acht, fonft werben Sie fich Schaben thun.

Sie irren fich febr, wenn Sie glaus ben, daß ich mich vor ihnen fürchte. Der Bogel befreite fich von ber Schlinge.

Sie haben fich von feiner Rechtschaf: fenheit überzeuat.

Sein Bruber hat fich anwerben His brother has enlisted. laffen.

There are several kinds.

He said so, but I hardly believe it. I will, but they will not. As far as regards us. There is but one instance. What's the matter? Many vessels had entered the harbor. Is it you? It is I.

It was to be regretted that there was so little to do. Many persons arrived in time.

Ho much did you give for it? She grew angry about it. What has your partner gained in it?

my opponent.

I did not think of it. Besides that, she excited his displeasure.

Heaven defend us from it! While we were talking, he ioined us.

There were some good ones amongst them.

What do you understand by it? They hardly know what to do with it (them).

With that he raised his hat and went away.

She did it herself.

Take care or you will hurt yourself.

They are much mistaken if they think I fear them.

The bird freed itself from the springe.

They have satisfied themselves of his probity.

ihn irgendwo getroffen.

Sie hat fich verheirathet.

Wir haben uns entschloffen, feine Bedingungen anzunehmen.

Saft Du Dir die Sache überlegt ? 3ch will mir ein paar Stiefel bes ftellen.

Man taufdt fich febr leicht.

Man fann fich von feiner Befturs jung feine Borftellung machen.

Ihr habt Euch vom Scheine taufden laffen.

Der Bruber und die Schwester lieben einander gartlich.

Sie tamen einander zu Gulfe.

Sie wagen es nicht, einander zu They dare not trust one another. trauen.

Ift Jemanb da?

3d febe Riemanb. heute morgen ift Jemand vorgetom-

Jebermann ist bavon überzeugt.

Das hatte Jebermann vorhersehen Ein auter Name ift beffer als Reich=

tbumer.

mogens.

Du wohnft in einem angenehmen Stabttheile.

Sie hat fich einen grunen Schleier

Ein artiges Kind macht seinen Eltern Freube.

Der Inhalt bes erften Banbes miß: fällt mit.

Mit der erften Belegenheit.

Er hat seinen treuen Sund verloren. Die arme Baife ift febr gu bemits leiben.

Sie hat im vorigen Jahre geschries

Er faß am Ofen und las.

Sie reif'ten am vergangenen Freis taa ab.

3d lag fcon ju Bette (im Bette). Es ware am Beften wir gingen bin. We had better go there.

Wenn ich mich nicht irre, so habe ich If I am not mistaken, I have met with him somewhere.

She has got married.

We have determined to accept his terms.

Have you reflected on the matter? I intend to order myself a pair of boots.

We easily deceive ourselves.

His consternation is not to be imagined. You have suffered yourselves to

be deceived by appearances. The brother and sister are very

fond of each other. They came to each other's as-

sistance.

Is any one there? I see nobody.

Some one has called this morn-

Every body is convinced of it. Any one might have foreseen that.

A good name is better than riches.

Er erfreut fich eines großen Ber: He enjoys a large fortune.

You live in a pleasant part of the town.

She has bought a green veil.

A good child gladdens the heart of its parents.

I don't like the contents of the first volume.

With the first opportunity. He has lost his faithful dog. The poor orphan is greatly to be

pitied. She wrote last year.

He sat reading near the stove. They set out on Friday last.

I already lay in bed.

Der Schitze ftant bicht am Baume. The marksman stood close to

Ift'er im Hause?
Sie traten in das Haus.
Er hat uns gestern zum letzten Male besucht.
Zum großen Leidwesen seiner Mutter.
Der Knabe geht früh zur Schule (in die Schule).
Unterm Monde ist nichts beständig.

Morgen will fie jur (in bie) Rirche geben.

Die Solbaten ftanben unterm Bewehre.

Ihr feid fast nie zu Haufe. Laßt uns nach Haufe gehen. Mein Bruber steht beim ersten Re-

giment. Wer wurde so handeln, der nur ir-

gend Chrgefühl hat. Sat er Ihretwegen ben Berweis befommen ?

Rein, unfertwegen.

Ihretwegen mag ich feinen Unwillen nicht erregen.

Sie thaten es meinetwegen (um meinetwillen).

3ch bin bereit ihretwillen Alles zu erbulben.

Meinetwegen mögen fie es versuchen. Ich bin Ihnen sehr verbunden. Sage mir wo Du bist. Er ist mein bester Freund. Sie ist bei ihren Berwandten. Wir sind ganz anderer Ansicht.

Gut; Ihr seib also entschlossen? Wo sind sie zu finden?
Ich war zu hause.
Du warft zu voreilig.
Wer weiß, wo er war.
Wir waren darüber ganz erfreut.
Ihr waret auch eingeladen.
Sie waren mit ihrem Loose unzustrieben.
Ich werde früh auf sein.
Du wirft sie gewiß auf ihres Onkels
Stude kinden.

the tree.

Is he in the house?

They entered the house.

Yesterday he visited us for the

last time.
To the great regret of his mother.
The boy goes early to school.

There's nothing constant under the moon.

To-morrow she will go to church

The soldiers were under arms.

You are scarcely ever at home Let us go home.

My brother is in the first regiment.

Who that has any feeling of honor would act thus?

Did he receive the rebuke on your account?

No, on our account.

I am not going to incur his displeasure on their account. They did it for my sake.

For her sake I am ready to suffer any thing. They may try it for all I care.

I am much obliged to you.
Tell me where you are.
He is my best friend.
She is with her relations.
We are of quite a different opinion.

Well, you are determined then? Where are they to be found? I was at home.

Thou wert too hasty. Who knows where he was. We were overjoyed at it. You were invited too.

They were dissatisfied with their lot.

I shall be up early.

Thou wilt certainly find her in her uncle's room.

wirb.

Mir werben erfreut fein. Sie zu feben. Ihr werbet abwefend fein, wenn wir tommen.

Sie werben ichon bavon benachrich: tigt fein.

Ich bin lange krank gewesen.

Du bift in Frankreich gewesen, wie ich höre.

Er ift eine Beit lang bamit beschäfs tigt gewesen.

Bir find auf bem Lande gewesen.

3d hoffe, daß Ihr recht fleißig gemefen feib.

Sind fie nicht bei ihrem Better zum Besuch gewesen ?

3ch war nur einige Tage bort gewes fen.

Bir waren auf Reisen gewesen, als wir die Nachricht erhielten.

Menn Sie wieber ba find, werbe ich bei Ihrem Bruber gewefen fein.

Seien Sie fo gutig, mir ju fagen, an wen ich mich zu wenben habe.

Run gut, er fei gur rechten Beit bier.

Sei boch nicht fo unaufmerksam. Sie fagten, er sei krank.

Wenn ich mußte, baß er noch nicht wieber genefen mare.

Man vermuthet, bağ er in acht Tas gen hier fein werbe.

Glaubt man, bag er oft bort gewesen

Sie fagte mir gerabezu, daß ich zu offenherzig gemefen mare.

3d murbe bamit gufrieben fein. Burbe ein Anderer fo unbillig ges

mefen fein ? Sie ware zu gludlich gewesen.

Er hat an fie gefdrieben. Wir hatten fehr viele Mühe mit ihm.

3d werbe hoffentlich viel Bergnügen haben.

Er wird fdmere Bflichten haben. Wir werben wenig ju thun haben.

Man weiß nicht, wann er hier sein It is not known when he will be here.

> We shall be glad to see you. You will be absent when we come.

> They will be already informed of it.

I have been long ill.

Thou hast been in France, I am told.

He has been occupied with it for some time.

We have been in the country. I hope you have been very diligent.

Have they not been visiting their cousin?

I had been there but for a few days.

We had been travelling, when we received the intelligence. By the time you return I shall

have been at your brother's. Be so kind as to tell me whom to apply to.

Well then let him be here in the right time.

Don't be so inattentive.

They said he was ill.

If I knew he was not yet recovered.

It is supposed he will be here in a week's time.

Is he thought to have been there

She told me plainly that I had been too candid.

I should be satisfied with it. Would any one else have been so unreasonable?

She would have been too happy.

He has written to them. We had a great deal of trouble

with him. I shall have much pleasure, I hope.

He will have severe duties. We shall have little to do.

Fragen Sie, ob fie morgen Gefell: fcaft haben werden.

Sie hat noch feinen Thee gehabt. Da fie feine Luft gehabt hatten, ins

Schaufpiel zu geben. Best wird er feinen Willen gehabt baben.

Man behanptete (es wurde behaup: tet), bağ ich ihn jum Rachfolger haben würde.

Sie wurden ihn gern jum Lehrer ge-habt haben (fie hatten ihn gern jum Lehrer gehabt).

Bir glaubten, er habe an feinen Boblthater geschrieben.

Jebermann meint, er habe Unrecht

Baren wir nicht gewesen, fo hatten fte einen bofen Unfall gehabt.

Ich hätte ihn gewarnt (ich würde ihn gewarnt haben), ware es nothig gemefen.

Batten fie fich boch nur Beit genom.

Das Schiff wirb morgen antommen. Die Ueberfahrt wird eine fturmische fein (or werben).

Seine Schuldner wollen ihn nicht be: His debtors will not satisfy him. friedigen.

Man fagt, daß fie fich verheirathen wirb.

Der Berbrecher wollte nicht gestehen 3d werbe mich bemuben, 3hr Ber: trauen zu verdienen.

In acht Tagen werben wir bie Guter empfangen.

Das haus wird jest gebaut.

Die Flotte murbe bamale ausges rüftet.

Die Lanbstragen werben balb aus: gebeffert werben (fein).

Ift mein Brief richtig abgegeben morben ?

Roch niemals war Jemand fo hintergangen worden.

Die Beugen follen aufgeforbert morben fein, por Gericht ju erfcheinen.

Enquire whether they will have company to-morrow.

She has not had any tea yet.

As they had not had a mind to go to the play.

By this time he will have had his will.

It was asserted, that I should have him for a successor.

They would gladly have had him as a teacher.

We thought he had written to his benefactor.

Every one thinks he was in the wrong.

But for us they would have met with a sad accident.

I would have warned him, had it been necessary.

Had they but taken time.

The ship will arrive to-morrow. The passage will be a rough one.

They say, she is going to be married.

The criminal would not confess. I shall endeavor to merit your confidence.

We shall receive the goods in a week's time.

The house is now building.

The fleet was fitting out at that time.

The roads are soon to be repaired (will soon be).

Has my letter been properly delivered ?

Never had any one been so taken in.

The witnesses are said to have been summoned to appear before the court.

8. ALPHABETICAL LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS

Note that in the following list many compound forms are not set in its simple form.

infinitive.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Bactena) to bake,	ich bade, bu badft, er badt,	ic buf
Bedingen b), to bargain,	ich bebinge, ac.	ich bedung
Bedürfen, 10 need,	ich bebart, wir beburfen, ac.	ich bedurfte
Befehlen, to command,	ich befehle bu befiehlft, er befiehlt,	
Befleißen (fich) c), to attend to,		ich befliß
	ich beginne, se.	ich begann
Beginnen d), to begin,	ich beiße, bu beißeft, er beißt,	ico big
Scipen, to bite,	ich beflemme, 2c.	ich beflemmte
Beflemmen s), to grieve,	ich berge, bu birgft, er birgt,	ich bara
Bergen, to conceal,		
Berften, to burst,	ich berite, 2c.	ich borft or bar
Beffnuen (fich), to think of,	ich befinne, ac.	ich befann
Beffigent, to possess,	ich befithe, se.	ich befaß
Betrügen, to deceive,	ich betruge, ac.	ich betrog
Bewegen f), to induce, move,		ich bewog
Birgen, to bend,	ich biege, sc.	ich bog
Bieten g), to offer, to bid,	ich biete, 2c.	ich bot
Binden, to bind,	ich binde, 1c.	ich banb
Bittett, to entrest, to beg,	ich bitte, ac.	ich bat
Blasen, to blow,	ich blafe, bu blafeft, er blaft,	ich blies
Bleiben, to remain,	ich bleibe, ac.	ich blieb
Bleichen k), to fade,	ich bleiche, ic.	id blich
Braten, to roast,	ich brate, bu brateft or bratft, er	ich briet
	bratet or brat.	1
Brechen, to break,	ich breche, bu brichft, er bricht,	ich brach
Brennen i), to burn,	ich brenne, ac.	ich brannte
Bringen, to bring.	ich bringe, sc.	ich brachte
Denfen, to think;	ich bente, ac.	ich bachte
Dingen k), to bargain,	ich binge, ic.	ich bung
Dreichett, to thresh.	ich brefche, bu brifcheft, er brifcht,	
- Cooled only to time-red	trade constitution and trade and constitution	brofc
Dringen 1), to press, to urge,	ich bringe, sc.	ich brang
Diefer to be able	ich barf, bu barfft ; wir barfen, sc.	ich burfte
Darfen, to be able,	ich empfange, bu empfangft, sc.	ich empfing
Empfangen, to receive,	ich empfehle, bu empfiehlft, ac.	ich empfahl
Empfehlen, to recommend,	ich empfinbe, sc.	ich empfanb
Empfinden, to feel,		ich entrann
Entrinnen, to escape,	ich entrinne, 3C.	ich entschlief
Entichlasen, to fall asleep.	ich entschlafe, sc.	
Entiprechen, to answer,	ich entipreche, sc.	ich entiprach
Erbleichen m), to turn pale,	ich erbleiche, 2c.	ich erblich
Erfrieren, to freeze,	ich erfriere, ic.	ich erfror
Ergreifen, to seize, to catch,	ich ergreife, 3c.	ich ergriff
Erfiefen n), to select,	ich erfiefe, ac.	ich erfief'te
Erffihren o), to choose,	ich erführe (erfüre), 2c.	ich erkohr, (erko
Erlöschen p), to extinguish,		
Erfaufen, to be drowned,	ich erfaufe, bu erfaufeft, er erfauft	
Erschallen, to resound,	ich erschalle, ze.	ich ericoul
Erscheinen, to appear.	ich erscheine, zc.	ich erschien
Erfareaen g), to be frightened	ich erfcrede, bu erfcridft, a.	ich erschraf
Extrinfen, to be drowned.		ich ertrank
	178	

OR VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION.

down. In such case, the student has only to look for the verb

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ic bute	bade	gebacen.	a) Regular when active ; as, er
ich bebunge	bebinge	bedungen.	badte Brob ; bas Brob but.
ich beburfte	1	beburft.	b) Regular when it means, to add
ich befohle	befiebl	befohlen.	a condition, to modify.
ich befliffe	befleiß	befliffen.	bilgt, conditional, is regular.
ich begaune	beginne	begonnen.	c) Befleißigen (fich), to apply
ich biffe	beiß or beige	gebiffen.	one's self, is regular.
ich beflemmete	beflemme	beflommen.	d) In the Imperf. subj. begoune
ich barge	bira	geborgen.	is also used.
ich barfte	berfte or birft	geborften.	e) Beflemmt is not frequently
ich befaune	befinne	befonnen.	used, and is employed, only
ich befäße	befise	befeffen.	in the sense of compressed.
ich betroge	betruge	betrogen.	in the source of completions
ich bemoge	bewege		f) Irregular when it means, to
ich boge	biege	gebogen.	induce: regular when it
ich bote	biete	geboten.	means, to move a body or af-
ich banbe	binbe	gebunben.	fect the sensibilities.
ich båte	bitte	gebeten.	g) Bentft and beut, in the pre-
ich bliefe	blafe	geblafen.	sent, are poetical.
ich bliebe	bleibe or bleib	geblieben.	sell, are poetical
id blide	bleiche	geblichen.	A) Bleichent to bleach in the
ich briete	brate	gebraten.	sun, active, is regular.
up briefe	,	Recommen.	buil, active, is regimen.
ich bräche	bric	gebrochen.	
ich brennete	brenne	gebrannt.	i) Often regular when active:
ich brächte	bringe	gebracht.	Ich brennte Bolg, weil
ich bächte	bente	gebacht.	es beffer brannte als
ich dunge	binge	gebungen.	Lorf.
ich brafche or	brisch	gebrofchen.	k) Dingte is sometimes used in
bröfche		l .	the imperfect, in the sense of
ich brange	bringe	gebrungen.	to hire.
ich bürfte		geburft.	t) For brang, brung was for-
ich empfinge	empfange	empfangen.	merly in use.
ich empfoble	empfiehl	empfohlen.	
ich empfänbe	empfinbe	empfunben.	
ich entranne	entrinne	entronnen.	
ich entschliefe	entfcblafe,entfdlaf	entfclafen.	
ich entfprache	entipric	entfprocen.	1
ich erbliche	erbleiche	erblichen.	m) From bleichen, to whiten, as
ich erfröre	erfriere	erfroren.	in the sun, which is regular.
ich ergriffe	ergreife or ergreif		1
ich erfiefete	ertiefe	ertofen.	n) Used mostly in poetry.
ich erführe (erture			e) This verb is seldom used.
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	1	p) Like verlofchen and aus-
ich erföffe	erfaufe	erfoffen.	löfchen, irregular only when
ich erfcbolle	erfcalle	ericollen.	intransitive. Lofden is al-
ich ericbiene	erfcheine	ericbienen.	ways transitive and regular.
ich erichtäfe	cridrid	erichroden.	g) Irregular as intransitive, but
ich ertränfe	ertrinfe	ertrunfen.	regular when transitive.
		179	-

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC
Smules A secondos	ich erwäge, zc.	ich erwog
Ermagen r), to consider, Effen, to eat,	ich effe, bu iffeft, er iffet or ift.	ich aß
But to ear, (obsolete,) to catch,	ich fabe, bu fabeft, er fabet.	
		ich fubr
Fahren 1), to drive a carriage,	ich falle, bu fallft, er fallt	ich fiel
fallen, to tall,	ich falte se.	ich faltete
Jaiten, u), wo fold,	ing futte se.	ind famete
Jangen, v), to catch,	ich fange, bu fangft, er fangt	ich fing
gediten, to fight,	ich fectie, bu fichtft, er ficht	ich focht
finden, to find,	ich finde, ze.	ich fank
flechten, to twist,	ich flechte, bu flichtft, er flicht	ich flocht
fliegen w), to fly,	ich fliege, bu fliegft, er fliegt	ich flog
Flithen z), to flee,	ich fliehe, 26.	ich floh
	ich fließe, se.	ich floß
fliesen y), to slow, fragen, to ask,	ich frage, bu frägft, er frägt	ich frug
greffen, to devour,	ich freffe, bu friffeft or frift	ich fraß
frieren, to freeze,	ich friere, sc.	ich fror
Jahren 2), to ferment,	ich gabre, se.	ich gohr
Bebären, to bring forth,	ich gebare, bu gebarft (gebierft)	ich gebar
Seben a), to give,	er gebart (gebiert) ich gebe, du gibft, er gibt	ich gab
Bebieten d), to command,	ich gebiete, sc.	ich gebot,
Gebeihen c), to prosper,	ich gebeihe, 2c.	ich gebieh
Befallen, to please,	ich gefalle, bu gefällft, er gefällt	ich gefiel
Deben d), to go,	ich gebe, se.	ich ging
Belingen, to succeed,	es gelingt	es gelang
Selten c), to be worth, valid,	ich gelte, bu giltft, er gilt	ich galt
Denesen, to recover,	ich genefe, zc.	ich genaß
Seniesen f), to enjoy,	ich genieße, sc.	ich genoß
Detathen, to hit upon,	ich gerathe, bu gerathft, er gerath	1
deschen, to happen,	es geschieht	es gefdah, ge-
Sewinnen, to gain, to win,	ich gewinne, sc.	ich gewann
Bießen g), to pour,	ich gieße, sc.	id) goß
Bleichen a), to resemble,	ich gleiche, m.	ich glich
Sleiten i), to glide,	ich gleite, sc.	ich glitt
Blimmen k), to shine,	ich glimme, se.	ich glomm
graben, to dig,	la arabe, du arabit, er arabit	ich grub
ereifen, to seize,	ich greife, sc. ich habe, bu haft, er hat	ich griff ich batte
o a b e n l), to have,	ich habe, bu haft, er hat	
Balten, to hold,	top patte, ou pattit, et patt	ich hielt
Dangen m), to hang,	ich bange, bu hängst, er hängt	ich hing

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	BEMARKS.
ich erwöge	ermäge	ermogen.	r) Oftener used regularly.
ich äße	iß	gegeffen.	oscillat used regularly.
	fabe		a) Booties I musly used a sad in
		gefahen.	s) Poetical rarely used: and in the imperfect not at all.
ch führe	fahre	gefahren.	t) Compounds of fabren are
ch fiele	falle	gefallen.	irregular, except willfahren
ch faltete	falte	gefalten.	u) Irreg. only in participle, for which gefultet is often used
d finge	fange	gefangen.	v) The forms fieng and fienge
ch föchte	ficht	gefochten.	are absolete. So also tim:
ch fanbe	finde	gefunben.	pfieng and empfienge.
ch flöchte	flicht	geflochten.	Alteria and antalianist.
d floge	2.		- Stenes and Senet
rrh itoffe	fliege	geflogen.	and fleug in the imperative
ch flohe	fliehe or flieh	geflohen.	are used only in poetry. 2) Figuchft, fleucht and fleuch
	l	l `	poetica).
d floffe	fließe	gefloffen.	w) Bleußeit, fleußt and fleuß
d fruge	frage	gefragt.	poetical.
ch frage	frig	gefreffen.	F
d frore	friere	gefroren.	
ch göhre	gåbre	gegobren.	z) Sometimes regular, gabrte.
di cebare (co-	gebäre (gebier)	geboren.	L/ Comenmes regular, guyere,
d gebäre (ges bore)	Bennte (Benter)	Bennteit.	}
ch gabe	gib	gegeben.	a) Some weiters prefer giebft, giebt, gieb to gibft, gibt, gib
ch geböte,	gebiete	geboten.	b) Gebeutft, gebeut, poetical.
ch gebiebe	gebeih	gebiehen.	c) Gebiegent is but a strength-
d gefiele	gefalle	gefallen.	ened adj form of past part.
d ginge	gehe or geh		d) Gieng for ging is antiquated.
A celánae		gegangen.	a Stend tot Brug is annidnaten
e gelänge	gelinge	gelungen.	- Formania anti antia mana
d gälte	gilt	gegolten.	e) Formerly golf, golfe, were
ch genafe	genefe	genefen.	used in imp. indic. and subj.
ch genöffe	geniege	genoffen.	f) Geneußeft, geneußt, and
ch geriethe	gerathe	gerathen	imperative geneus, poetical,
es geschähe	geschehe	gefchehen.	seldom used.
ich gewänne (ges wönne)	gewinne	gewonnen.	
ich göffe .	gieße	gegoffen.	g) Geußeft, geußt, and impe- rative geuß. See genießen;
ich gliche	gleiche	geglichen.	A) Regular as active, to com- pare,&c. Bergleichen, though
ich glitte	gleite	geglitten.	active, is irregular. i) Geleiten and begleiten are not derived from gleiten, but
d glömme	glimme	geglommen.	from letten, hence regular. k) Now more frequently regular.
	grabe	oearahen	a, 1.0% more requested regular
c grübe	Bruit	gegraben.	l .
d griffe d båtte	greife	gegriffen.	S & A
	habe	gehabt.	i) Sandhaben is regular.
d hielte	halte	gehalten.	
ch hinge	hange	gehangen.	m) Sieng, hienge are old forms, This verb must not be mis-

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Hauen n), to hew,	ich haue, sc.	ich hieb
Othen, to heave,	ich bebe, sc.	ich hob or hub
Briffen, to be named,	ich beiße, bu beißeft, er beißt	ich bieß
Belfen, to help,	ich belfe, bu bilfft, er bilft	ich half
Reifen o), to chide,	ich feife, se.	id fiff
	ich fenne, se-	ich fannte
Reunen, to know,		ich flob
Richen, to cleave,	ich fliebe, ac.	ich flomm
Rimmen p), to climb,	ich flimme, 2c.	ich flang
Klingen, to sound,	ich flinge, ac.	
Aneifen, or	ich kneife, or kneipe, zc.	ich fuiff or fuir
Aneipen 9), to pinch. Rommen, to come,	ich fomme, bu fommft, er fommt, or bu fömmft, er fömmt	ich fam
0 3mmam	ich fann, bu taunft, er fann	ich fonnte
Ronnen, to be able.	ich frieche, se.	
Ariechen r), to eresp,	lay tricaye, as	ich froch
Rühren s), to choose,	ich führe, sc.	ich fohr
Eaben, to load,	ich labe, bu labest or labst, er las bet or läbt	i
Raffen e), to let,	ich laffe, bu läffeft, er läffet (läßt)	ich ließ
Caufen, to run,	ich laufe, bu laufft, er lauft	ich lief
Beiben u), to suffer,	ich leibe, sc.	lia litt
Beihen, to lend,	ich leibe, sc.	ich lieb
Refen, to read,	ich lefe, bu liefeft, er liefet (liest)	id las
Eiegen, to lie down,	ich liege, sc.	ich lag
Eugen, to lie.	ich luge, sc.	
	ich mable, bu mableft (mabift),	ich log
Wahlen v), to grind,	er mabit (mählt)	
Maihan a	ich meibe, se.	(muhl)
Meiden, to avoid,	ich melte, bu meltft or miltft, er	ich mieb
Welfen w), to milk,	melft or milft.	1 '
Meffen, to measure,	ich meffe, bu miffeft, er miffet or mißt	1 '
Mißfallen, to displease,	ich mißfalle, bu mißfällft, er miß- fällt.	ich misfiel
Mislingen, to go amiss,	es mißlingt.	es miglang
Mögen, to be able,	ich mag, bu magft, sc. wir mö-	ich mochte
Müffen, to be obliged,	gen, ac. ich muß, bu mußt, er muß, wir muffen, ihr muffet, or mußt, ac.	ich mußte
Rehmen, to take,	ich nehme, bu nimmft, er nimmt	i&
Rennen, to name.	ich nenne, 26.	ich nannte
	ich pfeife, ic.	
Bfeifen, to whistle, Bflegen z), to cherish,	id nace	id pfiff
Reifer es proies	ich pflege, 1c.	ich pflog
Breisen, to praise,	ich preise, 10.	ich pries
uellen y), to gush,	ich quelle, du quillft, er quillt	ich quoll
Rachen z), to avenge,	ich räche, 1c.	ich rächte (roch
Rathen, to advise,	ich rathe, bu rathft, er rath	ich rieth
Reiben, to rub,	ich reibe se-	ich rieb
Reißen, to tear,	ich reiße, se.	ich ris
Reiten a), to ride,	ich reite, se.	ich ritt
		8

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich biebe	baue or bau	gebauen.	n) Saute (regular) is used when
ich höbe	bebe	gehoben.	cutting wood, carving stone, &c.
ich bieße	beiße or beiß	gebeißen.	are meant.
ich bülfe or bålfe		geholfen.	
ich fiffe	feife or teif	gefiffen.	o) This verb is sometimes used
ch fennete	fenne	gefannt.	as a regular verb.
co flobe	fliebe	gefloben.	as a regular verb.
ch flomme	flimme	geflommen.	p) Sometimes regular, filmmit.
d flange	flinge	geflungen.	by comenines leginit, stimuste.
d fniffe or	fueife or tueipe	definition or are	g) Rueipte, gefneipt is more
fnivve	tueste or tueste.	fnippen.	frequently used.
ich fame	fomm	gefommen.	troquency used.
ich fönnte		gefount.	
d frome	triede or tried	gefrochen.	r) Rreuchft, freucht, freuch,
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		'	obsolete. Only poetically used.
d töhre	führe	gefohren.	s) Rühren is antiquated, wah-
ich lübe	labe	gelaben.	len having taken its place.
ich ließe	laffe or lag	gelaffen.	e) Beranlaffen is regular.
ich liefe	laufe or lauf	gelaufen.	
d litte	leibe	gelitten.	u) Berleiben, to disgust, is re-
ich liebe	leibe	aelieben.	gular.
d lafe	lies	gelefen.	
d läge	liege	gelegen.	
do loge	lüge	gelogen.	Ì
mahlete (müble)	mable	gemablen.	v) Except past part. gemablest, no irregular form is in use.
d miebe	meibe	gemieben.	no rregular form in in thes.
ico mölfe	melte	gemolfen.	10) Sometimes regular. Milfs,
		l* _	&c., rarely used.
ich mäße	miß .	gemeffen.	
ich missiele	mißfalle	mißfallen.	
ich mißlange	mißlinge	miflungen.	
ich möchte		gemocht.	
ich müßte	_	gemußt.	
ich nähme	nimm	genommen.	
ich nennete	nenne	genannt.	l
ich pfiffe	pfeife or pfeif'	gepfiffen.	z) Signifying to wait on, or be
ich pfloge	pflege	gepflogen.	accustomed, it is regular.
ich prieie	preife	gepriefen.	w) Quellen, to sweil, is regular.
ich aublle	quelle	gequollen.	z) The irregular form is no long-
ich rächte (röche)		geracht (gerochen).	er used. Where it occurs in
ich riethe	rathe	gerathen.	former writers it must not be
ich riebe	reibe	gerieben.	confounded with the same
ich riffe	reiße	geriffen.	forms from riechen.
ich ritte	reite	geritten.	a) Bereiten, to ride to, like all
	1	0	compounds of reiten, is irre-
	1	[gular : but bereiten, to make
	7	I .	
•	1	1	ready, from bereit, ready, is

infinytive.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Rennen d), to run,	ich renne, ac.	ich rannte or renute
Riechen, to smell,	ich rieche, ac.	ich roch
Ringen, to wrestle,	ich ringe, sc.	ich rang
Rinnen, to run (of fluids),	ich rinne, 2c.	ich rann
Rufen c), to call,	ich rufe, sc.	ic rief
Salgen d), to mit,	ich falge, 2c.	ich falgte
Saufen, to drink, to tipple,	ich faufe, bu fäufft, er fäuft,	id foff
Saugen e), to suck,	ich fauge, sc.	ich fog
Schaffen f), to create,	ich fchaffe, 2c.	ich schuf
Scheiben g), to soparate, Scheinen, to appear, Schelten, to scold,	ich fceibe, 2c. ich fceine, 2c. ich fceite, bu fcilft, er fcilt	ich fchieb ich fchien ich fchalt (fcholk
Otherien, to score,	ind ledered on lederly to leder	'' '' '
Scheren, to shear,	ich fchere, ac.	ich fcor
Schieben, to shove,	ich fchiebe, ac.	ich (chob
Schiefen, to shoot,	ich fcbiege, ic.	ich Ichofi
Schinden, to flay,	ich fchinbe, ic.	ich ichnub
Schlafen, to sleep,	ich fcblafe, bu fcblafft, er fcblaft	ich folief
Schlagen a), to bent,	ich folage, bu folägft, er folägt	
Schleichen, to meak,	ich fcleiche, se.	ich schlich
Schleifen i), to sharpen,	ich fchleife, ac.	ich foliff
Schleißen, to slit,	ich fchleiße, tc.	ich folifi
Schliefen, to slip,	ich fchliefe, ic.	ich ichloff
Schließen, to shut,	ich fcbließe, ac-	ich foloß
Schlingen, to sling,	ich fchlinge, ac.	ich ichlang
Schmelften, to fling,	ich fchmeiße, zc.	ich schmiß
Schmelzen k), to melt,	ich femelge, bu fcmelgeft(fcmil-	ich fcmolz
Conauben, w mort,	ich foniebe or fchnaube	ich fonob
Schneiben, wo cut,	ich fcneibe, se-	ich fcnitt
Schrauben i), to screw,	ich fcraube, sc.	ich fcraubte
Cipitatota 17, to tolon,	in Internation	(fdrob)
Schreiben, to write,	ich fcreibe, sc.	(forob) io forieb
Chreien, to cry,	ich fcreie, st.	ich fcbrie
Schreiten, to stride,	ich fcbreite, sc.	id fdritt
Schroten, to bruise, to gnaw,	ich fcrote, sc.	ich forotete
Aminen) to enormante	ich Comana se	ich schwor
Schwären m), to suppurate,	ich fcmare, sc.	ich fdmieg
Echweigen, to be silent,	ich schweige, re.	loudi di
Schwellen n), to swell,	ich fcwelle, bu fcwillst, er fcmillt,	1.4 1444
Schwimmen, to swim.	ich fchwimme, ac.	ich fowamm
Edwinben, to vanish.	ich fowinbe, sc.	ich schwand

IMP. 8	UBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich renue	te	renue	gerannt or ges	b) Rennte and gerenut, seldom used.
ich röche		rieche or riech	gerochen.	
ich ränge		ringe	gerungen.	1
ich ranne	(ränne)		geronuen.	İ
ich riefe	(count)	rufe	gerufen.	c) Regular in some writers, but
ing tiefe		•••	Becalem	improperly so.
the Falant		fat.a	gefalzen.	d) Irregular only in the parti-
ich salzete	5	false		ciple, and in that when used
ich föffe		faufe	gefoffen.	adjectively; as, gefalzene Fi-
ich föge		fauge	gefogen.	e) Säugst and fäugt are not supported by good usage, but fäugsu, to suckle, is regular.
ich fcüfe		fchaffe	gefchaffen.	f) In the signification of to pro- cure, to get, it is regular, as also aut chaffen, to purchase, to huy; abfchaffen, to part with, to dismiss.
		P. S	gefchieben.	The active verb fatibent to
ich (chiete		fcheibe		part, divide, is regular
ich schien		fcheine	gefchienen.	part, divide, is regular
ich schält (schölte	:)	fchilt	gefcolten.	
ich schöre	:	fchere or fchier	gefchworen.	1
ich fchöbe	:	fchiebe	geschoben.	
id fdöffe	:	schieße	gefchoffen.	
ich fcun		fcbinde	gefcunden.	I
ich fcblief		fchlafe	gelchlafen.	
ich folüg		fcblage	geichlagen.	(A) Rathschlagen and berath.
ich schlic	e	fchleiche	gefchlichen.	fchlagen, to consult, are regular.
id falliff	e	foleife or foleif	gefchliffen.	i) Regular in all other significa-
ich foliff		feleifie	geichliffen.	tions, as, to demolish, or to
ich folli		foliefe	gefcbloffen.	drag.
ich folöf		foließe	geichloffen.	i -
		fcblinge	gefchlungen.	1
ich schlät	He	fcmeiße	gefchmiffen.	1
ich schmi ich schmi		fcmilg or	gefcomolgen.	k) As an active verb it is regular.
ich fanöl	he	fcnaube	gefconoben.	i .
ich fcni		fchueibe	geschnitten.	La Carrette
ich fcbrai (fcbröl	ıbete	fchraube	geschraubt. (geschroben).	l) Commonly regular, schraubte, geschraubt.
id forie		fdreibe	gefchrieben.	1
ich fcbrie		foreie	gefdrieeen.	1
ich schrit		foreite	gefdritten.	1
ich schro		fcrote	gefchroten.	Regular now except in the par ticiple, and this is frequently gefdyrotet.
			asidimaren	m) Schwierst ic. in the presen
ich schwi		fchmare	gefchworen.	is provincial.
ich schwi		fcmeige	geichwiegen.	n) Regular, when active.
ich schw		fdwill or fdwelle	gefcowollen.	w wearist, when some
ich schwi	ămme	fdwimme	geschwommen.	i
ich fcm	Int.	fchwinbe	gefdwunben.	i

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Comingen o), to swing,	ich fcwinge, sc.	ich schwang or
Schwören, to swear,	ich schwöre, 2c.	ich schwor or
Sehen, to see,	ich febe, bu fiehft, er fieht	ich lap lepmne
Senden, to send,	ich bin, 1c. ich fende, 1c.	ich war, sc.
Sieben p), to boil,	ich flebe, se.	feubete ich fott
Cingen, to sing,	ich finge, zc.	ich fang ich fank
Ginfen, to sink,	ich linke, ic.	
Sinnen, to think, to muse,	ich finne, sc.	ich fann
Siten, to sit,	ich fige, ac.	ich faß
Collen, to be obliged,	ich foll, bu follft, er foll	ich follte
Epalten q), to split,	ich spalte, sc.	ich spaltete
Speient, to spit,	ich speie, ec.	ich spie
Spinnen, to spin,	ich fpinne, sc.	ich spann
Epleigen, to split,	ich fpleife, te.	ich fpließ or fplis
Eprechen, to speak.	ich fpreche, bu fprichft, er fpricht	ich sprach
Spriegen r), to sprout,	ich fprieße, ac.	ich fproß
Springen, to spring,	ich fpringe, ic.	ich sprang
Steden, to sting, to prick, Steden s), to stick.	ich fteche, bu flichft, er flicht,	ich stach
Stehen, to stand,	ich ftecke, 2c.	ich ftedte or ftat
Stehlen, to steal,	ich ftehle, bu ftiehlft, er ftiehlt	ich stand (stund)
	trà lecères em lescàcles en lescàte	ich stahl
Steigen, ascend,	ich fteige, ac.	ich flieg
Sterben, to die,	ich fterbe, bu ftirbft, er ftirbt	ich starb
Stiebent t), to fly (as dust),	ich ftiebe, 2c.	ich ftob
Ctinfen, to stink,	lich ftinte, sc.	ich ftank
Stopen, to push,	ich ftobe, bu ftopeft, er ftopt	ich ftieß
Etreichen, to stroke, Etreiten, to contend,	ich ftreiche, 2c.	ich strich ich stritt
Thun, to do,	ich streite, 2c.	ich that
Tragen, to bear,	ich trage, bu träaft, er träat	ich trug
Treffen, to hit,	ich trage, bu trägft, er trägt ich treffe, bu trifft, er trifft	ich traf
Treiben, to drive,	ich treibe, sc.	ich trieb
Treten, to tread,	ich trete, bu trittft, er tritt	ich trat
Triefell, to drop, to trickle,	ich triefe, ac.	ich troff
Trinfen, to drink,	lich trinfe, sc.	ich trank
Trugen, to deceive,	ich fruge, bu trugft, er trugt	ich trog
Berbergen, to conceal,	ich verberge, bu verbirgft, ic.	ich verbarg
Berbiefen, to forbide, Berbleiben, to remain,	ich verbiete, ic.	ich verbot
Berbleichen, to grow pale,	ich verbleibe, ic.	ich verblieb
Berderben u), to perish,	ich verbleiche, ac.	ich verbarb
Berbrießen v), to offend,	es verbtießt, ac.	es verbroß
Bergeffen, to forget,	ich vergeffe, bu vergiffeft, ac.	ich vergaß
Berhehlen, to conceal,	ich verheble, ac.	ich verbeblte

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich schwänge	fdwinge	gefdmungen,	o) Echwung is less in use that fcwang.
ich schwöre or schwüre	fchmore	gefcmoren.	ichmans.
ich fähe	fiebe	gefeben.	i .
d ware	fei	gemefen.	
d fenbete	fenbe	gefanbt and	1
in leasers	11	gefenbet.	
ich fötte	fiebe	gefotten.	p) When active it is mostly re
d fange	finge	gefungen.	gular.
ch fante	finte	gefunten.	g.mar.
ch fanne	finne	gefonnen.	
(fonne)	10	10.1	
ich fäße	fine	gefeffen.	ł
ich follte	=	gefollt.	!
ich spaltete	fpalte	gefpalten.	q) Irregular only in the parti
ich fpice	fpeie	gefpieen.	ciple, and this is sometime
ch panne	pinne	gefponnen.	gespaltet when the verb i
(foonne)			active.
ich spliffe	fpleiße	gefpliffen.	
ch spräche	fprict	gefprochen.	1
ich fpröffe	(prieße	gefproffen.	r) This must not be confounde
ich fprange	fpringe	gefprungen.	(in the imperfect) with th
ich ftäche	fich	geftochen.	regular verb [proffen.
ich steckte or stäte	ftede	geftedt.	s) This verb is commonly regu
ich stände	ftebe	geftanben.	lar; when active, always so
(ftunde)	1		
ich stähle	fitehl	geftohlen.	1
(ftöble)	l	l	
ich stiege	fteige	geftiegen.	
ich stärbe	firb	geftorben.	
(flürbe)	0) or 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ich flöbe	ftiebe	geftoben.	t) So Berftieben, to be scattere
ich ftante	ftinte	geftunfen.	as dust-
ich ftieße	Stoße	geftoßen.	
d ftrice	ftreiche	geftrichen.	
d ftritte	ftreite	geftritten.	
d thate	thue	gethan.	
ch truge	trage	getragen. getroffen.	i
d trafe	treibe	getrieben.	i
ich triebe ich träte	tritt	getreten.	
ich tröffe	trief or triefe	getroffen.	
ich tränke	trinfe	getrunfen.	
la tröae	truge	getrogen.	
ich verbärge	verbirg	verborgen.	
id verböte	verbiete	berhoten.	
ich verbliebe	perbleibe	perblieben.	1
ich verbliche	verbleiche	perblichen.	1
ich verbärbe	perbirb	berborben.	u) Berberbett, to destroy (ac
(verbarbe)	1	1	tive), is regular.
es verbroffe	perbrieße	verbroffen.	v) Berbreußt, ic., nearly obe
ich vergäße	vergiß	vergeffen.	lete.
ich verbeblete	verbeble	perbebit or ber-	
	, ,,,,,	boblen.	
ich verlöre	perliere	perloren.	1

١

infinitive.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Berlöschen, to extinguish,	ich verlöfche, bu verlöfcheft or ver-	ich verlofc
Berfcallen w), to die away,	lischeft, er verlöscht or verlischt ich verlischt.	ich verfcoll
Berfchwinden, to disappear,	ich verschwinde, sc.	ich verfchmanb
Bermirren, to perplex,	ich verwirre, tc.	ich verwirrte
Berzeihen, to pardon,	ich verzeihe, se.	ich vergieh
Wach fen, to grow,	ich machfe, bu machfeft, er machft	ich wuchs
Mågen or Milegen x), to weigh,	ich mage or wiege, se.	ich wog
Waschen r), to wash,	ich wasche, se.	id wusch
Weben z), to weave,	ich webe, 2c.	ich wob
Weichen a), w yield,	ich weiche, 2c.	id wich
Beifen, to show,	ich weife, sc.	ich wies
Benden b), to turn,	ich wende, sc.	ich wendete o
Berben, to sue for.	ich werbe, bu wirbft, er wirbt	ich warb
Werben, to become,	ich werbe, bu wirft, er wirb	see L. 32. 4.
Werfen, to throw,	ich werfe, bu wirfft, er wirft	ich warf
Binben, to wind,	ich winbe, sc.	ich wand
Wiffen, to know,	ich weiß, bu weißt, er weiß	ich wufte
Wollen, to will,	ich will, bu willft, er will	ich wollte
Seiben, to accuse of,	ich geibe, ac.	ich zieh
Bieben e), to draw,	ich giebe, ac.	ich jog
Zwingen, to force,	ich zwinge, te.	ich swang

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich verlösche	verlösche or vers	verlofchen.	
ich verfchölle	verfchalle	verfcbollen.	w) But little used, except in the
ich verfcmanbe	verschwinde	verfcwunben.	imperfect and participle.
ich verwirrte	verwirre	verwirrt or vers worren.	
ich verziehe	verzeihe	vergieben.	
ich wüchfe	machfe	gewachfen.	
ich wöge	wäge or wiege	gewogen.	z) Bägen is active, and ha wäge in the impera subj. wiegen is neuter, and ha wiege. Wiegen, to rock; is regular.
ich wüsche	wasche	gewafchen.	regular. y) Bbåfcheft and wäfcht are also used.
ich wöbe	webe	gewoben.	z) Regular except in poetry, o when used figuratively.
ich wiche	weiche	gewichen.	a) Beichen, to soften, to molify
ich wiefe	weise	gewiefen.	is regular.
ich wentete	wende	gewendes or ges	b) Regular when active.
ich würbe	wirb	geworben.	
ich würbe	werbe	geworden.L.45.2.	
ich wärfe (würfe)	wirf	gamorfen.	
ich wände	minbe	gewunben.	
ich wüßte	wiffe	gewußt.	
ich wollte	molle	gewollt.	
ich ziehe	gribe	geziehen.	l
ich jöge	giebe	gezogen.	c) Beuchst sc., antiquated, am
ich awange	zwinge	gezwungen.	used only in poetry.

VOCABULARY

FOR THE EXERCISES.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj. adv.	adjective.	pi.	plural.
adv.	adverb.	pre.	preposition.
art.	article.	prn.	pronoun.
G.	conjunction.	v. s.	active verb.
comp.	comparative.	2. a. 4 n.	active & neuter ver
f.	feminine gender	v. ent.	auxiliary verb.
imp.	imperfect tense.	v. imp.	impersonal verb.
int.	interjection.	v. sr.	irregular verb.
m.	masculine gender.	V. R.	neuter verb.
n.	neuter gender.	v. r.	reflexive verb.
p.	participie.		

M. Mal, m. -es, pl. -e, eel. Wbend, m. -s, pl. -e, evening; eve; west; -roth, n.-rothe, f. evening-red, evening-sky. M'benbs, adv. in the evening. Wer, conj. but, however, L. 63. Ab'fahren, soe fahren, P. 180; v. n. ir. to set off, set out, depart. Ab'matten, v. a. to harass, weary. Ab'nehmen, v. a. of n. ir. to take off, take down; pluck; perceive, diminish, decrease, decline; see nehmen P. 182. Wb'reife, f. departure. Ab'reisen, v. n. to depart, set out. Ab'jagen, v. a. of n. to countermand; refuse, resign; renounce. Ab'scu, m. -es, abomination. aversion, detestation. Ab'ichreiben, v. a. see ichreiben P. 184, to copy, transcribe. Ab'ftelgen, v. n. ir. to descend, dismount, put up. P. 186. Ab'weichen, v. n. ir. to deviate; digress; vary, depart. P. 188. Acht, see L. 51. 14. \mathfrak{A} dit, f. care, attention; ban, outlawry; - haben, to attend to; in - nehmen, to take care of; fich in - nehmen, to be on one's guard, to be cautious.

Mecht, adj. genuine, authentic. Aditbar, adj. respectable, estimable. 颂如'tel, n. -6, pl.-, eighth. L. 51.5. Ad'ten, v. a. to regard, attend to; value, deem, esteem; take for Acht'zehn, L.51. 14., eighteen. Adit'sehnte, eighteenth. Mb'ler, m. -6, pl. --, eagle. Md'olph, m. Adolphus. Af'se, m. -n, pl. -n, monkey, ape. Aehn'lich, adj. like, similar. A'horn, m. -es, maple. Mibern, adj. silly, foolish. all'brecht, proper name. Allein', adv. alone, only. L. 63. M'ler, all, L. 52. Al'lerlei, L. 51. 7. Mis, conj. than, but, when, as, like; except, besides; namely. Ml'10, adv. thus, so, in this manner, so far; consequently, therefore. L. 63. Mit, adj. old, ancient, aged. Mel'tern, pl. parents. Am'boß, m. -es, pl. -e, anvil. Ame'rifa. n. America. Amerifa'ner, m. American. Amt. n. -es, pl. Aemter, charge, office; employment, business. Amt'mann, -es, pl. --manner, magistrate, bailiff.

an, pre. at, on, by, to, unto, with, up, about, against. L. 53. An'betung, f. -, pl. -en, adoration. An'hieten, v. a. ir. to offer, proffer. An'der, (ber, bie, bas Andere), adj. second; other. L. 52. Men'bern, v. a. to alter, change. Anderthalb', adj. one and a half. An'fang m. -es, pl. -fange, beginning, element, origin. Unifangen, v. a. ir. of n. to begin, do, act; open. See fangen, P.180. An'gehören, v. n. to belong. Un'gehörig, adj. belonging to; related to; Angehörige, relatives, relations. An'geflagte, m. -n, pl. -n, accused. An'genehm, adj. agreeable, plea-An'geschuldigte, soo Angeklagte. An'griff, m. -es, pl. -e, attack. Mengh'lid, adj. anxious. An'haltend, adj. constant. An'hangen, v. n. ir. to be attached to, adhere to. P. 180. An'hangen, v. a. to hang on; to adjoin, join; v. r. fig. to attach one's self to. An'flagen, v. a. to accuse. An'flopfen, v. a. to fasten by beating; v. n. to knock. An'fommen, v. n. ir. to arrive, es tommt auf Sie an, it depends upon you. P. 182. An'muth, f. pleasantness, grace. An'ruden, v. a. & n. to bring near; approach. An'sehen, v. a. ir. to look at. An'schulich, adj. considerable, important, of consequence. An'halt. f. -, pl. -en, preparation, institution; Anftalten or Anftalt maden, to make preparations, to prepare. Anstatt', pre. instead of, in lieu. An'ftrengenb, toilsome. An'treten, v. a. ir. to enter upon ; set out. P. 186. Ant'wort, f. -, pl. -en, answer.

Ant'worten, v. a. to answer. An'vertrauen, v. a. to entrust to, confide to. An'wesend, adj. present. An'ziehen, v. a. ir. to draw, put on, attract; interest. P. 188. Ap'fel, m. -s, pl. Aepfel, apple. April', m. -6, April. Ara'ber, m. Arab. Arbeit, f. -, pl. -en, work, labor. Ar'beiten, v. n. to work, labor. Arm, adj. poor, indigent. Arm, m. -es, pl. -e, arm. Armee', f. -, pl. -n, army. Ar'muth, f. -, poverty, want. Art, f. -, pl. -en, species, kind, nature; quality; propriety. Arzenei'. f. -, pl. -en, medicine. Arzt, m. -es, pl. Aerzte, physician, doctor. Aft, m. es, pl. Aefte, bough, branch. Atmosphare, f. atmosphere. Aud, conj. also, too, even. L. 63. Auf, pre. on, upon; in, at, to, up; - einmal, at once, all at once; - bag, in order that. L.54. Auf'enthalt, m. stay; delay. Aufforbern, v. a. to summon, challenge; ask, invite. Auf'gehen, v. n. to rise; open. See gehen, P. 180. Auf'halten, v. a. ir. to stop, hinder, delay; support; v. r. ir. to stay, abide, sojourn; to dwell upon: fich über -, to find fault with, criticize. Auf'hören, v. n. to cease, end. Auf'löfung, f. -, pl.-en, dissolution. Auf'machen, v. a. to open, v. r. to get up, arise; set out. Anf'merffam, adj. attentive. Auf'richtig, adj. candid, genuine. Auf'schneiden, v. a. ir. to cut up, cut open. P. 184. Auf'segen, v. a. to set up, put up, put down in writing. Auf'speichern, v. a. to store up.

Auf'stehen, v. a. ir. to arise, get up. Auf'steigen, v. n. ir. to mount, ascend, rise. Auf'thun, v. a. ir. to open. Mu'ge, n. -s. pl. -n, eye; bud; -nblid, m. twinkling; moment; -nblidlid, instantaneous: instantly. Aus, pre. out, out of, from, of; by; on, upon; in; adv. over, out, at an end, finished. L. 54. Mus'breiten, v. a. to spread, extend. Aus'dehnen, v. a. of r. to stretch, extend, expand. Aus'orefchen, v. a. See brefden, P. 178. to thrash out. ' Aue'finden, v.a. See finden, P.180. to find out. Aus'geben, v. a. ir. to give out, distribute; disburse, spend. Aus'gebreitet, soe ausbreiten. Aus'geben, v. n. Soo geben P. 180 .. to go out; go abroad; proceed. Aus'lander, m. -s, pl. -, foreigner. Aus'löschen, v. a. to extinguish, quench; expunge, efface. Aus'reißen, v. a. ir. to pull out, to tear out, to draw out; v. n. ir. to be torn, to tear, to burst; to run away. Aus'richten, v. a. to do, perform. Aus'schweifen, v. n. to deviate, to digress. Mu'gen, adv. out, on the outside, without, abroad; Mu'ser, pre. of conj. out of, without; besides, beside; except, unless, save. Au'scrhalb, pre. of adv. abroad, without, out of, beyond. Meu'gerft, adj. utmost, extreme. exceeding, last. Aus'sprechen, v. a. of n. ir. to pronounce, utter; express. Aus'wandern, v. n. to emigrate. Aus wendig, adj. outer, outward, exterior; adv. by heart.

Art, f. -, pl. Merte, axe, hatchet.

Ba'bington, m. Babington. Ba'den, v. a. to bake; dry. P. 178. Bå'der, m. -s. pl. -, baker. Bai'er, m. -u, Bavarian. Bailern, n. Bavaria Balb, adv. soon, early, nearly. Ball, m. -es, pl. Balle, ball. Ballon' m. -8, pl. -8, balloon. Band' n. -es, pl. Bander, ribbon, string, (pl. Bande) volume. Ban'digen, v. a. to tame, break. Bant, f. pl. Bante, bench, seat. Bar, m. -eu, pl. -en, bear. Bau'en, v. a. to b. ild, raise; fig. auf einen -, to rely upon one. Bau'er, m. -6 (-11), pl. -11, peasant. Baum, m. -e6, pl. Baume, tree. Baum'den, dim. of Baum. Be'der, m. -s, pl. -, cup, goblet Bedau'ern, v. a. to pity, regret. Beded'en, v. a. to cover, shelter. Bedien'te, m. -n, pl. n, servant Bedurfen, v. n. ir. to need, want. See dürfen, P. 178. Bedürf'tig, adj. wanting, destitute. Befehl', m. -es, pl. -e, command. Befeh'len, v. a. P. 178; to command. Befin'den, v. a. ir. to find; think; -, v. r. ir. to be ; wie - Sie fich? how do you do? Beflei'sigen, v. r. to study, endeavor diligently. Beflei'fen, v. r. to be studious of, to study. Beflif'fen, see befleißen, P. 178. Bege'ben, v. r. ir. to betake ; fich - seines Rechts -, to forego one's right. Begeihen, v. a. see gehen P. 180., to commit, celebrate. Begeh'ren, v. a. to desire, demand. Deglei'ten, v. a. to accompany. Beglei'ter, m. -6, pl. -, attendant. Begra'ben, v. a. ir. to bury. Behal'ten, v. a. see halten, P.180.

to keep, retain.

Behan'beln, v. a. to treat, manage.

Bestra'fen, v. a. to punish.

Behand'lung, f. management. Behar'ren, v. n. to continue, persist, insist, persevere. Behaup'ten, v. a. to affirm; maintain; pretend. Bci, pre. at, near, beside, by, on, upon, to, in; L. 55. Bei'ce, adj. both. L. 52. 5. Bei'fommen, v. n. ir. to get at. Bei'fpiel, n. -es, pl. -e, example, instance; pattern; jum -, for example, for instance. Bei'fen, v. a. P. 178. to bite. Bei'stand, m. -es, assistance. Bei'fteben, v. n. ir. to assist. Bei'stimmen, v. n. to agree with, assent to. Bei'wohnen, v. n. to be present at, to assist. Beflagen, v. a. to commiserate, lament, pity. Belebt', adj. animated, living. Beloh'nen, v. a. to reward. Bemach'tigen, v. r. to seize, take possession of; usurp. Bemit'leiben, v. a. to commiserate, pity. Benei'ben, v. a. to envy. Benö'thigt, in need, in want. Berau'ben, v. a. to rob, plunder. Bereite', adv. already. Berg, m. -ee, pl. -e, mountain. Ber'gen, v. a. to save ; to conceal. P. 178. Berli'n, n. Berlin. Beschäftigen, v.a. to employ, busy. Beschlie'sen, v. a. ir. to determine. Beschrei'ben, v. a. ir. to describe. Befchul'eigen, v. a. to accuse. Befi'gen, v. a. ir. to possess. Bef'fer, see L. 22. 3. Bestan'dig, adj. constant; durable. Be'ile, ber, die, das, adj. best. L.22. Beste'hen, v. a. of n. ir. to suffer; to be; endure; consist of; insist upon. Bestel'len, v. a. to order, appoint. Bestim'mung, f. -, pl. -en, determination; destination; destiny.

Besuch', m. -es, pl. -e, visit; fraquenting, company. Befu'den, v. a. to visit, see; frequent; to go to see. Be'ten, v. n. to say a prayer, to pray. Betheln Gabor, Betheln Gabor, proper name. Betrach'ten, v. a. to look upon; contemplate; consider. Betra'gen, v. a. ir. to amount to; v. r. ir. to behave one's self. Betrübt', adj. afflicted, sad. Betru'gen, v. a. P. 178. to cheat; deceive. Bett, n. -es, pl. -en, bed. Bet'teln, v. n. to beg, ask alms. Beu'tel, m. -6, pl. -, bag, purse. Bewe'gen, v. a. to move; excite. Bewußt', adj. known; conscious of; — fein, n. consciousness; Bezich'tigen, v. a. to charge, accuse, convict. Beguch'tigen, soe bezichtigen. Bi'ber, m. -6, pl. --, beaver. Bie'ber, adj. upright, honest, brave; - mann, m. man of integrity; gentleman. Bie'gen, v. a. ir. P. 178. to bend, bow, curve; decline. Bie'ne, f. ---, pl. -n, bee. Bier, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, beer. Bil'ben, v. a. to form; cultivate, civilize, improve. Bin'ben, v. a. to bind, tie. P. 178. Bin'nen, pre. within. Bir'ne, f. ---, pl. -n, pear. Dis, adv. of conj. till. L. 64. 2. Bit'ten, v. a. to beg, pray, request, entreat, invite. P. 178. Bit'ter, adj. bitter; sharp. Blank, adj. blank, bright, polished. Bla'fen, v. a. to blow. P. 178. Blau, adj. blue; -, n. -es, blue. Blech, n. -es, pl. -e, tin. Blei, n. -, -es, lead. Blei'stift, m. -es, pl. -e, pencil.

Blei'ben, v. n. P. 178. to remain; continue; perish. Blei'ern, adj. leaden, of lead. Blind, adj. blind. Blu'me, f. —, pl. -n, flower. Blum'chen, L. 18. Blut, n. -es, blood. Bo'ben, m. -s, pl. Boben, ground, soil; bottom; loft, garret. Böhme, m. -n, pl. -n, Bohemian. Bo'fe, adj. of adv. bad, ill, wicked; hurtful; angry; sore. Bo fewicht, m. -es, pl. -er, villain. Bo'te, m. -n, pl. -n, messenger. Bott'der, f. -s, pl. --, cooper. Bran'den, v. a. to want, need; use. Brau'er, m. -6, pl. —, brewer. Brau'fen, v. n. to rush, roar ; buzz. Brav, adj. brave, honest. Bre'chen, v. a. P. 178, to break. Breit, adj. broad; large, wide. Bremen, n. Bremen. Bren'nen, v. a. of n. ir. P. 178, to burn; scorch, parch; distil; cauterize; brand Bre'sae, f.-, pl. -n, breach, gap. Brett, n. -es, pl. -er, board. Brief, m. -es, pl. -e, letter ; -papier, L. 18. Brin'gen, v. a. P. 178. to bring, carry, convey; bear; an fid) to acquire, get possession. Brod, n. -es, pl. -e, bread, loaf. Bru'de, f. —, pl. -n, bridge. Bru'ber, m. -s, pl. Bruber, brother. Bru'derchen, (dim. of Bruder). Bruft, f. —, pl. Brufte, breast. Bruftnadel, f. breastpin. Bud, n. -es, pl. Bucher, book; quire; -handler, m. book-seller; stationer. Bud'lein, L. 18. Burger, m. -s, pl. ---, citizen. Œ.

Cartha'go, n. Carthage. Charafter, m. -s, pl. -te're, character. Chine'se, m. -n, Chinese,

Ci'cero, Cicero. Concert, n. -es, pl. -e, concert.

Confine, f. pl. -en, cousin. D. Da, adv. & conj. there, present; then, at that time; when, as; while, because, since. Dabei', adv. by that, thereby, therewith, thereat, near it, present. L. 24. 14. & 38. 6. Dad, n. -es, -s, pl. Dader, roof. Dachs, m. -fes, pl. -fe, badger. Dafür', adv. for it, for that, instead of that. Dage'gen, adv. & conj. against this, for it, to it, in comparison; in return, in exchange. Daher', adv. of adj. thence, from thence, hence, out of that; therefore. Dahin', adv. thither, there, away, down; gone, past. Da'me, f. —, pl. -n, lady. Dane, m. -n, Dane. Damit', adv. of conj. therewith, with it (this, that), by it, by that, in order. Dampf, m. -es, pl. Dampfe, steam, vapor, smoke, fume; -boot, m. steam-boat, steamer. Dani'bar, adj. thankful, grateful. Dan'fen, v. a. of n. to thank. Dann, adv. then; thereupon. Daran', adv. thereon, thereat, on it, at it, by it, near it; nahe -... hard by, close to; es liegt nichts —, it is no matter. Darauf, adv. thereon, thereupon, on that, on it, upon it, at that, to that, it, after that. Daraus', adv. thereout, out of that, therefrom, thence, from this, of this. Darin', adv. therein, in that, in this, in it, wherein.

Day, conj. that; - nicht, lest.

Dan'ern, v. n. to last, continue;

v. a. & imp. to grieve, regret.

De'den, v. a. to cover, screen.

Git

De'gen, m. -6, pl. -, sword. De'muth, f. —, humility, meek-Den'fen, v. a. & n. P. 178. to imagine, fancy; think. Denn, conj. for, then; than; ce fei — baß. unless, if, provided. Den'noth, conj. yet, nevertheless. Des'halb, adv. therefore, for this reason, on that account. Def'fenthalben, L. 48. 6. De'fio, adv. the ; - beffer, the better; so much the better. Deutsch, adj. German. L. 23. b. Deutschland, n. Germany. Diamant, m. -6, pl. -en, diamond. Did, adj. thick, big, large, stout. Dieb, m. -es, pl. -e, thief. Die'ner, m. -e, pl. —, servant. Doch, conj. yet, however, nevertheless; but. L. 65. Dold, m. -es, pl. -e, dagger. Dom, m. -es, pl. -e, dome, cupola; cathedral. Donau, f. Danube. Don'nern, v. n. to thunder. Dop'pelt, adj. double, twofold; adv. doubly, twice. Dorf, n. -es, pl. Dörfer, village. Dort, adv. there, yonder; von aus, from thence, thence; -her, from yonder, thence. Drei, see L. 51. 14.; —mal, adv. three times. L. 51. 10. Dre'schen, v. a. P. 178, to thrash. Drit'tens, L. 51. 11. Dro'hen, v. n. to threat, threaten, menace. Druck, m. -es, pl. -e, pressure. Duf'tend, Duf'tig, adj. vaporous, fragrant. Dul'dung, f. —, toleration, tolerance. Dumm, adj. dull, stupid. Dünn, adj. thin, slender. Dunft, m. -es, pl. Dunfte, vapor, steam. Durch, pre. through; by means of.

Durchaus', adv. throughout, entirely. Durch'geben, see geben, P. 180, to go through; run away; pass. Dur'fen, L. 31. & P. 178. Dur'ften, Durften, v. n. & imp. to thirst, be thirsty. L. 44. 2. Dur'stig, adj. thirsty; eager. Du'send, n. (-es), -s, pl. -e, dozen. E'ben, adj. of adv. even, level, plain; even, just, exactly, pre cisely. G'bene, f. -, pl. -n, plain. G'bel, adj. of adv. noble, precious: -mann, m nobleman; -mu: thig, adj. noble, magnanimous. C'he, adv. before. G'her, adv. sooner, rather. Ch're, f. —, pl. -11. honor. Chr'lich, adj. honest, faithful. Gi'che, f. -, pl. -n, oak. Gid'hornden, n. -e, pl. - squirrel. Gi'gen. adj. own; self, proper, peculiar; singular, strange; accurate; - finnig. adj. capricious, wilful, obstinate. Gi'genheit, f. -, pl. -en, peculiarity. Gi'genschaft, f. -, pl. -en. quality. Gi'genthum, n. -es, property. Gi'len, v. n. to hasten, hurry. Gin, einer, eine, eines, eine L. 25. 3. Gin'drud, m. -es, pl. -drude, impression. Gi'nerlei, L. 51. 12. Gi'niger, Gi'nige, Giniges, L. 52. Gin'mal, Ginmal', time, L. 51. 10. Gin'sam, adj. solitary, lonely. Gin'sammeln, v. a. to gather. Gin'stellen, v. a. to suspend; stop; v. r. to appear. Gin'tracht, f. unanimity; harmony. Gin'zeln, adj. single; isolated. Gis, n. -fes, ice; ice-cream.

Gi'fen, n. -s, iron ; -bahn, f. rail

Gi'telfeit, f. -, vanity, conceit.

Gi'tern, v. n. to fester.

road.

C'lend, adj. miserable, wretched. Elephani', m. -en, pl.-en, elephant. Gl'le, f. —, pl. -n, ell. Gl'tern, f. Meltern. Empfan'gen, v. a. P. 178. to receive, take, accept. Empfeh'len, v. a. P. 178, to recommend. Empfin'den, v. a. P. 178, to feel, perceive; experience. Empo'rer, m. -6, pl. —, rebel. Gn'be, n. -e, pl. -n, end; aim. En'ben, v. a. & n. to end, finish. Enb'lich, adv. at last, finally. Eng or En'ge, adj. narrow, tight. En'gel. m. -s, pl. -, angel; -- sbild, n. figure or image of an angel. Eng'lander, m. Englishman. Eng'lift, adj. English. Eng'land, n. England. En'fel, m. -s, pl. -, grandson. En'Itlin, f. granddaughter. Entblößt', adj. destitute, deprived. En'te, f. —, pl. -n, duck. Entfer'nen, v. a. to remove. Entge'gen, against, opposite. L.55. Entge'hen, v. n. ir. to escape. Enthe'ben, v. a ir. to exempt from. Entle'bigen, v. a. to release. Entrin'nen, see rinnen, P. 186, to run away, escape. Entfa'gen, v.n. to renounce, resign. Entschla'fen, see schlafen, P. 186, to fall asleep; fig. to expire. Entschla'gen, v. r. ir. to get rid of, divest. Entschlie'gen, see foliegen, P. 186, to resolve, determine. Entste'hen, to arise, originate. Entwe'ber, conj. either. Entzwei'en, v. a. to disunite, set at variance; v. r. to quarrel. Erbar'men, v. r. to pity, have mercy. Er'ben, v. a. to inherit; -, v. n. to devolve by inheritance. Erbit'tern, v. a. to exasperate. Erbit terming. f. animosity.

Erb'staat, m. -es, pl. -en, hereditary state. $Gr'be, f. \longrightarrow, pl.$ -n, earth, ground. Greig'nen, v. r. to happen, chance. Grei'len, v. a. to overtake, befall. Erfin'den, v. a. ir. to invent. Grfolg', m. -ee, pl. -e, result, issue. Grfreu'en, v. a. to gladden; enjoy. Erfül'len, v. a. to fill; do. fulfil. Erge'ben, v. r. ir. to surrender, submit; -, adj. devoted, addicted, given. Ergrei'fen, v. a., (see greifen, P. 180), to seize, catch. Erhal'ten, v. a. of n. ir. to keep, maintain, save ; receive, get. Erhal'tung, f. preservation. Erhe'ben, v. a. ir. to raise; levy; -, v. r. ir. to rise, rebel. Grin'nern, v. a. to remind; —, v. r. to remember, recollect. Erfen'nen, v. a. ir. to perceive; distinguish; recognise. Erfla'ren, v. a. to explain, interpret; define, declare. Erflä'rung, f. -, pl. -en, explanation, interpretation; declaration. Grflet'tern, v. a., Grflim'men, v. a. ir. to climb, climb up. Erlau'ben, v. a. to permit, allow. Erlie'gen, v. n. ir. to succumb, be subdued, sink under. Ermor'ben, v. a. to murder. Ermu'den, v. a. of n. to tire, weary. Grneu'en, v. a. to renew, renovate. Erneuern, f. Erneuen. Ernst, Ernst'haft, adj. earnest, serious, grave, stern. Ern'te, f. -, pl. -n. harvest, crop. Erpref'fung, f. -, pl. -en, extortion. Grret'ten. v. a. to save, rescue. Griat, m. -es, compensation. amends, restitution. Erschal'len, v. n. (see schallen), to sound; spread. Erfchei'nen, v. n. to appear. Erfcbie'gen, v. a. ir to shoot. Erfchre'den, v. a. to frighten : v. n. P. 180, to be frightened.

Grft, adj. & adv. first; prime; at first; before; only; not till. L.60. Gr'ftens, adv. L. 51. 11. Ertrin'sen, (see trinken), to be drowned. Grwäh'nen, v. a. to mention. Grwar'ten, v. a. to expect, await. Erwe'den, v. a. to awaken, rouse. Erwei'chen, v. a. to soften. Grwei'sen, v. a. ir. to show, evince; do, render. Graah'len, v. a. to narrate, tell. Grzei'gen, v. a. to do; confer. Gffen, v. a. of n. P. 180, to eat. &f'fig, m. -es, -s, vinegar. Gi'was, pron. something, L. 52. &u'le, f. —, pl. -n, owl. Guro'pa, n. Europe. Guropa'er, m. European. G'wig, adj. eternal, everlasting.

Få'hig, adj. able, apt, fit, capable. Sah'ren, v. a. P. 180, to drive, carry, convey; v. n. ir. to move quickly, run, start, rush; to go in a carriage; to sail, navigate. Fall, m. -es, pl. -. Falle, fall. Fallen, v. n. P. 180, to fall; decline; fail. Falfd'heit, f. -, pl. -en, falsehood. Fami'lie, f. -, pl. -n, family. Fan'gen, v. a. P. 180, to catch, take, seize. Baß, n. -ffes, pl. Faffer, cask, barrel, tub, vessel. Fast, adv. almost, nearly, about. Faul, adj. putrid, lazy, idle. Faulheit, f. —, laziness, idleness. Februar', m. -e, (pl. -e), February. Bed'ten, P. 180, to fight, to fence. $\mathfrak{F}e'$ der, f. —, pl. -n, feather; pen; spring. Fe'gen, v. a. to sweep; cleanse. Beh'len, v. n. to fail, miss; err, mistake; to be wanting, want, to be deficient; was fehlt 3h. nen? what ails you?

Feh'ler, m. -6, pl. —, fault, error. Fein, adj. fine, delicate; pretty. Feind'lid, adj. hostile, inimical. Feind'feligfeit, f .- , pl. -en. hostility. Belb, n. -ce, pl. -er, field, plain; —frucht, f. produce of the fields; —herr, m. commanderin-chief, general, captain. Fele, m. -fene, pl. -fen ; Fel'jen, m. -6. pl. ---, rock, cliff. Fen'iter, n. -e, pl. - , window. Fer'tig, adj. ready done; practised. Fef'iel, f. —, pl. — fetter, chain. Fef'ieln, v. a. to fetter, shackle, chain; captivate. Fest, adj. & adv. fast, fixed, firm. Fe'fte, f. -, pl. -n, fortress, prison. Keu'et, n. -8, pl. —, fire. Fic'ber, n. -8, pl. —, fever. Fin'ben, v.a. P. 180, to find; think; Statt —, to take place. Fin'ger, m. -e, pl. -, finger. Fin'iter, adj. dark, gloomy ; sad. Fi'schen, v. a. to fish Flatine, f. —, pl. -n, flask, bottle. Fledten, v. a. P. 180, to braid. Fleisch, n. -es, flesh; meat. Fleiß, m. -es, diligence, industry; mit —, intentionally. Fleifig, adj. diligent, assiduous. Flie'gen, v. n. P. 180, to fly; hoch -, to soar. Flie hen, P. 180, to flee, shun. Flie Ben, v. n. P. 180, to flow, run. Flog'graben, m. canal. Flot'te, f. —, pl. -n, fleet. Flu'den, v. n. to curse, imprecate. Fluß, m. -ffee, pl. Fluffe, river, stream; -pferb, n. hippopotamus. Blut, Bluth, f. -, pl. -en, flood; deluge, inundation; tide. Folge, f. —, pl. -, sequel, sequence, consequence. Fol'gen, v. n., to follow, to succeed, obey. Folgilid, adv. consequently. For bern, v. a. to promote. For'bern, to demand, ask; re-

quire; summon.

Forel'le. f. -, pl. -n, trout Fort'schleppen, v. a. to drag away. Fragen, v. a. of n. to ask, question, interrogate. Frant'furt, n. Frankfort. Frant'reich, n. France. Fra 'sefe, m. Frenchman. Franzo'sist, adj. French. Frau, f. -, pl. -en, woman; wife; lady, madam, mistress. Fräu'lein, n. -6, pl. —, Miss, L. 68. Frei, adj. free, exempt; disengaged; vacant, independent; open, public. Freigebig. adj. liberal, generous; -fpredung. f. acquittal. Frei'heit, f. liberty, freedom. Fref'fen, v. a. P. 180, to eat ; devour : corrode. Freu'de, f. -, pl. -n, joy, pleasure. Freu'en, v. r. über etwas, auf etwas, to rejoice in, to be glad; es freuet mid fehr, I am very glad. Freund, m. -es, pl. -e, friend. Freun'din, f. -, pl. -nen. L. 18. Freund'lich, adj. friendly, affable. Freund'schaft, f .- , pl.-en, friendship. Frie'de, m. -ne, (Frie'den, m. -e), peace. Friedich, adj. peaceful, peaceable. Frie'ren, v. n. d imp. ir. to freeze, to be chilled; es friert mich, I am cold. Froh. adj. glad, joyful, joyous. Froh'loden, v. n. to exult, shout. Frucht, f. -, pl. Früchte, fruit; corn. Wru'her, formerly. Frühling, m. -es, pl. -e, spring. Buche, m. -fee, pl. Fuchfe, fox. Fügen, v. a to join, to unite; v. r. to accommodate one's self to, to submit. Führen, v. a. to carry, convey; lead, guide, manage, wear. Fünf, see L. 51. 14. Für, pre. for; instead of; — und —, for ever and ever. L. 55. Furcht, f. -. fear. Furdt'bar, adj. fearful, dreadful.

Fürch'ten, v. to fear, to be afraid, v. r. to be afraid of.
Furch't [am, adj. timid, timorous.
Fürch, m. -en, pl. -en, prince.
Fuß, m. -es, pl. Füße, foot; bottom, base; standard.
Füttern, v. a. 4 n. to line, feed.

S. Sabe, f. -, pl. -11, gift ; alms, cha-

rity; dose; talent, faculty. Gabel, f. -, pl. -n, fork. Galt, f. Gelten. Gane, f. -, pl. Ganse, goose. Gang, whole, all, entire, to tal; full, perfect, complete; quite. **G**ar, L. 65. Garten, m. -6, pl. Garten, garden. Gart'ner, m. -s, pl. -, gardener. Baft, m. -es, pl. Gafte, guest; -freund, m. guest; host; -mahl, n. banquet, entertainment. Gebau'be, n. -e, pl. -, building. Beben, P. 180, to give; confer. Geber den, v. r. to make gestures: behave. Bebie'ten, v. a. (see birten), to command, to order. Gebie ter, m .- 8, pl. -, ruler, master. Gebirge, n. -6, pl. -, chain of mountains, mountains, pl. Gebot', n. -ce, pl. -e, commandment, precept, order; offer. Bebrauch, m. -es, pl. - brauche, use, custom, usage, practice. Gebre'chen, v. n. of imp. ir. to be wanting, be in want of, want. Bebüh'ren, v. n. of r. to be due, belong to; be fit, become. Geban'fe, m. -ne, pl. -n, thought, idea, notion, meaning; purpose. Geden'fen, v. n. ir. to think of, remember, mention, intend. Gebulb', f.-, patience, indulgence. Gebul oig. adj. patient, indulgent. Ge'fahr, f. -, pl. -en, danger. Wefahr'lid, adj. dangerous. Befal'len, (see fallen). to please; m. -6, liking, pleasure; favor.

Gefäng'niß. n. - ffes, pl. - ffe, prison. Sefuhl', n.-es, pl.-e, feeling, touch, sensation; sensibility. Ge'aen, pre. towards, to; against; for ; about, near ; -theil, n. contrary; -über, pre. opposite. L.56. Ge'gend, f. -, region, country. Ge'hen. P. 180, to go, walk, fare, be; wie geht es? how are you? es geht mir wohl, I am well; ter Wind geht, the wind blows. Geher'den, v. n. to obey. Gcho'ren, v. n. to belong. Weher fum, adj. obedient, dutiful; m. -8. obedience, duty. Geift, m. -ce, pl. -er, ghost, spirit; soul; genius. Geiz, m. -es, avarice. Gei'zig, adj. avaricious, covetous. Gelb, adj. yellow. Gelb, n. -es, pl. -er, money, coin; -bcutel, m. money purse. Gelchri', adj. learned, skilled. Gelin'gen. P.180, to succeed. L.44. Gel'ten, P. 180. Gelü'nen, v. n. of imp. to desire, long for, lust after, covet. Gimäß', adj. & adv. conformable, suitable, according to. Gem'se, f. -, pl. -n, chamois; -njäger, m. chamois-hunter. Gemuth', n. -es. pl. -et, mind, soul, heart, nature. Gene'sen, P. 180, to recover. Genie'gen, P. 182, v. a. ir. to enjoy, taste, eat, drink. Genug', adv. sufficient, enough. Genü'gen, v. n. to suffice, be enough, satisfy, content. Gera'de, adj. straight, right, direct; upright, plain, honest Ger'ber, m. -8, pl. -, tanner. Gerecht, adj. just, righteous. Gerech'tigfeit, f. -, justice. Gerei'den, v. n. to tend; redound. Gericht, n. -es, pl. -e, tribunal; court of justice; sentence; dish-Gern. adv. willingly, gladly, cheerfully, with pleasure.

Ger'fte, f. -, barley. Gefan'dte, m .- n, pl-n, ambassador Geschäftig, adj. busy; active. Gesche'hen, P. 182, to happen, chance; to be done. Gefdidite, f. -, pl. -n, history, story; -fdreiber, m. historian. Geididt', adj. fit, apt, skilful. Gefcmad', m. -es, taste. Sefdopf', n. -es, pl. -e, creature. Gefdwei'gen, v. n. ir. to pass over in silence. Geschwür', n. -es, pl. -e, sore, ulcer. Gefen, n. -es, pl. -e, law, decres. Bestali', f. -, pl. -en, figure, form. Ge'stern, adv. yesterday; - fruh, yesterday morning; - Abend, last evening. Gefund', adj. sound, healthy. Getrei'de, n. -es, corn, grain. Getreu', adj. faithful, loyal, trusty. Gewahr', adj. perceiving; -wers ben, to see, perceive. Gewalt', f. -, pl. -en, power, force. Gewalt'sam, adj. violent, forcible. Semin'nen, P. 182, to win, earn. Gewiß', adj. certain, sure; fixed. Gewissen, n. -s, conscience. Gewöhn'lid, adj. usual, common. Genomit, adj. used, accustomed. Gewöl'be, n. -s, pl. -, vault, arch. Gewürz', n. -es, pl. -e, spice; aromatics Sie'gen, P. 182, to pour; spill; cast. Sif'tig ,adj.poisonous, venomous. Glan'zen, v. n. to glitter, shine. Blan'genb, adj. bright, glittering. Glas, n. -fes, pl. Glafer, glass. Gla'ser, m. -6, pl. -, glazier. Glaft, adj. smooth, even, plain. Glau'ben, v. a. to believe; think. Glaubige, m. & f. believer. Gleich, adj. of adv. like, alike; equal; level, plain; straight, just, immediately, presently; -bedeutend, adj. synonymous; -giltig, or gleidigultig, adj. equi-

valent, indifferent.

Glei'chen, P. 182, to equal, equalize, level; resemble. Glüd', n. -es, luck, fortune. Slud'lid, adj. happy, fortunate. Ond'big, adj. gracious, merciful. Gold, n. -es, gold. Gol'ben, adj.golden, made of gold. Bott, m. -es, pl. Botter, God. Got'tin, f. -, pl. -nen, goddess. Grab, n. -es, pl. Graber, grave, tomb, sepulchre. Gra'ben, m. -s, pl. Graben, ditch, trench; canal. Gra'ben, P. 182, to dig; cut. Graf, m. -en, pl. -en, earl, count. Gran'ze, sc., f. Grenze sc. Gras, n. -fes, pl. Grafer, grass. Grau, adj. gray, grizzled. Grau'el, m. -6, pl. -, horror, —that, f. atrocious action. Grau'en, v. n. to turn gray; dawn; v. imp. to have a horror, dread, to be afraid of; n. -6, horror, abhorrence, terror. Grau'sam, adj. cruel, barbarous. Greis, adj. gray, hoary; m. - fes, pl. -fe, an old man. Gren'ze, f. -, pl. -n, limit, border. Gren'genlos, adj. boundless. Grieche, m. -n, Greek. Oriedisch, adj. Grecian, Greek. Brob, adj. coarse; clumsy, gross, rude; - famiet, m. blacksmith. Grob'heit, f. -, (pl. -en). coarseness, roughness, rudeness. Groß, adj. great, large, vast, huge; high, tall; eminent, grand; - vater, m. grandfather. Grun, adj. green, verdant; fresh. Grund, m. -es, pl. Grunde, ground, bottom; foundation, reason. Bul'ben, m. -6, pl. -, florin. Gunft, f. -, favor, grace, kindness, affection; permission; pl. -en, zu --en, in favor of. Bun'flig, adj. gracious, propitious. Gu'stav. m. Gustavus. Out, adj. & adv. good, well, sufficiently; good-natured, kind;

n. es, pl. Güter, good; possession, estate, commodity.
Gü'tig, adj. kınd, benevolent.

K.

Haar, n. -ee, pl. e, hair; wool. Da'be, f. property, goods, effects. Ha'ben, v. L. 26, to have, possess. **Ga'bidit, m. −es, pl. −e,** hawk. Da'ber, m. -6, quarrel, brawl. Фа'fer, m. -в, oat, oats. Calb, adj. half. Dalf'te, f. -, pl. -n, half, moiety. Bale, m. -fee, pl. Balfe, neck; throat. Sal'ten, P. 180, to hold; keep; support; contain; stop; maintain; manage; value, deem, estimate, think; celebrate, treat-Bam'burg, n. Hamburg. band, f .- , pl. bande, hand; -fduh, m. glove, gauntlet. Ban'del, m. -s, pl. Bandel, commerce, trade, traffic; bargain; business, affair, action. Han'deln, v. n. to act; trade, deal. hand'werker, m. -6, pl.-, mechanic. Sauf, m. -es, hemp. hanno'ver, Hanover. Can'gen, P. 182, to hang, dangle. Dan'gen, to hang, suspend. pari, adj. hard; severe, rigorous. Pa'se, m. -u, pl. -n, hare. Baf'fen, v. a. to hate. pag'lid, adj. ugly, wicked. Pant, f. -, haste. pau'en, v. a. P. 182, to hew, cut. strike. Haupt, n. -es, pl. Saupter, head; chief; - mann, m. captain; — fladt, f. capital, metropolis. Baus, n. -fes, pl. Baufer, house; household, family; -thier, n. domestic animal. Baus'chen, L. 18. Beben, P. 182, to lift, elevate.

Peet, n. -es, pl. -e, army. Peil, adj. healed; sound, unhurt;

n. -es, welfare, health.

Bei'ligen, v. v. to hallow. Bein'rich, m. Henry. Deig, adj. hot, ardent, torrid. Dei'Ben, v. a. of n. P. 182, to call, bid; enjoin; to be called, be said; mean, signify; be considered; es heißt, it is said, they say; das heißt, that is to say, that is ; wie heißen Gie? what is your name? Helfen, P. 182, to help, assist. Sell, adj. clear, bright, plain. Ber, adv. hither, hitherward. L.38. Deran, adv. on, near, near to; up, upwards. L. 38. Perqui', adv. up, upwards. Deraus', adv. out. Berb, Ber'be, adj. harsh, sour, bitter. Berbei'führen, v. a. to lead near; bring on. herbft, m. -es, pl. -e, autumn; harvest. per'fommen, v. n. ir. to come here or hither, approach; to proceed. Berr, m. -en, pl. -en, master; gentleman; lord; sir. Berr'ichen, v. n. to rule, reign, govern, prevail. Beru ber, adv. over, across. L.38. Berun'ter, adv. down. L. 38. Derg, n.-ens, pl.-en, heart; courage. Per'10g, m. -ee, pl. -e, duke. Derzogsbut, m. -es, ducal hat. Heuchelei', f. -, hypocrisy. Beut, Beu'te, adv. to-day, this day; - ju Tage, now-a-days. Sie'ben, soe hauen, P. 182. Diet, adv. here; in this world; -her, adv. hither, here. Gil'ie, f. -, pl. -n. aid, help, succor, assistance, relief. filf'les, adj. helpless. fim'mel, m. -s, pl. -, heaven, heavens, pl., sky; zone, climate. Din. adv. thither, away, gone.1.38 Sinab', adv. down, down there (i. herunter, hinunter). L. 38. Sinauf', adv. up, up there. L. 38. Singus', adv. out, out there. 94

hin'gehen, v. n. ir. to go to; pass. Sin'ter, pre. & adv. behind, after, back, backwards; -ftube, f. back-room: -theil, n. hindpart; stern. Sinuber, adv. over, across, beyond. L. 38. Do'bel, m. -8, pl. -, plane. Doch, adj. high, lofty; sublime. Dof, m. -es, pl. Dofe, yard, courtyard; farm; manor, court. Poffen, v. a. to hope, expect. Doff'nung, f. -, pl. -en, hope, expectation. Bof'lid, adj. polite. Dof'lichfeit, f. -, pl. -en, courteousness, civility; politeness. Hol'lander, m. Dutchman. Polz, n. .es, pl. Gölzer, wood; timber. Do'ren, v. a. of n. to hear, give ear. Dubsch, adj. of adv. pretty, fair. Duf, m. -es, pl. -e, hoof. Du'gel, m. -8, pl. -, hillock, hill. Buhn, n. -es, pl. Buhner, fowl. Bul'fe, f. Bilfe. Bülf'les, see hilflos. Bugel'den, L. 18. Bunb, m. -es. pl. -e, dog. Bun'dert, see L. 51. 14. Bund'den, L. 18. Bun'gerig, adj. hungry. Bun'gern, v. n. & imp. to hunger, to be hungry; starve. L. 42. Sut, m. -es, pl. Sute, hat, bonnet. Фра'пе, f. -, pl. -п, hyena. A (Vocal).

Im, L. 15. 4. 3m'mer, adv. always, ever. In, pre. into, in; at, within, to, of. L. 56. Intem', while, when, because, since. In'nerhalb, pre. within. In'sel, f. -, pl. -n, island, isle. Intereffant', adj. interesting. Interesse, n. -6 pl. -11, interest. Island, n. -es, Iceland. Stalie'niich, adi. Italian.

3 (Confonant).

3a, adv. yes, ay, yea; L. 65. 3a'gen. v. a. of n. to chase, hunt; in die Flucht -, to put to flight Jä'ger, m. -8. pl. -, hunter. Jahr, n. -es, pl. -e, year. Jah'reszeit, f. season. Januar', m. -s, January. Je, adv. ever, always ; -nachbem, according as. Bettermann, every body. 3cded', however, nevertheless. 3c'sig. adj. present, now. Jest, adv. now, at present. 3cd, n. -ee, pl. -e, yoke; bow. Johann', m. John. Jeseph, m. Joseph. Ju'de, m. -n. pl. -n, jew. Ju'gend, f. youth. Ju'li, Ju'lius, m. -, July. Jung, adj. young; new, recent. Jungling, m. -ee, pl. -e, youth, lad. Ju'piter, Jupiter. Ju'wele, f. -, pl. -n, jewel; -nhands ler, m. jeweller.

.

Raf'fee, m. -6, coffee. Rai'fer, m. -s, pl. -, emperor. Raiserin, f. -, pl. -nen, empress. Kalb, n. -es, pl. Kalber, calf. Ralt, adj. cold, chill, frigid. Rameel', n. -es, pl. -e, camel. Rame'rab, m. -en, comrade. Ramm, m. -es, pl. Kämme, comb. Rampf, m. -es, pl. Rampfe, combat. Ranin'den, n. -6, pl. -, rabbit. Ran ne, f. -, pl. -n, can, jug. Rano'ne, f. -, pl. -n, cannon; -nichus, m. -nichusweite, f. cannon-shot. Ran'zel. f. -, pl. -n, pulpit, chair. Rapell'e or Capelle f. chapel. Rarl, m. Charles. Ra'ie, m. -6, pl. -, cheese. Ra'se, f. -, pl. -11, cat. Rau'fen. v. a. to buy, purchase Rauf'mann. m. -ce, pl. -leute, merchant

Raum, adv. scarce, scarcely. Rei'den, v. n. to pant, gasp. Rel'le, f. -, pl. -n, trowel. Rel'ler, m. -8, pl. -, cellar, cave Ren'nen, v. a. P. 182, to know, be acquainted with: - lernen, to become acquainted with. Ret'fer, m. prison, dungeon. Rei'te, f. -, pl. -n, chain. Reu'den, f. Reichen. Rind, n. -es, pl. -er, child; infant. Rind'lein, dim. of Rind. Rir'che, f. -, pl. -n, church. $\Re \operatorname{ir}'(d)\iota, f. -, pl. -n$, cherry. Ris'sen, n. cushion, pillow. Rla'gen, v. n. to complain, las sent. Rleid, n. -cs, pl. -et, garment, dress, garb, gown. Rlein, adj. little, small, triffing. Rlei'nigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, trifle. Riet'tern, v. n. to climb, scramble, Rlug, adj. prudent, ingenious. wise, judicious, skilful. Rlug'heit, f. -, prudence, judiciousness, wit, wisdom. Kna'be, m. -n, pl. -n, boy, lad. Rnab'den, L. 18. Rned)t, m.-e θ , pl.- θ , servant, slave. Rnie'en, Kni'en, v. n. to kneel. Rnopf, m. -es, pl. Rnopfe, button. Rnos/pe, f. -, pl. -n, bud, eye. Roch, m. -es, pl. Röche, cook. Rof'fer, m. -s, pl. -, coffer, trunk. Rohl, m. -es, cabbage. Roh'le, f. -, pl. -n, charcoal; coal. Rom'men, P. 182, to come; get to, arrive at. Ro'nig, m. -es, pl.-e, king ; -reid, kingdom. Ro'nigin, f. -, pl. -nen, queen. Rö'niglich, adj. royal, kingly. Ron'nen, L. 31. Roral'le, f. -, pl. -n, coral. Rorb, m. -es, pl. Rorbe, basket. Rörb'chen, L. 18. Rorn, n.-es, pl. Rörner, grain; corn Ror'per, m. -s, pl. -, body. Rraft, f. -, pl. Rrafte, strength, force, vigor, faculty, power. Rraft, pre. by virtue of, L. 48. Rrant, adj. sick, ill, diseased. Rrant'heit, f. -, pl. -en, disease, Rrang, m. -es, pl. Rrange, garland, wreath; crown, circle, society. Rra'sen, v. a. of n. to scratch. Rreug, n. -es, pl. -e, cross, crucifix; $--\mu g$, m. crusade. Rrie'chen, P. 182, to creep, crawl. Rrieg, m. -es, pl. -e, war. Rrie'ger, m. -6, pl. -, warrior. Rriege'jug, m. campaign. Rrofobil' n. -es, pl. -e, crocodile. Rro'ne, f. -, pl. -n, crown, coronet; head; top (of a tree). Ru'che, f. -, pl. -n, kitchen. Ruhl, adj. cool, fresh; cold. Rühn, adj. bold, hardy, dauntless. Rum'mer, m. -s, sorrow, grief. Run'be, f. -, pl. -n, knowledge, information; news, notice; m. -n, pl. -n, customer. Runft, f. -, pl. Runfte, art, artifice; skill. Rünft'ler, m. -6, pl. -, artist.

Q.

Lä'cheln, v. n. to smile. La'den, v. n. to laugh, smile. La'derlich, adj. ridiculous. Lade, m. -jes, pl. -je, salmon. La'ge, f. -, pl. -n, situation, site, position; attitude. La ger, n. -8, pl. -, couch, bed; camp. La'gern, v. a. to lay down; store; encamp; to lie down. Lahm, adj. lame; halt, halting. Lamm, n. -es, pl. Lammer, lamb. Lamm'den, dim. of Lamm. L. 18. Lam'pe, f. -, pl. -n, lamp. Land, n. -es, pl. Lander (Lande), land; ground, soil; country; -ftraße, f. high-road, highway. Lang, adj. long, tall; during; -muth, f. long-sufferance; -weis lig. adj. tedious, tiresome. Lan ge, adv. long, a long while.

Lang'sam, adj. slow, dull, heavy. Längst, adv. long ago, long since. Laf'jen, L. 31. & P. 182. East, f. -, pl. -en, load, burden; -thier, n. beast of burden. La'sterhaft, adj. vicious, wicked. Lä'ftig, adj. burdensome, trouble-Lauf, m. -es, pl. Läufe, run, course. Lau'fen, P. 182, to run. Laut, m. -es, pl. -e, sound, tone. /Le'ben, v. n. to live; n. -8, life; vivacity. Le'ber, n. -6, pl. -, leather. Le'bern, adj. leathern. Le'big, adj. empty, void, vacant; free, unmarried. 1Re'gen, v. a. to lay, to put, to place. Lehr'reich, adj. instructive. Leh'ren, v. a. to teach, instruct. Leh'rer, m. -s, pl. -, teacher, instructor, professor, master. Lehr'ling, m. -es, pl.-e, apprentice. Leib, m. -es, pl. -er, body. Leicht, adj. light; easy; fickle. Leib, adj. sorrowful, troublesome; es ift mir -, es thut mir -, I am sorry for it. Lei'ben, P. 182, to suffer, endure, bear, tolerate; - mogen, to like; n. -6, pl. -e, suffering; misfortune. Leithen, v. a. P. 182, to lend. Leipzig, n. Leipsic. Ler'de, f. -, pl. -n, lark; larch-tree. Ler'nen, v. a. of n. to learn; fens nen -, to become acquainted with : auswendig -, to learn by heart. Le'sen, v. a. of n. P. 182, to read; gather. Lest, adj. last, ultimate, final. Leud'ter, m. -s, pl. -, candlestick. Leu'te, pl. people, persons. Licht, adj. light, clear, bright; s. light, candle. Lieb, adj. dear, beloved; pleasing; meine Liebe, my dear; es ift mir —, I am glad.

Liebe, f. -, love, affection. Lieben, v. a. of n. to love. Lie'ber, adv. rather, sooner, better. Lieb'ling, m. -es, pl. -e, favorite, darling. Lieb, n. -es, pl. -er, song, air. Lie'gen, P. 182, to lie; be situated. Livie, f. -, pl. -n, lily. Lin'be, f. -, pl. -n, linden-tree. Linf, adj. left; left-handed. Lob, n.-es, praise; commendation. Le'ben, v. a. to praise, commend. Lod, n. -es, pl. Löcher, hole. Lohn, m. & n. -es, pl. Löhne, reward, wages, pl. hire; pay, salary. Lord, m. lord. Lo'we m. -n, pl. -n, lion. Lust, f. -, pl. Luste; air; breeze; atmosphere. Luft'ballon, m. air-balloon. Lu'gen, P. 182, to lie, tell a lie. Luft, f. -, pl. Luft, pleasure, joy, enjoyment, delight; inclination. fancy, desire. Lu'ften, f. Geluften. L. 44. 4. Lutzen. n. Lutzen.

Ma'den, v. a. to make, do, fabri-

cate, produce; represent; was
— Sie! how do you do? how

are you? Macht, f .- , pl. Mächte, might, force. Mach'tig. adj. mighty, powerful; einer Sprache - fein, to be master of a language. Måb'den, n. -e, pl. -, maiden, girl. Magdeburg. n. Magdeburg. Ma'ger, adj meager, lean; dry. Mah'len, P. 182, to grind. Måhr'den, n. -6, pl. -, tale, legend. Mai, m. -es, May. Mal. n.-es, pl-e, time, bout L. 51. Ma'ler, m. -8, pl. -, painter. Malta, Malta. Man, one, they, people. L.30 3. Man'der, Dlan'de. Dlan'des, pre. many a, many a one; Manche,

pl. many, some, several; Mans thes, many things. Man'del, f. -, pl. -n, almond. Mann, m. -ce, pl. Manner, man; husband. Manne feld, m. Mansfield. Man'tel, m. -6, pl. Mantel, cloak. Maria, Maria, Mary. Marft, m. -es, pl. Marfte, market, mart, market-place. Mä'ßig, adj. moderate, temperate. Maft, m. -es, pl. -en, mast. Matro'se, m. -n, pl. -n, sailor. Mau'rer, m. -6, pl. -, mason. Marimi'lian, m. Maximilian. Meer, n. -es, pl. -e, sea, ocean. Mec'reewoge, f. wave, billow. Mchl, n. -cs, flour, meal; dust. Mehr, adj. of adv. more. L. 22, 3. Meh'rere, adj. pl. several. Mei'ben, P. 182, to avoid; shun. Mei'nen, v. a. of n. to think, suppose. Mei'nung, f. -, pl. -en, opinion, meaning; intention; mind. Mei-gel, m. -8, pl. -, chisel. Meift, sup. most, mostly. L. 22, 3. Mei'fter, m. -8, pl. -, master. Mel'den, v. a. to announce, notify. Mensch, m. -en, man; person. Mef'fen, P. 182, to measure ; survey; compare. Mef'fer, n. -8, pl. -, knife. Metall', n. -es, pl. -e, metal. $\mathfrak{Mild}, f. -, \min k.$ Min'den, n. Minden. Minifter, m. -6, pl. -, minister. Dig'lingen, Diglin'gen, v. n. P. 182, to go amiss, to fail. Mig'verfteben, fteben, P. 184, to misunderstand. Mit, pre. with, by, at, upon, under, to. Mit'tel, n. -8, pl. middle, medium; mean, means, expedient; remedy. Mitten, adv. in the midst, in the middle of, in the heart of. amidst.

 $\mathfrak{M}_{\mathfrak{d}}$ 'be, f. -, pl. -n, mode, fashion. Mogen, L. 31. & P. 182. Mog'lith, adj. possible, visible; practicable. Mo'nat, m.-es, pl.-e, month; moon. Mond, m. -es, pl. -e, (-en), moon; month. Mor'gen, m. -6, pl. -, morning; morn; Orient, East; adv. tomorrow; - fruh, to-morrow morning. Mu'oe, adj. weary, tired, fatigued. Mül'ler, m. -8, pl. -, miller. Munich. n. Munich. Mun'ter, adj. awake; brisk, active. Mufit', f. -, pl. Mu'fiten, music. Mus'fel, m. -s, pl. -n, muscle. Muf'fen, L. 31. & P. 182. Muth, m. -es, courage, spirit; mood. Mutter, f. -, pl. Mütter, mother.

M. Nad), pre. after, behind, in, at, to, for, towards; upon; according to. L. 57. Nach'bar, m. -s, pl. -n, neighbor. Nachdem', conj. after, when. Ra'chen, m. -6, pl. -, boat, skiff. Nach'felger, m. -s, pl. -, successor. Nat/laffig, adj. negligent, careless, slovenly; inattentive. Rad'richt, f. -, pl. -en, account, advice. intelligence, information, notice, tidings. Machit, pre. of adv. next, next to, closest; lately. Rad'fte, L. 22, 3.; m. -n, pl. -n, neighbor, fellow-creature. Nacht. f. -, pl. Nachte, night. Nach'tigall, f. -, pl. -cn, nightingale. Ra'gel, m. -8, pl. Ragel, nail ; pin, Mathern, v. a. of r. to bring near; approach, draw near. Ma'me, m. -ne, pl. -n, name; title; renown, reputation.

Nas'horn, n. rhinoceros. Ration , f. -, pl. -en, nation. Me'bel, m. -e, pl. -, mist; fog. Re'ben, pre. by, near, beside, besides, by the side of, next to, close to, with. Mebst, pre. together with, with, besides, including. Reffe, m. -n, pl. -n, nephew. Meh'men, P. 182, to take ; receive. Meid, m. -es, envy, jealousy. Mei'bifth, adj. envious; grudging, Rei'gung, f. -, pl. -in, inclination, proneness, disposition. Rein, adv. no. Men'nen, P. 182, to name, denominate; call. Merv, m. -en, pl. -en, nerve ; -enfies ber, n. nervous fever. Mest, n. -es, pl. -er, nest. Meu, adj. new; fresh; recent, mo-dern; aufe Reue, von Reuem, anew, afresh, again. Meu'lid, adj. lately, recently. Meun, L. 51. 14. Meun'zig, see L. 51. 14. Micht, adv. not. L. 66. Nichts, pr. nothing, naught. Mie, adv. never, at no time. Mie'ber, adj. low, lower, nether; inferior; mean; adv. low, down, downwards. Mie'berlage, f. -, pl. -en, defeat, overthrow; depot, warehouse. Rie'berlanber, m. Hollander. Mie'derwerfen, L. 188, to throw down, prostrate. Rie'mand, pre. nobody, no one. Mod, L. 66. Mor'weger, m. Norwegian. No'te, f. -, pl. -n, note. Moth, adj. needful, necessary; es thut -, it is necessary; f. -, pl. Nöthen, need; distress; calamity. Mur, adv. only, solely, but, ever.

Nuß, f. -, pl. Nuffe, nut.

Nün'lich, adj. useful, profitable.

Bfle'gen, v. a. to take care of,

D.

Db, conj. whether, if; L. 58, als -, as if; pre. on, on account of; beyond. D'beron, m. Oberon. Obaleich'. conj. though, although, notwithstanding. Dbit, n. -es, fruit, fruits; fruitage. Das, Darfe, m. -fen, pl. -fen, ox; bull. Desterreich, n. Austria. D'ter, Oder, (river). D'ber, conj. or ; or else ; either, or. D'fen, m. -e, pl. Defen, stove. Deff'nen, v. a. dr. to open. Dft, adv. oft, often, frequently. D'heim, m. -ce, pl. -c, uncle. Oh'ne, pre. of adv. without. Del, n. -es, pl. -e, oil. D'per, f. -, pl. -n, opera. Dr'bentlich, adj. orderly, regular. Drt, m. -es, pl. -e, (Derter), place. Dit, m. -es, East. D'sten, m. -6, East. Oftin'dien, n. East India.

Baar, n.-es, pl. -e, pair, couple; a Bavier', n. -es, pl. -e, paper. Barabiesvogel, m. bird of paradise. Baris', n. Paris Paß, m. -ffes, pl. Baffe, pass, passage, passport. Paf'fen, v. n. to fit, suit-Bei'nigen, v. a. to torment, rack. Ber'le, f. -, pl. -n, pearl. Best, f. -, pl. -en, pestilence, plague. Bfaf'fe, m. -n, pl. -n, priest, par-Pfcf'fer, m. -6, pepper. Bfei'fen, P. 182, to pipe; whistle. Pferd, n. -es, pl. -e, horse. Bfir'fifche, f. -, pl. -n, peach. Bflan'zen, v.a. to plant, set; n. -6, planting. Pflau'me, f. -, pl. -n, plum.

nurse; attend to; v. n. to be accustomed, indulge. Pflicht, f. -, pl. -en, duty; obligation. Bfiu'den, v. a. to pluck, pick. Bflug, m. -es, pl. Bfluge, plough. Bhi'lipp, m. Philip. Bin'sel, m. -6, pl. -, paint-brush, pencil. Blan, m. -es, pl. Plane, plan, de-Boli'ren, v. a. to polish. Post, f. -, pl. -en. post, post-office; stage; intelligence, news. Pots'dam, n. Potsdam. Brag, n. Prague. Brah'len, v. n. to boast, brag. Brafitish, practical. Breisen, P. 182, to praise, commend; call. Breg'burg, n. Presburg. Prefife, f.-, pl.-n, press; dilemma. Breffen, v. a. to press; oppress. Breu'gen, n. Prussia. Pring, m. -en, pl. -en, prince. Prome'theus, m. Prometheus. Brotestant', m. -en, pl. -en, protes-

Ω.

Protestan'tist, adj. protestant.

Bult, n. - es, pl. -e, desk.

Bus'macherin, f. milliner.

Quell, m. -8, pl. -en, source; well, fountain. Quel'le, f. -, pl. -n, well (f. Quell), spring, fountain.

Ħ. Ra'be, m. -u, pl. -n, raven. Ra'de, f. -, vengeance, revenge. Ra'den, v. a. to revenge, avenge; v. r. to revenge one's self, take vengeance. Rang, m. -es, rank, order, rate, dignity, quality; row. Raft. f .- . pl.-en, rest, repose; -lcs, adj. restless.

Math, m. -es, counsel, advice; means, expedient; consultation, deliberation; court, council. Ra'then, P. 182, to counsel, advice; guess. Raubthier, n. beast of prey. Rau'ben, v. a. to rob, prey, pillage. Rau'ber, m. -6, pl. -, robber. Rau'chen, v. a. of n. to smoke. Raum, m. -es, pl. Raume, room, space. Red'nung, f. -, pl. -en, bill, calculation: account, computation. Recht, adj. & adv. right; just; true, real; in right condition, legitimate; rightly, well, very. Redt, n. -es, pl. -e, right; claim, title; privilege, immunity; law, justice. Re'de, f. -, pl. -n, speech; harangue, oration; discourse; eine - halten, to make a speech. Red'lichfeit, f. honesty, candor. Reformation', f. -, pl. -en, reformation. Re'gel, f. -, pl. -n, rule, principle. Re'gen, m. -s, pl. -, rain; shower. Regent', m. -en, pl. -en, regent. Regiment', n. -6, pl. -er, regiment; government, power. Rei'ben, P. 182, to rub, grate. Reich, adj. rich, wealthy, opulent; n. -es, pl. -e, empire, realm. Reiche'fürst, m. prince of the em-Reich'thum, m. -es, pl. -thumer, riches, pl. wealth. Reif, adj. ripe, mature. Rei'fen, v. n. to grow ripe, ripen; v. imp. to rime. Rei'he, f. -, pl. -n, row; rank, file; range; order, series; turn. Rein, adj. clean; pure; clear; innocent. Reise, f. -, pl. -, journey, voyage. Rei'fen, v. n. to travel, journey. Reiten, P. 182, to ride, go on horseback. R:i'ter, m. -e, pl. -, horseman.

Rei'zend, adj. charming. Religion', f. -, pl. -en, religion. Rennthier, n. rein-deer. Republit, f. -, pl -en, republic. Rich'ter, m. 8-, pl. -, judge, magistrate. Rie'je, m. -n, pl. -n, giant. Ric'senschlange, see Schlange, boaconstrictor. Ring, m. -ee, pl. -e, ring. Rod, m. -es, pl. Rode, coat. Rom, Rome. Ro'misch, roman. Ro'se, f. -, pl. -n, rose. Roth, adj. red. Rubin', m. -es, pl. -e, ruby. Ru'belph, m. Rudolph. Rüd'zug, m. -es, pl. -züge, retreat. Ru'fen, P. 184, to call, cry. Ru'he, f. -, rest, repose, quiet: tranquillity, peace; sleep. Ru'big, adj. quiet, peacable. Ruhm, m.-es, glory, renown, fame. Ruh'men, v. a. to praise, glorify, extol; v. r. to glory in, boast of. Rund, adj. round, rotund, circular. Rug'land, n. -6, Russia. Ruf'se, m. -n, Russian.

Sa'die, f. -, pl. -n, thing, matter; affair, concern; business. Sad'se, m. -n, Saxon. Sad'sen, n. Saxony. Sa'gen, v. a. of n. to say, tell; speak. Salat', m. -es, pl. -e, salad. Salz, n. -es, pl. -e, salt. Sam'meln, v. a. to collect, gather. Sam'met, m. -es, velvet. Sammi, pre. together with. Sand, m. -ee, sand. Sand'faß, n. sand-box. Sanft, adj. soft, gentle, smooth, mild; -muth, -muthigfeit, f. gentleness, mildness. San'ger, m. -8, pl. –, singer. Carbi'nien, n. Sardinia.

Sat'tel, m. -8, pl. Sättel, saddle.

Sati'ler, m. -6, pl. -, saddler. Sat, m. -e8, pl. Säte, leap, jump; sediment; position, thesis; point; sentence, period; stake.

Sau'ien, P. 184, to drink (of beasts).

Sce'ne, f. -, pl.-n, scene.

Scha'den, v. n. to hurt, harm, damage, injure.

Schaf, n. -es, pl. -e, sheep.

Schaf'fen, P. 184, to create, call into existence, make, produce.

Scha'men, v. r. to be ashamed. Schan'be, f. -, shame, disgrace.

Scharf, adj. sharp; severe; strict. Schat'ten, m. -6, pl. -, shadow,

shade; phantom.

Schat, m. -es, pl. Schäte, treasure. Scha'gen, r. a. to value, esteem.

Schau, f. -, show, view; review.

Schau'fel, f. -, pl. -n, shovel.

Schau'men, v. a. to skim; v. n. to foam, froth.

Schee're, f. Schere.

Schei'nen, P. 184, to shine; appear, seem.

Schel'ten, P. 184, to scold, chide. Schen'fen, v. a. to pour, fill; give, make a present.

Sche're, f. -, pl. -n, scissors, shears.

Sche'ren, P. 184, to shave (the beard); shear.

Shi'den, v. a. of n. to send, dispatch.

Schie'fen, P. 184, to shoot; discharge; dart, rush.

Schiff, n. -es, pl. -e, ship, vessel; nave (of a church).

Schild, m. -es, pl. -e, shield, coat of arms; n. -ee, pl. -et, signboard, sign ; -frote, f. turtle, tortoise.

Schin'den, v. a. P. 184, to flay,

Schlacht'bank, f. slaughteringbench; shambles.

Schlach'ten, v. a. to slaughter, kill.

Schlacht'thier, n. fattened animal, animal whose flesh is used for food.

Schla'fen, v. n. P. 184, to sleep,

Schlag', m. -es, pl. Schläge, blow, stroke; kind, sort, stamp; apoplexy.

Schla'gen, P. 184, to beat, strike, slay; coin; warble.

Schlange, f.-, pl.-n, serpent, snake. Schlau. adj. sly, crafty, cunning.

Schlecht, adj. bad, base, mean. Schlei'chen, P. 184, to sneak, slink; move slowly.

Schlei'fen, P. 184, to grind, polish, furbish.

Schlie'gen, P. 184, to shut, lock,

close; conclude. Schlimm, adj. ill, bad, evil; sad;

arch; sore; unwell. Schloß, n. -ffes, pl. Schlöffer, lock;

castle. Schlüsssel, m. -8, pl. -, key.

Schmach, f. ignominy, disgrace, blemish, outrage.

Schme'den, v. a. & n. to taste. Schmei'chelhaft, adj. flattering.

Schmel'zen, P. 184, to melt, dissolve.

Schmerz, m. -es, pl--en, pain, ache; fig. affliction, grief. Schmied, m. -es, pl. -e, smith.

Schmie'den, v. a. to forge; fetter, chain.

Schnee, m. -6, snow.

Schnei'den, P. 184, to cut. Schnei'ber, m. -6, pl. -, tailor.

Schnell, adj. quick, swift, sudden.

Schon, adv. already; even. Schön, adj. beautiful, fine, fair.

Scho'nen, v. a. to spare, save. Schopfung, f. -, pl. -n, creation.

Schreib'papier, n. writing-paper. Schrei'ben, P. 184, to write.

Schrei'en, P. 184, to cry; scream. Schrei'ten, P. 184, to stride, step,

stalk.

Schrift, f. - pl. -en, writing; writ.

South, m. -es, pl. -e, shoe. Schulb, f.-, pl. -en, guilt; debt. Schulbig, adj. guilty; indebted. Soul'digfeit, f .- , pl .- en, duty, due ; obligation. Schu'le, f. -, pl. -n, school. Schü'ler, m. -6, pl. -, scholar. Schut, m. -ee, protection, guard. Schwa'ben, n. Suabia. Schwach, adj. weak, feeble, imbecile; faint. Schwan, m. -ee, pl. Schwäne, swan. Schwau'sen, v. n. to stagger, fluctuate, waver; hesitate. Schwarz, adj. black; dark. Schwa'gen' Schwa'gen, v. n. to talk, prattle, prate, chatter. Schwe'ben, v. n. to wave, to hang; to be suspended. Schwe'be, m. -n, Swede. Schwe'ben, n. Sweden. Schwebisch, Swedish. Schwein, n. -es, pl. -e, swine, hog, Schwel'len, v. a. to swell, make swell, raise; v. n. P. 184, to swell, rise; heave. Schwer, adj. heavy; difficult, hard; -muth, f. melancholy, sad-Schwer'lich; adv. hardly, scarcely. Schwert, n. -ce, pl. er, sword. Schwe'ster, f. -, pl. -n. sister. Schwie'rig, adj. hard, difficult. Schwimm'vogel, m. swimmingbird. Schwim'men, P. 184, to swim. Schwö'ren, P. 186, to take an oath; swear; vow. Schwur, n. -es, pl. Schwure, oath. Sclave 2c., f. Stlave. Seche, see L. 51. 14. Sech'zig, see L. 51, 14. See'le, f. -, pl. -n, soul. Se'geln, v. a. & n. to sail. Seigen, m. -e, pl. -, blessing, benediction; bliss. Se'hen. P. 186, to see, look, view, behold.

Sehr, adv. very, much, greatly, extremely, very much. Sei'den, adj. silken. Sei'fe, f. -, pl. -n, soap. Sein, L. 32. Sei'ne, Seine (river). Seit, adv. of pre. since. L. 58. Seitbem', adv. since. Sei'te, f .- , pl. -n, side ; page. Selbst, pre. & adv. self even. L. 29. 6. Sel'ten, adj. rare, scarce, seldom. Senf, m. -es, mustard. Ce'βen, v. a. to set, put, place; v. n. to leap, pass over; v. r. to sit down; perch. Seuf'gen, v. n. to sigh, groan. Sie'ben, see L. 51. 14. Sieg, m. -es, pl. -e, victory ; -reid), adj. victorious, triumphant. Sin'gen, P. 186, to sing, chant. Sin'fen, P. 186, to sink. Sinn, m. -ee, pl. -e, sense; mind; intention; meaning, accepta-Sit'te, f. -, pl. -n, custom, manner; Sitten, pl. manners, morals. Si'gen, P. 186, to sit; to be imprisoned; fit. Sfla've, m. -n, pl. -n, slave. Smaragd', m. -es, pl. -en, emerald. So, adv. of conj. so, thus. L. 66. So'fa, n. -8, pl. -8, sofa. Sogar', adv. even; so much. Sohn, m. -es, pl. Söhne, son. Soldat', m. -en, pl. -en, soldier. Sold'ner, m. -6, pl. -, mercenary. Sol'len, L. 31. Som'mer, m. -s, pl. -, summer. Con'der, prc. without Son'dern, L. 16. 3. Son'ne, f .-, pl. -n, sun ; -fchein, m. sunshine; — schirm, m. parasol. Son'nig, adj. sunny, sun-shiny. Sonn'tag, m. -es, pl. -e, Sunday. Souft, adv. else, otherwise, in

other respects; besides, more-

L. 67.

Covha, f. Sofa. €or'ge, f. -, pl. -n, care, concern, sorrow; - tragen, to take care. Sorg'jaltig.adj. solicitous, careful. Epal'ten, v. a. of n. to split. Spainish, adj. Spanish. Cpa'nien, n. Spain. Spa'zieren, v. n. to walk; - ges hen, to take a walk. L. 35. Spazier'gang, m. walk. Speer, m. -es, pl. -e, spear, lance. Spei'fe, f. -, pl. -n, food; dish; Sper'ling, m. -es, pl. -e, sparrow. Sphä're, f. -, pl. -n, sphere. Spie'gel, m.-s, pl.-, looking-glass. Spielen, v. a. of n. to play; act. Spin'nen, P. 186, to spin. Spis, spisig, adj. pointed. Spi'se, f. -, pl. -n, point, head. Spi'sig, adj. pointed, sharp. Spotten, v. a. to mock, deride. Epra'che, f. -, pl. -n, language. Spre'chen, P. 186, to speak, talk. Sprich'wort, n. -es, pl. -wörter, proverb, adage, saying. Sprin'gen, P. 186, to leap, spring. Staar, m. -ee, pl. -e, starling. Staat, m. -es, pl. -en, state ; -sfecretar, m. secretary of state. Stadt, f. -, pl. Stadte, town, city. Stahl, n. -es, pl. Stähle, steel. Stamm, m. -es, pl. Stämme, stock, trunk, stem, stalk; race, family. Stand, m. -es. pl. Stande, stand, standing, position; state, estate Start, adj. strong, stout, robust. Starfe, f., pl. -en, strength, force. Starr.adj.stiff; numb.benumbed; inflexible, obstinate; staring. Statt, f. -, place, stead; --fin: ben, to take place; pre. of adv. instead of. Staub, m. -es, dust, powder; sich aus bem -c maden, to run away -welfe, f. cloud of dust.

Ste'den, v. a. & n. P. 186. to sting, prick. Ste'ben, P. 186, to stand, remain, stop ;" es fteht bei Ihnen, it depends upon you; es steht ihm gut, that becomes him well. Steh'len, P. 186, to steal, pilfer. Stei'gen, P. 186, to mount, ascend. descend. See L. 38. 4. Steil' adj. steep. Stein, m. -ee, pl. -e, stone, rock; chessman, man, pawn. Stel'le, f. -, pl. -n, place, stand, spot; situation; office. Ster'ben, P. 186, to die, decease. Sterb'lich, adj. mortal; desperate. Stern, m. -es, pl. -e, star. Stim'me, f. -, pl. -n, voice. Stod, m .- es, pl. Stode, stick, cane. Stoly, adj. proud, haughty. m.-ce, pride, haughtiness, arrogance. Stra'fe, f. -, pl. -n, punishment, correction, penalty, fine. Strauß, m .- ee, pl. Strauße, ostrich. Streit, m. -es, combat, fight; --- füchtig, adj. litigious, contentious. Strei'ten, P. 186, to fight, contend, litigate Streng, adj. rough, strict, rigorous, severe, rigid, hard. Strom, m. -es, pl. Strome, stream, torrent; flood; current. Stud, n. -es, pl. -e, piece, head. Stubi'ren, v. a. to study. Stuhl, m. -es, pl. Stuhle, chair, stool, seat, pew. Stun'de, f. -, pl. -n. hour, lesson. Sturm, m. -es, pl. Sturme, storm, alarm, tumult; assault. Stur'zen, v. a. of n. to throw, precipitate; overthrow; fall, rush. Su'chen, v. a. to seek, search, look for; try. Sud, m. -es, south. Çū'ocu, m. -8, south.

Süß, adj. sweet; fresh.

T.

Ta'bel, m. -6, fault, blame. La'beln, v. a. to blame, censure. Eag, m. -es, pl. -e, day ; -löhner, m. day-laborer. Tag'lid, Tagtag'lid, adj. daily. Talent', n. -es, pl. -e, talent. Tan'ne, f. -, pl. -n, fir, fir-tree; pine. Tan'te, f. -, pl. -11, aunt. Tan'gen, v. a. of n. to dance. Tap'jer, adj. valiant, brave, gallant. La'sche, f.-, pl. -n, pocket; -ntuch, n. pocket-handkerchief. Taf'se, f. -, pl. -n, cup, saucer, dish. Taub, adj. deaf; fig. empty. Lau'be, f. -, pl. -n, dove, pigeon. Lau'den, v. a. of n. to dive, duck, dip, immerge, plunge. Tau'cher, m. -6, pl. -, diver. Tau'schen, v a. to delude, deceive, disappoint, cheat. Tau'send, L. 51. 14. Tell, m. Tell. Tep'pid, m. -es, pl. -e, carpet. Teu'fel, m. -8, pl. -, devil. Thal, n .- es, pl. Thaler, vale, valley. Tha'ler, m. -s, pl. -, thaler. That, f. -, pl. -en, deed, action, fact. Thee, m. -6, tea. Theresia, f. Therese. Theu'er, adj. dear, costly. Thier, n. -es, pl. -e, animal, beast. Thor'heit, f. -, pl. -en, folly. Thö'richt, adj. foolish, silly. Thun, P. 186, to do, perform, act; es that nichts, it is no matter, es that Noth, it is necessary; es that mir leib, I am sorry; weh —, to hurt. Thur, f. -, pl. -en, door. Tiber, Tiber. Tief', adj. deep, low; profound; Tie'ger, Ti'ger, m. -es, pl. -, tiger.

Tilly, m. -s, Tilly. Tin'te, f. -, pl.-n, ink; tint; -nfaß, ink-stand. Tisch, m. -es, pl. -e, table; board. Tisch'ler, m. -6, pl. -, cabinetmaker. To'ben, v. n. to rage, to din. Toch'ter, f .- , pl. Tochter, daughter. Tco, m. -ee. death, disease. Tott, adj. lead; lifeless. Tob tengruft, f. vault for the dead. Lon. m. -es, pl. Tone, sound, tone: accent; stress, fashion. Tra'ge, adj. idle, lazy, slothful. Tra'gen, P. 186, to bear, carry, wear; produce, yield; suffer; support. Trauven, v. n. to trust, confide in, have confidence in. Tran'ern, v. n. to be in mourning; grieve, to be afflicted. Trau'rig, *adj*. sad, sorrowful. Tref'fen, P. 186, to hit; strike: hit off; befal, meet. Trei'ben, P. 186, to drive; put in motion; perform; float along. Tre'ten, P. 186, to tread, step; move. Treu, adj. faithful, trusty, true. Treu'e, f. -, fidelity, faithfulness. Trin'fen, P. 186, to drink. Tro'den, adj. dry, arid; barren; cold. Tro'ja, n. Troy. Trom'mel, f. -, pl. -n, drum. Tröffen, v. a. to comfort, console. Tro'ster, m. -6. pl. -, comforter. Tro'pen, v. n. to dare, brave, defy. Tuch, n. -es, pl. Tucher cloth: handkerchief, new cloth. Tu'gend, f. -, ple ..., virtue. Tur'te, m. -n, Turk. **u**. . Ue'bel. adj. of adv. evil, ill, bad, badly; wrong; sick, sickly; - wellen, to bear a grudge. Ue'ben, v. a. to exercise, practise; execute, do.

Ue'ber. pre. dadv. over, above. L.59.

Ue'berbruffig, adj. tired, wearied, satiated, disgusted. Ueberei'lung, f. -, pl. -en, precipitation, hastiness; error committed from hurry. Ue'berführen, v. a. to lead over; transport; Ueberfüh'ren, v. a. to convict, convince. L. 40, 2. Ueberge'ben, v. a. ir. to surrender, deliver; v. r. to surrender; retch, vomit. Ueberle'gen, adj. superior. Ue'bermorgen, adv. day after tomorrow. Ue'bermuthig, adj. haughty, inso-Uebernach'ten, v. n. to pass, or spend the night. Ueberneh'men (see nehmen. P.182), to receive, accept; undertake. Uebergeu'gen, v. a. to convince. Ueberzeu'gung, f. -, pl. -en, convic-Uebergie'hen, v. a. ir. to cover ; fig. to invade. Ue'bung, f. -, pl. -en, exercise, exercising; practising, practice. U'fer, n. -6, pl. -, shore, coast, bank. Uhr, f. -, pl. -en, clock, watch; wie viel — ist es? what time is it? L. 54, Note. Um, pre.adv. & conj. about, round, near; at, for, by; past. L. 60. Um - willen, L. 48, 5. Um'bringen, v. a. to kill, murder. umhin', adv. about ; ich fann nicht —, I camot forbear ; I cannot help. L. 31. Um'femmen. v. n. ir. to perish, die. Umfenft'. adv. gratis, without pay, for nothing; in vain, vainly, to no purpose; without cause. Um'fand, m. -es, rl. -ftande, circumstance: condition. Un'angenchm, adj. unpleasant, disagreeable. Un'aufmertsam, adj. inattentive.

Un'bandig, adj. indomitable, unmanageable, intractable. Und, conj. and. Un'danfbar, adj. ungrateful. Un'eingebent, adj. unmindful. Un'ermeglich, adj. immeasurable, immense, vast. Unermub'lich, adj. indefatigable. Un'erträglich, Unerträg'lich, adj. intolerable, insufferable, insupportable. un'gar, m. -n, Hungarian. Un'garift, adj. Hungarian. Un'garn, n. Hungary. Un'gebulb, f. -, impatience. Un'gemach, n. -es, discomfort, fa tigue, adversity, calamity. Un'gewohnt, adj. unaccustomed. Un'glud, n. -ee, misfortune; disaster; adversity, calamity. Un'gludlich, adj. unlucky, unhappy,unfortunate; disastrous. Un'hoflith, adj. uncivil, impolite. Universität', f. -, pl. -en, univer-Un'fraut, n. -es, weed, tare. Un'möglich, adj. impossible. Un'recht, adj. wrong; unjust; n. -es, wrong; injustice. Un'schuldig, adj. innocent, guilt-Un'sicher, adj. insecure, unsafe; uncertain, dubious. Un'fiction, adj. invisible. Unsterblich, adj. immortal. Un'ter, pre. under; below, beneath; among, amongst, between, betwixt, amid, amidst. L. 61. Unterbru'den, v. a. to oppress. Un'tergehen, v. n. ir. to go down; set; perish. Unterneh/men, v. a. to undertake, attempt. Unterre'dung, f. -, pl. -en, conference, conversation, discourse. Un'terfcbieb, m. -es, pl. -e, difference, distinction. Un'terthan, adj. subject to, dependent; m. -en, pl. -en, subject.

Unterwer'sen, v. a. ir. to submit, subdue.

Un'treu, adj. unfaithful, faithless. Un'vergeßlich, adj. memorable not capable of being forgotten.

Un'verficand, m. -es, want of judgment, want of sense, want of wit.

Un'miffenheit, f. -, ignorance.
Unjähl'bar, adj. innumerable.
Unjäh'lig, see Unjählbar.
Un'jufrieben, adj. discontent, discontented, dissatisfied.
Ur'fache, f.-., pl. -n. cause, reason.
Ur'theil, n. -ee, pl. -e, judgment, decision, sentence, verdict.

B.

Ba'ter, m. -8, pl. Båter, father. Bene'dig, n. Venice. Berach'ten, v. a. to despise, scorn. Beran'berung, f. -, pl. -en, change, alteration, variation. Berbinden, v. a. ir. to bind up, tie up; unite, join; oblige. Berbot, n. -es, pl. -e, prohibition. Berbre'den, n. -6, pl. -, crime. Berbre'der, m. -8 pl. -, criminal. Berbringen, v. a. ir. to spend, consume. Berbun dete, m. -n, ally. Berbacht', m. -es, suspicion. Berbach'tig, adj. suspected, suspicious. Berberben, P. 186, to corrupt, render unfit, spoil. Berbienen, v. a. to gain ; earn ; merit, deserve. Berdienft', m. -es. gain, profit; n. -es pl. -e, merit, desert. Berbienft'voll, adj meritorious. Berbient', adj. merited, deserved. Berdrie gen, v. imp. P. 186, to grieve, cause disgust, trouble. Bered'lung, f.,pl .- en, improvement. Berehren, v. a. to honor, venerate; revere; adore.

Berei'nigen, v. a. to unite. Bereinigt, united. Bereinigung, f .- , pl.-en, union, association, alliance, agreement. Berfah'ren, v. n. ir. to deal, proceed. Berfeh'len, v. a. to miss, fail. Bergan'gen, adj. gone, past; last. Berge'hen, v. n. ir. to pass away, vanish; decay; perish. Bergef'fen, P. 186, to forget. Bergnügen, n. -s, pl. -, pleasure, diversion. Berhaf'ten, v. a. to arrest, imprison. Berhaßt , adj. hated, hateful. Berhin'bern, v. a. to hinder, prevent, impede, cross. Berfau'fen, v. a. to sell, vend. Berfehr', m. -es. intercourse, commerce, traffic, communication. Berlan'gen, v. a. of n. to ask, demand; desire, long for; es verlangt mich zu wiffen, I long to know; n. -8, desire, demand. Berlaf'jen, v. a. ir. to leave, forsake ; v. r. ir. auf einen rely upon, depend on; adj. destitute, abandoned. Berle'gen, to misplace; to publish: adj. embarassed, puzzled, confused. Berle'genheit, f. -, pl. -en. embarrassment, perplexity, difficulty. Berlei'ten, v. a. to mislead, misguide; seduce. Berlie'ren, P. 186, to lose. Ber'luft, m. -ee, pl. -e, loss ; damage. Bermei'ben, v. a. ir. to avoid, shun. Bermo'gen, v. a. of n. ir. to be able, to have the power ; einen zu etwas -, to prevail upon one to do; n. -8, ability, power, faculty. Bernunft', f. -, reason; sense.

Bernünf'tig, adj. rational, reason-

creet.

able; sensible, judicious, dis-

or oath; to oblige. Berrath', m. -es, treason. Berräther, m. -6, pl. -, traitor. Berfa'gen, v. a. of n. to deny, refuse; miss fire, fail. Berfam'meln, v. a. r. to assemble, meet, congregate. Berschal'len, v. n. ir. to cease sounding, die away. Berfdwen'berifd, adj. prodigal, lavish, profuse, wasteful. Berschwin den, v. n. ir. to disappear, vanish. Beripre'den, v. a. ir. to promise. Berstan'big, adj. sensible, intelligent, judicious. Berste'hen, v. a. & n. ir. to understand; apprehend, mean. Berftel'lung, f. -, pl. -en, dissimu-Bersu'den, v. a. to try, attempt, experience; taste; tempt. Berthei'digen, v. a. to defend. Bertrei'ben. v. a. ir. to drive away, chase, expel. Berwan'dte, m. of f. -n, pl. -n, relation, kin, kinsman. Berwerf lich, adj. blamable, objectionable, exceptionable. Bermun'den, v. a. to wound. Bergei'hen, (see zeihen, P. 188), to pardon, forgive, excuse. Berzei'hung, f. pardon. Bet ter, m. -6, pl. -n, cousin. Wieh, n. -es, beast, brute, cattle; -hanbler, m. dealer or trader in cattle. Biel, ad. of adv. much, many, a great deal; -mehr, adv. & conj. more, much more; rather. Dielleicht, adj. perhaps, possibly, may be. Bier, L. 51, 14; -mal, L. 51, 10. Biertel, L. 51, 5. Bier'zehn, L. 51, 14. Bier'zig, L. 51, 14. Bo'gel, m. -e, pl. Bögel, bird, fowl. Bogelden, L. 18.

Berpflich'ten, v. a. to bind by duty Bogt, m. -re, pl. Bogte, bailiff, steward; prefect; constable, beadle. Bolf, n. -es, pl. Bolfer, people, na-Boll, adj. full, whole; entire. Bollen'den, v. a. to end, finish, accomplish; perfect. Boll'fommen, Bollfom'men, adi. perfect, accomplished; complete. Bon, pre. of, from, by, on, upon. L. 61. Bor, pre. before; from, of, ago, since; in preference to L 61. Bor bertheil, n. forepart; head. Bor gestern, adv. day before vesterday. Borhaben, v. a. ir. to design, intend, purpose. Bo'rig, adj. former, last. Bor mund, m .- es, pl. -munber, guardian. Borfegen, v. a. to set before, place or put before; prefix. Bor'ftellung, f. -, pl. -en, presentation; representation; remonstrance. Bor'theil, m. -es, pl. -e, advantage, profit, gain, interest. જાર. Maa're, f. -, pl -n, ware, merchandise, commodity, goods, Ba'den, v. n. to be awake, watch, guard. Badyfen, P. 188, to grow, increase. Bache thum, m. of n. -es, growth; increase, vegetation. Waffen, pl. arms, weapons. Wa'gen, m. -6, pl. -, wagon, carriage, chariot; coach. Bag ner, m.-s, pl.-, wagon-maker. Bahr, adj. true, genuine. Bah'rend, pre. of conj. during,

Bahr'heit, f. -, pl. -en, truth, ve-

rity.

Balb, m. -es, pl. Balber, forest, wood; -horn, n. French-horn, bugle horn. Ball'enstein, m. Wallenstein. Band, f. -, pl. Bande, wall; side. Wan'bern, v. n. to wander. Bann, adv. when; bann unb -, now and then, some times. Barm, adj. & adv. warm, hot. Basch'tist, m. washstand. Mar'ten, v. a. of n. to stay, attend to; nurse; wait. Marum', adv. why, wherefore. 2306, pre. what. L. 10, 2. Ba'fden, v.a. of n. P.188, to wash. Baf'fer, n. -6, pl. Baffer, water. We'ben, v. a. P. 188, to weave; work. Wech'sel, m. -ε, pl. -, vicissitude, change; bill of exchange. Be'den, v. a. to wake, to awake. Be'der, conj. neither. Beg, m. -es, pl. -t, way, passage, walk, road : manner, means. Be'gen, pre. because of, on account of, for, by reason of. Beg'fliegen, v. n. ir. to fly away. Beg'laufen, v. n. ir. to run away. Weg'nehmen, v. a. to take away. Weh, adj. & conj. sore, painful; — thun, to ache, pain; hurt. Beich, adj. soft, tender, weak. Wei'de, f. -, pl. -n, willow. Wei'gern, v. a. or r. to refuse, deny, decline. Weil, adv. of conj. while, during, as, as long as, when; because, since. Bein, m. -ts, pl. -t, wine; vine. Bei'nen, v. n. to weep, cry. Dei'je, adj. wise, sage. Wei'se, f. -, pl. -n. mode, manner, way, fashion, method; melody, tune. Beie'heit, f. -, wisdom, prudence. Beig, adj. white; clean. Beit, adj. of adv. distant, remote, far, far off, afar; wide, large. Bei zen, m. -6, wheat.

Bel'le, f. -, pl. -n, wave, billow. Belt, f. -, pl. -en, world. Beltberühmt, adj. far-famed. Weltmeer, n. ocean. Be'nig, adj. of adv. little, few, some; ein —, a little. Be'nigstens, adv. at least, at the least. Menn, adv. of conj. if, in which case, when, whenever. Mer'den, v. n. ir. L. 32, 3, to become, grow, turn, be, prove; happen. Ber'fen, P. 188, to throw, cast. Werf, n. -es, pl. -e, work; action, deed; workmanship; building. We'ser, f. Weser. Beser-sirom, m. Weser-river, river Weser. Bi'bet, pre. against, contrary to, in opposition to. Wi'derstand, m. -es, resistance. Bi'berftehen, v. a. n. ir. to resist, withstand. Biberftre'ben, v. n. to strive against, struggle against. Bi'drig, adj. contrary, adverse; repugnant, loathsome. Bie, adv. of conj. how, as. L.67, 3. Bie'dehopf, m. -es, pl. -e, lapwing. Bie'derschein, m. reflection. Wie'dersehen, v. a. ir. to see again. Bie'ge, f. -, pl. -n, cradle. Bien, n. Vienna. \mathfrak{B} ie'se, f. -, pl. -n, meadow. Wieviel'fte, L. 51, 13. Bilb, adj. wild, savage; fierce. Bil'le, m. -ne, will, mind, design, purpose. Bind, m. -es, pl. -e, wind, air. Win'ben, P. 188, to wind, wring, twist; v. r. ir. to wind, writhe Bin'ter, m. -6, pl. -, winter. Birf'lich, adj. actual, real, true. Wirth, m. -es. pl. -e, host, landlord, innkeeper; master of the house. Bif'sen, P. 188, to know, have knowledge of.

Bo, adv. where. Bo'de, f. -, pl. -n, week. Wohin, adv. whither, what way. Wohl, adv. well; indeed; probably; L. 67; -thatig, adj. beneficent, charitable. Woh'nen, v. n. to lodge, dwell, abide, reside. Bolf, m. -es, pl. Bol'fe, wolf. Bel'te, f. -, pl. -n, cloud. Wolf'chen, dim. of Wolfe. Bel'le, f. -, wool. Wol'len, L. 31. Monad', whereafter, after which. Worauf', adv. whereon, whereupon, on which. Botin' adv. wherein, whereinto, in which, in what. Wornach', f. Wonach. Bort, n. -es. pl. -e (Borter), word; expression, term, parole. Bor'terbuch, n. -es, pl. -bucher, dictionary, lexicon, vocabulary. Wundart, m. surgeon. Bur'dig, adj. worthy, deserving. Bur'bigen, v. a. to deign, vouchsafe; value, estimate. Burm, m. -es, pl. Burmer, worm. Bürge, f.-, pl.-n, seasoning, spice. Wü'fte, f. -, pl. -n, desert. Bu'then, v. n. to rage, chafe, foam, rave.

3e'hen, soe jehn. L. 51, 14.
3ei'gen. v. a. to show, point out.
3eit, f.-, pl.-en, time, season; tide.
3ei'tung, f. -, pl.-en, news, tidings, pl.; newspaper, gazette.
3erbre'den. v. a. d. n. ir. to break
to pieces, fracture; fid ben
Ropf --, to rack one's brains.
3erfte'ten, v. a. to destroy; demolish.
3ertre'ten, v. a. ir. to crush by
treading on, tread down.
3ie'hen, v. a. & n. ir. to draw;
pull; cultivate; to go, march,
migrate

Biel, n -es, pl.-e, term, limit; aim. butt, scope. Biem'lich, adj. pretty, tolerable, middling; near. Bim'mer, n. -6, pl. -, room, appartment; -mann, m. carpenter. Bittern, v. n. to tremble, quake. Bu. pre. of adv. at, by, to, for, in, on. L. 62. Bu'der, m. -8, sugar. Bu'flucht, f. -, refuge, shelter, re-Bufrie'ben, adj. content, contented, satisfied. Bu'gehören, v. n. to appertain, belong to. Bug'thier, draught animal. Bu'fommen, v. n. ir. to come to, approach; v. imp. to belong to; become. Bulest', adv. at last, lastly, after all, finally. Bu'machen, v. a to shut, close. Bür'nen, v. n. to be angry. Burud', adv. back, backward. Busam'menziehen, v. a. ir. to draw together; contract. Bu'tragen, v. a. ir. to carry to, to bring; v. r. ir. to happen, chance, come to pass. Buvor'fommen, v. n. ir. to anticipate; prevent, obviate. Buweilen, adv. sometimes. Buwi'der, pre. of adv. contrary to, against; offensive. 3man'zig, L. 51, 14. 3man'zigfte, L. 51, 14. Bwar, conj. certainly, it is true, to be sure, indeed. 3mei, L. 51; -mal, adv. twice. 3wei'te, L. 51, 14. Bwie'fach, L. 51. 3win'gen, P. 188, to constrain, force, compel. Bwi'ichen, pre. p. between, betwixt, among, amongst. Bwo, f. Bwei. 3mölf, see L. 51, 14.

A.

Able, fähig, gefchictt, see tonnen, 1.31. Above, oben. über. Accompany, begleiten. Accomplish, ausführen, ausrichten. According, nach, gemäß, zufolge, — as, je nachdem. Account, bie Rechnung; on - of, wegen; auf Abschlag. Accuse, anflagen, beschulbigen. Achieve, vollenden, erwerben. Acquaintance, die Befanntschaft; ber Befannte. Acquainted, befannt, vertraut, funbig. Across, freuzweise, über, querüber. Act, handeln, fich benehmen. Action, die Sandlung. Adapt, fich fciden. Adherent, anhängend; Anhänger. Advice, ber Rath; Nachricht. Advise, rathen. Affair, bas Befchaft, bie Sache. Afraid, furchtsam, bange, to be -, fürchten. After, nach, nachdem; - noon, der Nachmittag. Ago, vor. Again, wieber, noch einmal. Against, wiber, gegen. Agreeable, angenehm. Ail, schmerzen; what ails you? was fehlt Ihnen ? Aim, bas Biel, ber 3med, die Abficht; zielen. All, alles, ganz; überhaupt, L.10. 9. Allow, erlauben, gestatten, laffen. Almost, fast, beinahe. Alone, allein. Already, bereite, fcon. Also, auch, gleichfalls. Although, obgleich. Always, immer, ftets. America, (bas) America. American, amerifanisch, Amerifaner. Among, unter, zwischen. Anchor, ber Anfer. Ancient, alt. Angry, gornig, argerlich, bofe.

Animal, bas Thier. Another, ein anberer; noch einer. Answer, die Antwort ; antworten. Anvil, der Amboß. Any, -body, Jemand, L. 52. 6. -thing, etwas. Any one, Jemand, irgend Jemand. Ape, ber Affe. Apple, ber Apfel. Appear, ericheinen. Arab, der Araber. Arm, ber Arm. Army, die Armee, das Kriegsheer. Around, herum ; um, umher. Arrival, die Bufunft. Arrive, antommen. Artist, ber Runftler. As, ale, ba, weil, wie, fo. Ashamed (to be), sich schämen. Asleep, eingeschlafen. Assist, beifteben, belfen. Assistance, ber Beiftanb, bie Dilfe. At, zu, an, bei, in, auf, über, vor, aus, mit, gegen ; - all, L. 10, 9. Attendant, ber Begleiter, bie Begleiterin. Attentive, aufmertsam. August, ber Auguft. Aunt, die Muhme, Tante. Australia, Australien. Austria, Deftreich or Defterreich. Autumn, ber Berbft. Avail, helfen, nügen, fich bebienen. Avoid, meiben, permeiben. Away, weg, fort. Axe, bie Art, bas Beil. Bad, folecht, bofe, foablic. Baker, ber Bader. Ball, ber Ball, bas Tangfeft. Barley, die Gerfte. Barrel, das Faß, die Tonne. Basket, ber Rorb. Battle, die Schlacht. Bavaria, Bapern. Bavarian, ber Baper, baierifc. Bear, ber Bar; ertragen, gebaren. Beast, das Thier; — of burden

Lastthier; — of prey, Raubthier

Boat, folagen, Mopfen. Beautiful, fcon. Beaver, ber Biber. Because, weil, beswegen. Become, werben, fich fchicken, ges giemen. Bed, bas Bett. Bee, bie Biene. Beef, das Rindfleisch. Beer, bas Bier Before, ver, bevor, ehe; vorn, verher, bereite, fruher. Boggar, ber Betiler. Begin, beginnen, anfangen. Behavior, bas Betragen. Behind, hinter, hinten, gurud. Being, bas Dafein, Befen. Believe, glauben. Belong, gehören, angehören. Below, unter. Bench, die Bant. Beneath, unter. Benefactor, ber Bohlthater. Benevolent, wohlwollend, wohls thatig. Beside, Besides, neben, außer; außerbem; to be - one's self. außer fich fein. Besiege, belagern. Between, awifchen, unter. Beyond, über, jenfeits, außer, hinaus. Bird, ber Bogel Birth, bie Geburt, Berkunft. Bite, beißen. Bitter, bitter. Black, schwarz; bunkel; —smith, ber Grobichmieb. Blame, tabeln; ber Tabel. Bleat, blofen. Blessing, ber Segen; die Bohl: that. Blind, blinb. Blue, blau. Boast, groß thun, prahlen, fich ruh-Bohemian, ber Böhme. Book, das Buch. Boot, ber Stiefel. Bough, ber Aft.

Boundless, grengenlos, unbegrengt. Boy, ber Knabe. Braid, flechten, weben. Branch, ber Bweig, Aft. Brave, tapfer, brav; ebel. Bread, bas Brob. Break, breden, gerbrechen. Breastpin, die Bruftnabel. Bremen, Bremen. Brewer, ber Brauer. Bridge, bie Brude. Bring, bringen. Broad, breit, weit, groß. Brother, ber Bruber; - in law. ber Schwager. Brunswick, Braunschweig. Bud, die Knospe, bas Auge. Burdensome, läftig. Burn, brennen. Bury, begraben. But, aber, sonbern, außer, nur, als. Buy, faufen. By, von, burch, zu, nach, mit, für, neben, bei, auf.

Cabinetmaker, ber Tischler. Cage, ber Rafig. Call, rufen, nennen. Camel, das Rameel. Can, bie Ranne; fonnen, im Stanbe fein. Candle, bas Licht, bie Rerge ; -stick, der Leuchter. Cane, ber Stock, bas Rohr. Cap, bie Rappe, Dute. Capable, fåhig, tuchtig. Captain, ber hauptmann, Rapitain. Care, bie Sorge, Sorgfalt ; to take -, Sorge tragen; pflegen. Careful, vorfichtig, behutfam. Carlsruhe, Rarleruhe. Carpenter, ber Bimmermann. Carriage, ber Bagen. Cat, bie Rate. Catch, fangen, ergreifen. Cattle, bas Bieh. Cause, bie Urfache, Sache; verne fachen, bewirten,

Certain, gewiß, zuverläffig; gewiß: Chain, die Rette; feffeln. Chair, ber Stuhl, Seffel. Chamois, die Gemfe. Charge, übertragen, fegen, Charm, bezaubern, reizen. Charming, reizend. Cheat, betrügen. Cheese, ber Rafe. Child, bas Rind. Chisel, der Meißel. Christian, ber Chrift. Church, die Rirche. Circumstance, der Umstand, die Citizen, ber Burger. City, die Stabt. Climb, flimmen, flettern ; erfteigen. Cloak, der Mantel. Clock, die Banduhr. Cloth, bas Beug, Euch. Cloud, bie Bolte. Coat, ber Rod. Coblenz, Coblenz. Coffee, ber Raffee. Cold, falt, froftig; bie Ralte. Cologne, Röln. Colonel, ber Dberft. Color, Farbe. Come, fommen. P. 182, gelangen. Command, ber Befehl, befehlen, gebieten. Commerce, ber Sanbel, Berfehr. Commit, begehen schafter. Company, die Gefellichaft, ber Be-Compel, nöthigen, zwingen. Complain, fich beflagen. Complete, vollständig; gänzlich, Conceal, verbergen. Concert, bas Concert. Conduct, die Aufführung, bas Be-Conqueror, ber Eroberer. Conscious, bewußt.

Consequent, folgend; folglich. Consider, bebenten, achten; halten Consumption, die Auszehrung. Contented, jufrieden. Contradict, widerfprechen. Convict, überführen. Convince, überzeugen. Cook, ber Roch, bie Rochin. Copy, abschreiben. Cost, fosten. Count, Graf; zählen. Country, bas Land. Courage, ber Muth, die Tapferfeit. Course, ber Lauf; of -, naturlid, ohne Zweifel. Cousin, ber Better, die Coufine. Cover, beden, bebeden. Cow, die Ruh. Crawl, friechen, ichleichen. Creep, friechen. Crime, das Berbrechen. Crocodile, das Krofodill. Cruel, graufam, unmenschlich. Crutch, die Rrude. Custom, ber Gebraud, die Sitte. Cut, ber Schnitt, ichneiben, hauen. Dagger, ber Dolch. Dane, der Dane.

Danger, bie Gefahr. Dangerous, gefährlich. Danube, die Donau. Daughter, bie Tochter; - in law, die Schwiegertochter. Companion, ber Gefahrte, Gefells Day, ber Tag; to-day, heute; - before yesterday, vorgestern. Dead, tobt. Deaf, taub. Deal, der Theil; a great -, fehr viel. Dear, theuer, werth. Death, der Tod. Deceive, betrügen, hintergeben, tau-Decrease, abnehmen, schwinden. Deed, die That. Deep, tief. Defeat, überwinden, folagen. Defend, vertheibigen.

Deficient, mangelhaft; he is -in, es mangelt ihm an. L. 44. Defy, Trop bieten, tropen; verfomaben. Deliberate, berathichlagen, fich be-Demand, die Forberung; bas Bers langen. Demosthenes, Demofthenes. Departure, die Abreife. Deprive, berauben, um . . . bringen. Description, die Beschreibung. Desert, verlaffen, weglaufen. Deserve, verbienen. Desk, das Bult. Destiny, bas Berhangniß. Destitute, entblößt, hilflos. Determine, bestimmen; fich ents fdließen. Devoted, ergeben. Diamond, ber Diamant. Die, ber Stempel; bie Burfel; fter: ben ; umfommen. Difficult, schwer, schwierig. Dig, graben. Dignity, die Burbe, ber Rang; das Amt. Diligent, fleißig, emfig. Discontented, unzufrieben. Disease, die Krankheit. Ditch, ber Graben. Do, thun, machen; verrichten; fich befinden. Dog, ber hunb. Domestic, häuslich; — animal, bas Sausthier. Door, bie Thure. Down, unten, nieber, hinab, binun: ter, herunter. Dozen, das Dugend. Draught animal, bas Bugthier. Draw, gieben ; geichnen. Dresden, Dresben. Drink, ber Trant, bas Getrant: faufen, trinten. Drive, treiben. Drum, die Trommel. Duck, bie Ente. Dutch, hollanbifd, bie Bollanber.

Due, gebührend, angemeffen. Duke, ber Bergog. During, während. Duty, Die Bflicht, Schulbiafeit. Eagle, ber Abler. Earn, verbienen, gewinnen. Earth, die Erde. Easy, -ily, leicht, ruhig, frei. Eat, effen, freffen. Eel, ber Mal. Egg, bas Gi. Either, einer von beiben; eatweber. Elephant, ber Elephant. Ell, bie Elle. Eloquence, die Beredtfamkeit. Else, anders, fonft. Emerald, ber Smaragb. Emigrate, auswandern. Emperor, ber Raifer. Encamp, fich lagern. Endeavor, fich bemuben, fich bes ftreben; ftreben. Enemy, ber Feinb. Engage, bestellen, miethen. England, England. English, bie Englander, englifd. Englishman, ber Englander. Enjoy, fich erfreuen, genießen. Enough, genug, binlanglich. Entire, gang, vollständig. Envious, neibisch. Envy, beneiben. Error, ber Irrthum, Fehler. Escape, entrinnen, entfommen. Europe, Guropa. European, ber Guropaer; europaifd. Even, eben; gerabe; fogar; felbft. Evening, ber Abend, die Abendzeit. Ever, je, femals ; immer. Every, L. 8. & 52. b.; —where, allenthalben, überall. Evil, übel, bofc. Except, außer, bis auf. Exhortation, die Ermahnung. Exile, die Berbannung. Expect, erwarten. Experience, erfahren. Extensive, ausgedehnt.ausgebreitet.

Exterior, bas Aeußere. Eye, bas Auge; Dehr.

Fail, fehlen ; unterlaffen. Faithful, treu, reblid. Fall, ber Fall; fallen; to - asleep, einschlafen, entschlafen. Far, entfernt, fern Fast, fest; geschwind, schnell. Fat, fett. Father, ber Bater; — in law, ber Schwiegervater; —land, bas Baterland. Fatigue, die Ermüdung, v. ermüden. Fault, ber Fehler, die Schuld, P.84. Favor, die Gunft. Favorable, gunftig. Fear, die Furcht ; v. fürchten. Feel, fühlen ; empfinden. Feeling, das Gefühl. Few, wenig ; a -, einige. Field, bas Felb. Fifty, fünfzig. Fight, fechten, ftreiten. Final, -ly, endlich. Find, finden, antreffen. Fine, fein, fcon. Fire, das Feuer. First, L. 51, 14. Fish, ber Bifd ; fifchen. Fit, paffen. Flatter, fcmeideln, liebfofen. Flatterer, ber Schmeichler. Flattering, schmeichelhaft, schmeis delnd. Floo, fliehen. Fleet, ichnell, flint; bie Flotte. Florin, ber Gulben. Flour, das Mehl. Flow, fliegen, ftromen. Flower, bie Blume; Bluthe. Flute, die Flote. Fly, bie Fliege; fliegen; fliehen. Foam, ber Schaum; fcaumen. Follow, folgen, nachfolgen. Fool, der Thor, Rarr. Foolish, thoricht, narrisch. Foot, der Fuß; on -, ju Fuß.

For, für, nach, mit, wegen, um ... willen, an, aus, mahrend, auf, gu, Foreign, ausländisch, fremd. Foreigner, ber Auslanber. Forest, ber Forft, Balb. Forget, vergeffen. P. 186. Formerly, früher, chemals. Fortunate, glücklich. Four, L. 51, 14. Fox, der Fuche. Fragrant, duftend, wohlriechend. France, Frankreich. Frankfort, Frankfurt. Free, befreien, frei. Freedom, die Freiheit. French, französisch; die Franzosen. Frenchman, ber Franzofe. Friend, ber Freund, die Freundin. Frighten, erschrecken. From, von, aus. Fruit, die Frucht, das Obst; -tree, ber Obstbaum. Funeral, das Begräbniß, --- procession, ber Leichenzug. Future, die Bufunft; gufunftig.

G.

Gallant, tapfer, brav. Garden, ber Garten. Gather, fammeln, lefen. General, allgemein; ber Felbherr, Geueral. Generally, gewöhnlich; im Allge-Generous, großmuthig; freigebig. Gentleman, Berr, ber gebilbete, feine Mann. German, beutsch. Germany, Deutschland. Get, erhalten, befommen ; tommen ; gelangen; gerathen; laffen; to rid of, los werden; to -at, beis fommen Giant, ber Miefe. Girl, das Madchen. Give, geben, schenken. Glad, froh, heiter, zufrieben; to be -, fid) freuen.

Glass, bas Glas; ber Spiegel. Glazier, ber Glafer. Glittering, glangend, schimmernb. Glove, ber handschuh. Go, geben. P. 180. God, Gott. Gold, bas Gold; golden; -smith, der Goldschmied. Gone, weg, fort. Good, gut. Goods, die Güter, Waaren. Goose, die Gans. Govern, regieren; lenten; beherrs fchen. Gracious, gnäbig, gütig. Gradual, -ly, nach und nach; ftufen: Grain, bas Rorn, Getreibe. Grandfather, der Großvater. Grass, das Gras. Grateful, bantbar. Gray, grau. Great, groß. Greek, ber Brieche. Green, grun; frisch; unreif. Grind, mahlen. Grow, wachsen. Guilty, schulbig.

Η.

Half, halb. Hamburg, Samburg. Hammer, ber Sammer. Hand, die Sand. Hang, hangen; behängen. Hanover, Bannover. Happen, fich ereignen, gefchehen. Happy, gludlich Harbor, ber Bafen. Harburg, bas Barburg. Hard, hart ; fchwer. Hardly, faum. fcmerlich. Hare, ber Bafe. Hasten, eilen. Hat, ber Out ; -maker, ber Outs Hate, haffen, verabscheuen. Hateful, verhaßt, gehäffig. Hatter, ter Butmader.

Hay, das Heu. He, er; berjenige. Headache, bas Ropfweh. Healthy, gefund. Hear, hören. Heart, bas Berg, Gemuth; by ---, auswendig. Heavy, schwer. Help, die Bilfe; helfen, see fonnen, L. 31. Hemp, ber Banf. Here, hier, hierher. Hero, ber Belb. Hors, ber, die, das ihrige. High, hoch. Hill, ber Bugel. Him, ihm, dem, ihn, ben. Himself, felbst, sid). Hippopotamus, bas Nilpferd, Flußpferd. History, die Geschichte. Hit, schlagen; treffen. Hold, halten. Hole, das Loch, die Höhle. Home, nach Saufe; at -, zu Saufe. Honest, ehrlich, rechtschaffen. Honor, die Ehre; ehren. Hope, die hoffnung; hoffen. Horse, das Pferd, Roß; on -back, zu Pferde. Hotel, der Gasthof. House, das Haus. How, wie, auf welche Art. However, wie auch, aber. Human, menschlich. Hundred, hunbert. Hungary, Ungarn. Hungarian, ber Ungar; ungarifd. Hungry, hungrig; he is —, es huns gert ihn, or ihn hungert. Hunter, ber Jager. Husbandman, ber gandmann. Hyena, die Spane. Hypocrisy, die Beuchelei.

I, ich ; I say! horen Sie boch! hos ren Sie einmal. Ice, bas Gis.

Idle, mußig, trage. Idolish, abgöttisch. If, wenn, falls. Ignorant, unwiffend. Immediate, gleich, augenblicflich, fo-Immigrant, ber Ginwanberer. Impardonable, unverzeihlich. Impression, ber Ginbrud. In, in; bei, an, zu, auf, mit, unter, nach, über, herein, hinein. Inattentive, unaufmertfam, unachtfam. Indolence, Trägheit. Indolent, lässig, träge. Industrious, fleißig. Industry, ber Fleiß. Inhabitant, der Ginwohner. Injure, fcaben, beleibigen, beeinträchtigen. Injurious, ungerecht, nachtheilig. Ink, bie Tinte. Innocence, bie Unfdulb. Inquire, fich erfundigen, fragen. Insist, beftehen. Instead of, flatt, anflatt. Instructive, belehrend, lehrreich. Interesting, angiehend, intereffant. Into, in. Iron, das Gifen; eifern. Irresistible, unwiderstehlich. Italian, italienisch.

J.

Joy, die Frende.
Judgo, richten, beurtheilen; der Richeter.
June, der Junh or Juni.
Just, gerecht, rechtschaffen; eben.
Justice, die Gerechtigkeit.

K.

Kind, die Gattung. Art. What kind of, L. 10, adj. gütig, freundlich. King, der König. Kingdom, das Königreich. Kitchen, die Küche. Knife, das Messer. Know, wissen, tennen.

L.

Labor, die Arbeit. Laborer, der Arbeiter; Taglöhner. Lady, die Frau, Dame. Lamb, das Lamm. Lame, labm. Lamp, die Lampe. Land, das Land. Language, die Sprache. Large, groß, weit, breit. Last, lest. Late, fpat; -ly, neulid. Laugh, bas Lachen, Gelächter: Ice den. Law, bas Gefet. Lay, legen. Lazy, faul, träge. Lead, führen. Leader, ber Führer. Learn, lernen, erfahren. Learned, gelehrt. Least, at -, wenigstens. Leather, das Leder; ledern. Legend, bas Mahrchen; bie Sage. Leipsic, Leipzig. Lend, leihen. Less, fleiner, weniger. Lesson, bie Leftion, Stunde. Let, laffen. Letter, ber Buchftabe; Brief. Liberty, die Freiheit, at -, see burs fen, L. 31. Lie, die Lüge; lügen. Lie, liegen. Life, das Leben. Light, bas Light; to come to -, ans Tageslicht fommen. Lighten, leuchten, bligen. Like, gleich, ahnlich; gefallen; the -, bergleichen; he would - to, er möchte gern. Lily, die Lilie. Line, die Linie, Beile; futtern. Lion, ber Lowe. Little, flein; gering, wenig. Live, leben; wohnen. Lock, das Schloß; zuschließen,

foliegen.

Long, lang. lange.
Look, bas Ansehen haben; ausssehen.
Lose, verlieren.
Loud, —ly, saut.
Love, die Liebe; lieben.
Low, niebrig; brüllen.

M.

Magdeburg, Magbeburg. Magistrate, bie Obrigfeit, ber Amt: mann. Maine, ber Main. Make, maden, verrichten, laffen. Man, ber Menich; Mann. Mannheim, Mannheim. Many, viel, L. 52; -a, mander. March, der Marz. Mark, bas Beichen. Market, ber Marft. Mason, ber Maurer. Master, ber Meifter; Berr; - of a language, einer Sprache machtig. Matter, die Sache; what is the -? was gibt es? May, ber Mai. May, mogen, tonnen, burfen. Mayence, Maing. Mean, gemein, ichlecht; bas Dit: tel; by means of, vermittelft. Measure, das Maß; meffen. Meat, bas Fleisch. Mechanic, der Sandwerter. Meditate, überlegen, nachbenten, er: Meet, to go to - entgegen geben ; treffen; begegnen. Meissen, Meißen. Melt, fcmelgen. Memory, das Gedachtniß. Mention, erwähnen. Merchant, der Raufmann. Metal, das Metall. Miller, ber Müller. Milliner, die Putmacherin. Mind, bas Gemuth; ber Ginn. Mindful, aufmertfam; eingebent. Mine, mein, meinige. L. 25. Minute, Die Minute.

Miser, ber Beighals. Miserable, elend, erbarmlich. Miss, das Fräulein. Miss, miffen ; verfehlen. Mistake, ber Irrthum; fich irren; fehlen. Misunderstand, falfc verfteben, migverfteben. Money, das Geld, die Minge. Month, ber Monat. Moon, ber Mond. More, das Mehr; mehr. Morning, ber Morgen. Most, meift. Mother, die Mutter. Mountain, der Berg. Much, viel; fehr. Munich, Munden. Murder, ermorben. Music, die Mufit. Must, muffen. L. 31. Mustard, ber Genf. My, mein, meine. L. 9, 2.

N

Napoleon, Napoleon. Nation, die Nation, das Bolt. Near, nahe, beinahe, faft ; bei. Need, bedürfen, nothig haben. Neighbor, ber Nachbar, Nachfte, bie Nachbarin. Neither, L. 52, 10, weber; auch nicht; - ... nor, weber ... noch. Nephew, ber Reffe. Nest, das Reft. Never, nie, niemals. nichtsbestoweniger, Nevertheless, beffenungeachtet, bennoch. New, neu ; frisch. News, bie Reuigfeit, Radricht. Next, nachft, folgend. Night, bie Nacht. Nightingale, die Rachtigall. Nile, der Mil. Ninth, neunte. No, nein ; nicht ; fein. Nobleman, ber Ebelmann. Nobody, Niemand. L. 10, 8.

None, feiner, feine, feines. Nor, noch; auch nicht. L. 66. Not, nicht. L. 66. Nothing, nichts. Now, nun, jest, foeben.

O.

Oak, bie Giche. Oats, ber Bafer. Obedience, ber Gehorfam. Obedient, gehorsam. Obey, gehorden. Objection, die Entgegenfegung ; ber Ginwurf; Borwurf; to have no ..., nichts bagegen haben. Oblige, verpflichten, verbinben, see muffen, L. 31. Obtain, erhalten, erlangen. Occur, vortommen, fich ereignen. Oder, bie Dber. Oelper, Delper, proper name. Of, von, wegen, vermittelft; - course, natürlich, es verfteht fich. Offend, beleidigen. Often, oft, ofters. Oil, das Del. Old, alt. On, au, auf, in, bei, zu, mit, unter, vor, über, vou, weg, weiter, fort, gegen ; zufolze. Only, einzig; allein, nur; erft. Opera, die Oper. Opinion, bie Meinung. Oppose, fich widerfegen. Opposite, gegenüber. Oppress, unterbruden. Oppressor, ber Unterbruder. Or, ober. Ostrich, ber Strauf. Other, ber, bie, bas anbere; every - day, einen Tag um ben anbern; -wise, anbere, fonft. Out, aus, braußen ; - of, aus, außer. Over, über, auf, hinüber, berüber, vorüber, vorbei; allzu, zu fehr, weit, breit; überhin, burch; vor. Owe, foulbig fein, verbaufen. Ox, der Dos.

P.

Page, bie Seite, Blattfeite. Painter, ber Maler. Painting, bas Gemalbe. Pair, bas Baar. Palace, ber Palast. Paper, bas Papier; papieren. Paradise, bas Barabies. Parents, die Eltern. Paris, Baris. Part, ber Theil. Pass, der Paß; to - by, vorbeis gehen. Past, vergangen, vorbei. Patience, bie Gebulb. Patient, gebulbig ; ber Rrante, Pas tient. Patriotism, bie Baterlandeliebe. Peaceful, friedfam. Peach, die Pfirfische. Pear, die Birne. Peasant, ber Landmann, Bauer. Pon, die Feber, Schreibfeber. Pencil, der Binsel; Bleiftft. People, bas Bolt, die Leute; bevolfern. Pepper, ber Pfeffer. Perfect, vollfommen. Perform, verrichten, vollziehen, ausführen. Perhaps, vielleicht. Perish, umfommen; zu Grunde gehen. Persuade, überreben. Physician, der Arzt. Piece, das Stuck. Pine, die Fichte, Tanne. Pink, bie Relfe. Pity, bas Mitleiben; it is a -, es ift Schabe; bemitleiben, bebauern. Plan, ber Blan, Entwurf. Plane, bie Flache; ber Gobel. Play, fpielen, fchergen. Pleasant, -ly, angenehm. Please, gefallen ; ergoben. Pleasure, bas Bergungen. Plow, ber Pflug. Plum, die Pflaume.

Point, ber Bunft; to be upon the -, im Begriffe fein. Polite, fein, artig, höflich. Poor, arm, burftig, mager. Possess, to - one's-self of a thing, fich einer Sache bemächtigen. Possession, ber Befit. Potato, die Rartoffel. Pound, Pfund. Pour, gießen; einschenten. Poverty, bie Armuth. Power, die Macht, Gewalt, Kraft. Powerful, —ly, machtig. Practical, praftifth. Praise, bas Lob; loben, preifen. Prefer, vorgiehen. Presence, bie Gegenwart, Anwefenbeit. Press, tie Breffe. Pretty, hubich, nett, ziemlich. Prey, ber Raub. Price, der Preis; Werth. Prince, ber Pring; Fürft. Principle, ber Grundsas. Prison, bas Gefängniß. Probable, wahrscheinlich. Procession, ber Aufzug; bie Broceffion. Promise, bas Berfprechen; verfprechen, geloben. Pronounce, aussprechen. Proper, eigen; fdidlich. Proud, floly; tropig. Prudence, bie Klugheit; Borfichs tigfeit. Prussia, Preußen. Pulpit, die Rangel. Punish, bestrafen. Purse, der Beutel. Put, ftellen; legen.

Quarrel, zanken, fireiten. Quarter, das Biertel. Question, die Frage; Streitfrage. Questionable, zweifelhaft. Quire, das Buch. L. 47. 3.

F

Rabbit, bas Raninden.

Rain, ber Regen; regnen. Raiso, heben, aufheben. Rapid, fdnell, gefdwind. Rather, lieber. Read, lefen. Really, wirflich, in der That. Reason, die Bernunft; Urfache; ber Grund. Receive, empfangen, erhalten. Recognize, erfennen. Recommend, empfehlen. Recover, gefund werden; genefen. Red, roth. Redound, jurudfließen; gereichen. Refuse, ausschlagen, fich weigern. Regard, ansehen. Reindeer, das Rennthier. Relation, ber, die Bermandte. Remain, bleiben. Remedy, das hilfsmittel. Remember, sich erinnern. P. 126. Renounce, entfagen. Renowned, berühmt. Resemble, gleichen; ahnlich fein. Reside, wohnen. Resist, widerfteben. Respect, achten, fchaten, hochachten. Return, jurudfehren, jurudgeben, jurudichiden. Revolution, die Umwälzung, Res volution. Reward, vergelten, belohnen. Rhine, der Ahein. Rhinoceros, bas Nashorn. Ribbon, das Band. Rich, reich. Ride, reiten, fahren. Ridicule, laderlich maden; fich über . . . aufhalten. Ring, ber Ring; Rreis; Rlang. Ripe, reif, zeitig. Ripen, reifen. River, ber Fluß; Strom. Road, bie Straße. Rob, rauben berauben. Roof, das Dach. Room, der Raum, die Stube, bas Bimmer.

Rose, die Rose.

Ship, bas Schiff.

Ruby, ber Rubin.
Rude, —ly, roh, rauh, grob.
Rule, bie Regel; Gerrschaft.
Run, lansen, rennen, rinnen; —
away, durchgehen.
Russian, ber Russe; russisch.
Rye, ber Roggen; bas Korn.

S.

Sacrifice, bas Opfer. Sad, traurig, betrübt. Saddle, ber Sattel. Saddler, ber Sattler. Sail, bas Segel. Sailor, ber Matrofe. Sake, L. 48. 6. Salmon, ber Lache. Salt, das Salz. Same, berfelbe, biefelbe, baffelbe; the very -, ber namliche. Satisfy, befriedigen. Save, retten, erretten. Saxon, ber Gadife; fachfifch. Saxony, Sachsen. Say, fagen. Scholar, ber Schüler; Gelehrte; die Schülerin. School, die Schule. Scold, fchelten. Sea, bie See, bas Meer. Season, die Jahreszeit; rechte Beit. Season of the year, die Jahreszeit. Seat, ber Sig, Stuhl; fegen. Secret, bas Geheimniß. See, feben. Seem, Scheinen. Seize, ergreifen. Self, felbft. Sell, verfaufen. Send, senden, schicken; to - for, holen laffen. Sense, ber Ginn, Berftanb. Servant, ber Diener. Several, verschiebene, mehrere. Shall, follen, werben. Sharp, -ly, scharf. Sharpen, icharfen, ichleifen, jufpigen. Sheep, das Schaf. Shine, fdeinen, leuchten.

Shoe, bet Souh; bas Bufeisen. —maker, der Schuhmacher. Shoot, Schiegen. Short, furz. Shovel, die Schaufel. Show, zeigen. Sick, frank, unwohl. Side, die Seite, on this —, bieffeits, on the other -, jenfeits. Sight, bas Geficht; out of -, aus den Augen. Silk, bie Seibe; feiben. Silly, einfältig, albern. Silver, bas Silber. Similar, ähnlich. Since, feitbem, vorher, weil, ba. Sing, fingen. Sister, die Schwefter; -inlaw, die Schwägerin. Sit, figen, paffen. Six, seche. Sixteenth, L. 51. 14. Skillful, gefchict. Slander, verleumben. Slaughter, ichlachten. Slave, ber Sclave. Sleep, ber Schlaf; ichlafen. Slow, langfam. Small, flein, gering. Smile, lächeln. Schmieb, Schmib, Smith, ber Schmidt. Smoke, ber Rauch; rauchen. Smooth, glatt. Snow, ber Schnee; fcneien. So, fo. Sofa, bas Ruhebett, Sopha. Soft, weich, fanft; leife. Soldier, ber Solbat. Some, L. 52, 6; —body, semanb; —thing, etwas; —times, suwels len, mandmal; -where, irgendwo. Son, ber Sohn. Song, ber Gefang; bas Lieb. Soon, bald, fruh. Sorry, traurig, betrübt; I am -, es thut mir leib. Soul, die Seele, ber Geift.

Speak, fprechen, reben. Spear, ber Spieß, Speer, bie Lange. Speech, Rede. Spendthrift, ber Berschwenber. Spin, spinnen; dreben. Split, spalten. Spring, der Sprung; die Onelle; Frühling; fpringen. Squirrel, bas Gidhornden. Stable, ber Stall. Stand, ber Stand, bie Stelle ; fteben. Starling, ber Staar. Start, fahren ; abreifen. State, ber Staat; -'s-man, ber Staatsmann. Stay, ber Aufenthalt ; bleiben. Stead, die Stelle. L. 48. 7. Steal, ftehlen. Steel, ber Stahl; ftablen; ftablern. L. 23, 9. Steep, fleil. Still, fill, ruhig; noch. L. 66. Sting, ftechen. Stone, ber Stein. Stop, hemmen ; anhalten ; aufhören ; sich aufhalten. Story, die Befchichte; bas Dabrchen. Stove, ber Dfen. Stranger, ber Frembe, Unbefannte. Stream, ber Strom. Strongth, die Starfe. Strike, folagen, flogen, hauen. Strong, ftart, fraftig, berb. Struggle, fich ftrauben, fampfen; - against, wiberftreben. Study, ftubiren, nachbenten. Stupid, bumm; albern. Subject, ber Unterthan; unterthan. Submit, fich unterwerfen, fich gefallen laffen. Succeed, nachfolgen; gelingen. Suffer, leiben. Suffering, bas Leiben. Sugar, ber Bucter. Summer, ber Sommer. Summon, aufforbern. Sun, bie Sonne. Superior, überlegen, vorzüglicher. Sure, ficher, gewiß.

Surrender, sich ergeben. Suspect, in Berbacht haben. Swan, der Schwan. Swell, schwellen, aufschwellen. Swim, schwimmen. Sword, das Schwert.

Т.

Table, bie Tafel; ber Tift. Tailor, ber Schneiber. Take, nehmen; machen; to - off, abnehmen. Talk, fprechen, plaubern. Tall, groß, hoch. Tanner, ber Gerber. Taste, ber Gefchmad. Tea, ber Thee. Teach, lehren, unterrichten. Teacher, ber Lehrer, bie Lehrerin. Tear, die Thrane. Tedious, langueilig. Tell, zählen, erzählen. Term, ber Termin. Terms, die Bedingung. Than, als, benn. That, daß. The, ber, bie, bas, je..., befto ..., um fo; - more, - better, je mehr, besto beffer. Thee, bir, bid; of -, beiner. Their, ihr, ihre. Thom, thnen, fie. Themselves, fie felbft, fich felbft. There, ba, bort, bafelbft, bahin; es: —fore, daher, darum; alfo. They, fie. Thief, ber Dieb. Thing, das Ding, die Sache. Think, benten, meinen, glauben; to – of, gebenken. Third, britte; bas Drittel. Thirst, ber Durft. Thirty, L. 51, 14. Though, obscion, obgleich. Thousand, taufenb. Thrash, brefchen. Threat, die Drohung. Threaten, broben. Three, brei.

Thresh, see Thrash. Through, burd. Throw, werfen. Thunder, bonnern, wettern. Thus, so, also, auf biese Art. Thyself, bu felbft, felbft, bid, bir. Tiber, die Tiber. Tiger, ber Tiger. Till, bis. Time, die Beit. Tired, mube, überbruffig. To, zu, um, an, auf, mit, nach, für, gegen; bis; - and fro, hin unb her. To-day, heute. To-morrow, morgen. Tongs, ble Bange. Too, zu, allzu; auch. Toothache, das Zahnweh. Town, bie Stabt; to -, nach ber Stabt. Traitor, ber Berrather. Travel, reisen. Travelor, bet Reifenbe. Treat, behandeln. Tree, ber Baum ; Stamm. Tremble, gittern. Trouble, die Unruhe; ber Berbruß, Rummer. Trout, die Forelle. True, wahr, treu. Trunk, der Roffer ; Stamm. Trust, trauen, vertrauen, fich verlaffen. Truth, die Wahrheit. Try, prufen, versuchen. Turk, ber Türke. Turn, Reihe, P. 83; breben; breche feln. Twelve, L. 51, 14. Twenty, zwanzig. Twice, zweimal. Two, L. 51, 14. Tyrant, ber Tyrann, Buthrich.

Unaccustomed, ungewohnt.
Uncle, ber Oheim, Ontel.
Under, unter, unten; nieber; untergeordnet.

Understand, verftehen, begreifen ; see fonnen, L. 31. Unfavorable, ungunftig. Unfortunate, unglücklich. Unhappy, unglücklich. Unite, vereinigen. United, vereinigt. Unjust, —ly, ungerecht. Unpardonable, unverzeihlich. Unpleasant, unangenehm. Until, bis. Unwell, unwohl. Up, auf, aufwärts, hinauf, herauf, Upon, auf, an, über, bei, aus, in. nach, zufolge. Useful, nuslic.

V.

Valiant, tapfer, brav.
Value, der Werth.
Vanity, die Eitesteit.
Velvet, der Sammet.
Very, sehr.
Vest, die Weste.
Vex, plagen, quälen, verdrießen.
Vice, das Laster.
Vienna, Wien.
Village, das Dorf.
Villain, der Schelm, Spishube.
Vinegar, der Estig.
Visit, der Besuch; besuchen.
Volce, die Stimme.
Volume, der Band.

W.

Wagon, ber Bagen; —maker, ber Bagner.
Wait, warten.
Walk, ber Gang, Weg, Spazierzgang; gehen.
Wall, die Band, Mauer.
Want, das Bedürfniß; to be in —, benöthigt sein, nöthig haben; Manz gel leiben an ...
War, ber Krieg.
Warm, warm.
Wash, waschen; —stand, ber Baschtisch.

Watch, die Uhr, Taschenuhr. Wave, bie Belle, Boge. Way, der Beg. We, wir. Weak, schwach. Wealth, ber Wohlstand; Reichthum. Wear, tragen, anhaben. Weather, die Witterung; bas Wetter. Weave, weben. Wedding, die Godzeit. Week, die Boche. Weep, weinen, beweinen. Well, wohl, gut. What, was, welcher; welch ein; was für ein; wie viel; what kind of, was für, L. 10. Whatever, was nur, was and immer. Wheat, ber Beizen. When, wenn, wann, als, ba. Where, wo, wohin. Whether, ob. Which, welcher, welche, welches. While, indem, mahrend. Whistle, die Pfeife; pfeifen. White, weiß. Who, wer, welcher; ber, bie; -ever, wer auch immer. Whole, ganz. Why, warum, L. 10. 5. Wicked, gottles. Will, ber Bille; wollen L. 31.

Win, gewinnen. Window, bas Fenfter. Windy, windig. Wine, der Bein. Winter, der Winter. Wise, weife, verftanbig. Wish, ber Bunfch; wunfchen, wollen, L. 31 With, mit, nebft, fammt, bei, auf, für, an, burch. Without, außer, ohne. Wolf, der Wolf. Woman, das Weib; die Frau. Wood, das Holz. Wooden, hölzern. Wool, die Bolle. Word, das Wort. Work, die Arbeit; das Wert; arbeiten. World, die Belt, Erde. Worm, der Wurm. Worst, schlechtefte, ärgste. Worth, ber Berth; werth, warbig. Write, fdreiben. Writing, die Schrift. Wrong, unrecht, falfc.

Y.

Year, bas Jahr. Yellow, gelb. Yesterday, gestern. Yet, bod, bennoch, noch. Young, jung; frisch. ·M

•

.

.

1

•

